

EUTROPII
HISTORIÆ ROMANÆ
BREVIARIUM.

Cum VERSIONE Anglicâ, in qua verbum de verbo,
quantum fieri potuit, redditur;

NOTIS quoque Anglicis, INDICE Geographico, et VOCABULARIO locupletissimo.

Excudent alii spirantia mollius æra,
Credo equidem; vivos ducent de marmore vultus;
Orabunt causas melius; coelique meatus
Describent radio, et surgentia sidera dicent:
Tu regere imperio populos, ROMANE, memento;
Hæ tibi erunt artes; pacisque imponere morem,
Parcere subiectis, et debellare superbos.

VIRG. ÆN. VI. 847.

*Others more soft shall carve the breathing Brasts;
Nay, living Looks, I think, from Marble draw;
Plead causes better, with a Wand describe
The heavenly Roads, and trace the rising Stars:
Roman, remember, thou to rule the World;
Be these thy Arts; to fix the Laws of Peace,
To spare the Suppliant, and confound the Proud.*

DR. TRAPP.

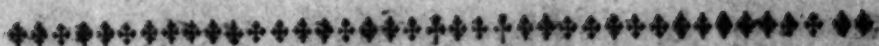
EDITIO altera summâ curâ castigata.

EDINBURGI:

Impensis BELL & BRADFUTE, J. DICKSON, et W. CREECH.

M.DCC.XCIV.





T H E

P R E F A C E.

THOUGH Eutropius lived in the brazen age, or those times when the Latin tongue was very much upon the decline, yet he has so well imitated the style of the purer ages, excepting some few passages, that he has, by the learned, been allowed a place in the number of the classic authors; and such a classic too, as, in the judgement of the great Ainsworth, was one of those who were a considerable ornament to the age he lived in. And as he gives us a pretty good compend or abridgement of the Roman story, down from the building of the city to the death of Jovian, that is, for a term above 1100 years; and as the history of Greece and Rome is absolutely necessary for a scholar, because of the frequent hints and allusions thereto in the most valuable performances of the learned, both ancient and modern, it is not easy to say how grammar schools can well be without this author. We have no where else so much of the Roman history in so short a compass; without a good acquaintance with which, Virgil, Horace and Juvenal, can never be tolerably understood. Notes that explain the passages, where the Roman story is touched upon, will never do the business effectually, but be quickly forgot, unless the reader has a good general plan or view of the Roman history

history in his head before hand. Those masters would do well to consider of this, who hurry poor children on to the reading of those sublime and difficult authors, without the least preparation of this kind.

In this *Edition*, it was thought proper to have the author stand first entirely by himself, and the *translation* to come after by itself, with the notes, rather than to have both done upon one page by way of columns. The reasons for so doing, it is presumed, will be found so obvious and satisfying to judicious teachers and parents, that it may be needless to relate them here. And such care hath been taken in having the *Author* correctly printed, that some, who have seen the book, do think there is not a more correct copy of him extant. And because the *Author* seems to be much mistaken, (nor is he singular that way) in many of his chronological accounts, therefore little regard has been had to him in that point; but we have mostly followed the accurate *Petavius*, and sometimes the *Fasti Romani Consulares*, as we have them at the end of Ainsworth's Dictionary.

From the building of Rome, (which *Petavius*, according to *Varro*, places in the 753d year before the birth of Christ, though *Echard* and *Rollin* reckon upon the 752d) down to the 14th year after the birth of Christ, (p. 37.) the chronology is marked on the margin according to the years of *U. C. i. e. Urbis Conditæ*, or the building of the city; and from the said 37th page to the end of the *Author*, it is marked with *A. D. i. e. Anno Domini*, or the year of our Lord. But if any be desirous to know the year before the birth of Christ, corresponding to the specified year of Rome,

The P R E F A C E.

Rome, it may be easily found out by subtraction. Thus, the first Carthaginian war begun, (p. 10.) *anno U. C.* 490, which being subtracted from 753, (the year before the birth of Christ in which Rome was built,) remains 263, the year before the birth of Christ, wherein the first Carthaginian war begun. The city of Carthage was destroyed *anno U. C.* (p. 22.) 608, which being subtracted from 753, remains 145, the year before the birth of Christ, wherein Carthage was demolished. Again, if we desire to know the corresponding year of Rome to any specified year after the birth of Christ, or *Anno Domini*, this may be found out by addition: For, according to some of the best accounts, Christ was born in the year of Rome 752, to which, if we add any year since the birth of Christ, it gives the year of Rome. Thus, Dioclesian and Hercules resign the imperial dignity, (p. 56.) *A. D.* 304, which being added to 752, makes the 1056th year of Rome. Constantine the Great died, (p. 59.) *A. D.* 337, which added to 752, makes the year of Rome 1089.

As for the *Translation*, it is a literal one; and, as Mr Clarke well observes, he that knows any thing of the Latin tongue, will not look for polite elegant language here, since that is altogether impossible in this way of translation. The manner of expression in the two languages differs as widely as perhaps it is possible the phrase of two languages should do; and therefore all a man can do in the case, is to guard against downright impropriety, and absolute barbarity. And, because of the different genius of the languages, there is, therefore, a little liberty used here and there, but so small, that the translation answers

the design as fully and effectually, as if it was strictly literal. It has been likewise found necessary sometimes, for clearing the sense, or mending the English, to insert words which have none to answer them in the original: These, to prevent the difficulty they might otherwise occasion to young ones, are all along put in a different character.

There are some things, (not in the former editions), thrown in among the notes here, in order to give some light to several passages of the *Author's* abridgement. Much more might have been added, and more was designed; but lest these should have swelled the book too much, it was found necessary to be sparing that way.

As for the *Geographical Index* and *Vocabulary*, some of the best *authors* for these subjects have been consulted in compiling them; and it is hoped they will be considerably useful for young beginners.

The two main reasons for publishing Eutropius in this dress, were, 1st, To improve so upon former editions, as to endeavour to render this better than any of them: But how far this may be found preferable, must be left to the judgement of the learned and candid reader; and, 2^{dly}, To make him more easily purchased than formerly.

The following account of the *Author* by Gerard Vossius is not literally translated, yet may be read or not by boys at school, by way of lesson, as the teacher shall find proper.

R. A.

Gerard

Gerard Vossius's Account

O F

EUTROPIUS.

Eutropius sophista Italus, ut eum vocat Suidas, cum alia quædam, eodem teste, tum breviarium scripsit rerum Romanarum ab U. C. usque ad Flavium Valentem Augustum, cui et opus suum dicavit. Militasse se ait sub Juliano, atque expeditioni ejus in Persas interfuisse: Quo & pertinent verba Georgii Codini in selectis de originibus Constantinopolitanis, ubi sic scribit, ΕΥΤΡΟΠΙΟΣ ὁ σοφιστὴς, ὁ τῷ παραστάτῃ Ἰουλιανῷ συμπαραὼν ἐν τῇ Περσίδι. Laudat vero eum testem in rebus Constantini Magni, quæ oculis suis vidisse eum ait. Atque ex his patet error Ptolemæi, et hujus se auctoritate tuentis Raphaelis Volterrani, qui Eutropium hunc fuisse putarunt discipulum

Eutropius an Italian sophist, as Suidas calls him, writ, as the same author informs us, besides other things, a brief history of the Romans, from the building of the city, to the time of the Emperor Flavius Valens, to whom he also dedicated his work. He says he served in the wars under Julian, and went along with him in his expedition against the Persians; as appears likewise from the words of George Codinus, in his select observations relating to the antiquities of Constantinople, wherein he thus writes, Eutropius the sophist, who was with Julian the apostate in Persia. He quotes him for the transactions of Constantine the Great, which he says he had seen with his own eyes. And from hence appears the mistake of Ptolemy,

B. Augustini. Quæ et sententia est Gesneri, et E. singrinii, et Theodori Zuingeri, theatri sui volumine VI. Lib. II. ad hæc Possevinus in apparatu sacro, atque aliorum. In errorem omnes eos impulit, quod Gennadius in illustrium virorum catalogo Eutropium quendam referat, de quo hunc in modum apud eum legitur: 'Eutropius presbyter scripsit ad duas sorores, ancillas Christi, quæ ob devotionem pudicitiae, et amorem religionis exheredatæ sunt à parentibus, epistolæ in modum libellorum consolatorias, elegantem et apertum sermonem duas, non solum ratione, sed etiam testimoniis scripturarum munitas.' Meminit autem ejus Gennadius post Augustinum, Orosium, et alios. Hunc illi esse brevii scriptorem crediderunt. Sed tempora repugnant, cum auctor brevii, Constantini ejusque liberorum, Juliani, Joviani, et Valentis temporibus vixerit: at non item Gratiani aut Theodosii; saltem non Arcadii, et Honorii, ut Augustino esse junior non possit. Ad hæc, ille Gennadio memoratus presbyter erat; at hic an Christianus fuerit, merito ambigitur; cum reticeat Christianorum persecutiones X, ac in Joviano aperte fundeat perfidiam. Scio esse,

and of Raphael Volaterranus, who goes upon his authority, who fancies this Eutropius to have been a disciple of St Austin. Which is likewise the opinion of Gesner, and of Esingrinus, and of Theodore Zuingerus in the sixth volume of his theatre, B. II. as likewise of Possevinus in his apparatus sacer, and others. What led them all into this mistake, is, that Gennadius in his catalogue of illustrious men, has put down one, of whom he speaks in the following manner: 'Eutropius, a presbyter, writ to two sisters, handmaids of Christ, who for their invincible inclination to a life of chastity, and zeal for religion, were disinherited by their parents, two letters of consolation, that may well pass for two little books, in a handsome clear style, supported not only by reason, but quotations out of the Scriptures.' Now Gennadius mentions him after Austin, Orosius, and others. This they supposed to be the author of the brief history. But the times will not allow of it, since the author of the brief history lived in the days of Constantine and his sons, of Julian, Jovian, and Valens: but not likewise in Gratian's or Theodosius's; however not in Arcadius and Honorius's, so that he cannot be younger than Austin. Besides, the person mentioned by Gennadius was a presbyter; but whether

qui Christianum fuisse colligant exinde quod de Juliano scribat, 'Religionis Christianæ insectator, perinde tamen, ut cruore abstinere.' Sed ita quoque scribere potuit Gentilis, saltem qui in confinio tenebrarum ac lucis constitutus, nec Gentilem religionem probaret, nec Christianæ tamen nomen dedisset; quales seculum illud habuit multos. Sed utcumque hoc est, tempora, ut vidimus, eos refellunt, qui Augustino Eutropium faciunt juniorem. Stylum si spectes, parum est concinnus: sed hoc ætati, quā vixit, tribuamus. Res vero ipsas compendio satis commodo constrinxit. Sane quanti à Græcis fieri soleat, vel argumento illud erit, quod Capito historicus Lycius epitomes Eutropii *μετάφρασις* scripserit Græcè: ut Suidas docet in *καταξίαν*. Imo et Simlerus, in appendice bibliothecæ Gesneri, testatur, in bibliotheca P. Pithœi exstare *Παιανίου μετάφρασις* Romanæ Eutropii historię. Ac videā quædam ex Pæaniō hoc citari à Scaligero. Compendio Eutropii Paulus Diaconus, malo sanè exemplo sua inserit; ut liquet ex undecim primis historię miscellæ libris; de quibus dicemus, cum ad Paulum Diaconum deventum erit. Meminit et Eutropii Beda

this Eutropius was a Christian, is questioned, and not without reason, since he says nothing of the ten persecutions, and in his account of Jovian, avowedly pleads for breach of faith. I know there are some who guess him to have been a Christian, from what he says about Julian, 'A persecutor of the Christian religion, yet so as to abstain from blood.' But a Heathen might write so, at least one who, being upon the confines of darkness and light, neither approved of the Pagan religion, nor was yet a convert to the Christian; and such there were a great many in that age. But let that be as it will, the difference in point of time, as we have already observed, sufficiently confutes those who make Eutropius younger than Austin. If you consider his style, it is not the most elegant: But that is to be imputed to the age he lived in. Yet he has given us the story in a pretty handsome abridgment. How much it was valued by the Greeks, is apparent from the Greek translation made of it by Capito the Historian of Lycia; as Suidas informs us in the article of *καταξίαν*. Nay Simler too, in his appendix to Gesner's Bibliothek, says, There is in the library of P. Pithæus, Pænius's translation of the Roman history of Eutropius. And I find some things quoted out of this

Hist. Angl. Lib. I. cap. XI. et qui seculo toto Beda junior est, Hincmarus Rhe-
menfis, opusculo ad Hinc-
marum Laudunensem cap.
XVI. ubi de castello Lau-
duno loquens ait, ' Quod,
' ficut Eutropius, antiquus
' historiographus, dicit, auc-
' tore Macrobio prætor
' conditum, ab exordio sui
' in Paganismo inter civita-
' tes, vel provinciales sedes,
' nomen et locum non ha-
' buit.' Facit et mentio-
nem Flodoardus Pontif. Rom.
lib. I. cap. I. et Leo Osti-
ensis (qui Alexii et Henrici
Imp. temporibus fuit) chro-
nici Casinensis, Lib. I. cap.
XVII. De Eutropio hoc
fatis, à quo diversus est
Eutropius grammaticus, quem
de literis testem laudat Prisci-
anus Lib. I. item Eutropius
medicus, memoratus Mar-
cello Empirico præfat. operis
de medicamentis.

*Paanius by Scaliger. Paulus
Diaconus has scandalously joisted
some of his own stuff into the
compend of Eutropius, as appears
from the eleven first books of his
miscellaneous history; concerning
which we shall say more when
we come to Paulus Diaconus.
Bede too, makes mention of Eu-
tropius in his English history,
Book I. chap. XI. And Hinc-
marus of Rheims, who is a
whole age later than Bede, does
the same in a little treatise ad-
dressed to Hincmarus of Laudun,
chap. XVI. where, speaking of
the castle of Laudun, he says,
' Which, as Eutropius, an an-
' cient historian, writes, was
' built by Macrobius the Prætor;
' upon its first building under
' Paganism, it had no name or
' place amongst cities or county
' towns.' Flodoardus the Pope
takes notice of him too, book I.
chap. I. and Leo of Ostia, (who
lived in the times of the Em-
perors Alexius and Henry) in
his Chronicle of Casinum, book
I. chap. XVII. And so much
for Eutropius, whom we are
not to confound with Eutropius
the Grammarian, whom Prisci-
an quotes about the letters, book
I. nor with Eutropius the phy-
sician, mentioned by Marcellus
Empiricus in the preface to his
treatise upon medicines.*

D O M I N O
V A L E N T I,
G O T H I C O,

Maximo, Perpetuo, Augusto.

*RES Romanas, ex voluntate Mansuetudinis
tuæ, ab Urbe condita ad nostram memori-
am, quæ in negotiis vel bellicis vel civilibus
eminebant, per ordinem temporum brevi narra-
tione collegi, strictim additis etiam iis, quæ in
Principum vitis egregia exstiterunt; ut Tran-
quillitatis tuæ possit mens divina lætari, prius
se illustrium virorum facta in administranda
imperio sequutum, quàm cognosceret lectione.*

EU-

1840

1841

1842

1843

1844

1845

1846

1847

1848

1849

1850

EUTROPII

BREVIARIUM

HISTORIÆ ROMANÆ.

LIBER I.

ROMANUM imperium, quo neque ab exordio ullum ferè minus, neque incrementis toto orbe amplius humana potest memoria recordari, à ROMULO exordium habet; qui vestalis virginis filius, et (quantum putatus est) Martis, cum Remo fratre, uno partu editus est. Is cum inter pastores latrocigaretur, octodecim annos natus, urbem exiguam in Palatino monte constituit, xi Kal. Maii, Olympiadis sextæ anno tertio: *Anno post Troiæ excidium, ut qui plurimum minimumque tra-* *Mun.*
dunt, trecentesimo nonagesimo quarto. 3231.

II. Conditâ civitate, quam ex nomine suo Romam vocavit, hæc ferè egit. Multitudinem finitimorum in civitatem recepit: centum ex senioribus elegit; quorum conditæ filio omnia ageret; quos Senatores nominavit propter senectutem. Tunc, cum uxores ipse et populus non haberent, invitavit ad spectaculum ludorum vicinas urbis Romanæ nationes, atque earum virgines rapuit. Commotis Chri-
bellis propter raptarum injuriam, Cæninenses vicit, Antem-
nates, Crustumino, Sabino, Fidenates, Veientes, 753.
(hæc omnia oppida urbem cingunt.) Et cum ortâ subito tempestate non comparuisset, anno regni trigesimo septimo, ad deos transisse creditus, consecratus est. Deinde Romæ per quinos dies Senatores imperaverunt; et his regnantibus annus unus completus est.

III. Postea Numa Pompilius Rex creatus est: qui bellum nullum quidem gessit, sed non minus civitati, quam Romulus, profuit. Nam et leges Romanis, moresque constituit;

constituit; qui consuetudine præliorum jam latrones ac semibarbari putabantur. Annum descripsit in x menses, prius sine aliqua computatione confusum: et infinita Romæ sacra ac templa constituit. Morbo decessit quadragésimo tertio imperii anno.

U. C. IV. Huic successit Tullus Hostilius. Hic bella reparavit, Albanos vicit, qui ab urbe Roma xii milliaro sunt: Veientes et Fidenates, quorum alii sexto milliaro absunt ab urbe Romana, alii octavo decimo, bello superavit. Urbem ampliavit, adjecto Cœlio monte. Cum triginta duobus annis regnasset, fulmine ictus, cum domo sua arsit.

U. C. V. Post hunc Ancus Marcius, Numæ ex filia nepos, suscepit imperium. Contra Latinos dimicavit: Aventinum montem civitati adjecit, et Janiculum: Ostiam civitatem supra mare sexto decimo milliaro ab urbe Roma condidit. Vigésimo quarto anno imperii morbo periit.

U. C. VI. Deinde regnum Priscus Tarquinius accepit. Hic numerum Senatorum duplicavit; Circum Romæ ædificavit; ludos Romanos instituit, qui ad nostram memoriam permanent. Vicit idem etiam Sabinos; et non parum agrorum, sublatum iisdem, urbis Romæ territorio adjunxit; primusque triumphans urbem intravit: muros fecit, et cloacas: Capitolium inchoavit. Tricesimo octavo imperii anno per Anci filios occisus est, regis ejus, cui ipse successerat.

U. C. VII. Post hunc Servius Tullius suscepit imperium, genitus ex nobili femina, captivâ tamen et ancillâ. Hic quoque Sabinos subegit: montes tres, Quirinalem, Viminalem, Esquilinum, Urbi adjunxit; fossas circum murum duxit. Primus omnium censum ordinavit, qui adhuc per orbem terrarum incognitus erat. Sub eo Roma, omnibus in censum delatis, habuit capitum lxxxiv millia civium Romanorum, cum his qui in agris erant. Occisus est xlv imperii anno, scelere generi sui Tarquini Superbi, (filii ejus regis, cui ipse successerat), et filiae suæ, quam Tarquinius habebat uxorem.

U. C. VIII. Lucius Tarquinius Superbus, septimus atque ultimus regum, Volscos, (quæ gens ad Campaniam euntibus non longè ab Urbe est), vicit; Gabios civitatem, et Sueffam Pometiam subegit; cum Tusceis pacem fecit; et templum Jovi in Capitolio ædificavit. Postea Ardeam oppugnans, in octavo decimo milliaro ab Urbe positam

positam civitatem, imperium perdidit. Nam cū fili-
us ejus, et ipse Tarquinius Junior nobilissimam feminam
Lucretiam, eandemque pudicissimam Collatini uxorem,
stuprasset, eaque de injuria marito et patri et amicis
questā fuisset, in omnium conspectu se occidit. Propter
quam causam * Brutus, parens, et ipse Collatinus popu-
lum concitavit, et Tarquinio ademit imperium. Mox
exercitus quoque eum, qui civitatem Ardeam cum ipso
rege oppugnabat, reliquit; veniensque ad Urbem rex,
portis clausis, exclusus est. Cūque imperasset annos vi-
ginti quinque, cum uxore et liberis suis fugit. Ita Ro-
mæ regnatum est per septem reges annis ducentis quadra-
ginta tribus, cū adhuc Roma, ubi plurimum, vix usque
ad quintum decimum milliariū possideret.

IX. Hinc Consules cœpere pro uno rege duo hac *U.C.*
causâ creari: ut, si unus malus esse voluisset, alter eum, 244.
habens potestatem similem, cœceret. Et placuit, ne
imperium longius quàm annum unum haberent, ne per
diuturnitatem potestatis insolentiores redderentur, sed ci-
viles semper essent, qui se post annum scirent futuros esse
privatos. Fuerunt igitur anno primo, expulsis regibus,
Consules Lucius Junius Brutus, qui maxime egerat, ut
Tarquinius pelleretur, et Tarquinius Collatinus, maritus
Lucretiæ. Sed Tarquinio Collatino statim sublata dig-
nitas est: placuerat enim, ne quisquam in Urbe ma-
neret, qui Tarquinius vocaretur. Ergo, accepto omni
patrimonio suo, ex Urbe migravit: et loco ipsius factus
est Valerius Publicola Consul. Commovit tamen bellum
urbi Romæ rex Tarquinius, qui fuerat expulsus; et col-
lectis multis gentibus, ut in regnum posset restitui, dimi-
cavit.

X. In prima pugna Brutus Consul, et Aruns Tarqui-
nii filius, invicem se occiderunt. Romani tamen ex ea
pugna victores recesserunt. Brutum Romanæ matronæ,
defensorem pudicitæ suæ, quasi communem patrem, per
annum luxerunt. Valerius Publicola Spuriū Lucretium
Tricipitiū collegam sibi fecit, Lucretiæ patrem: quo
morbo mortuo, iterum Horatium Pulvillum collegam sibi
sumpsit. Ita primus annus quinque Consules habuit:
cū Tarquinius Collatinus Urbe cessisset propter nomen,

A 2

Brutus

* Secundum hanc lectionem, tres erunt concitatores, cum verbum concitavit non nisi unum admittat: idioque Tho. Hearne, in editione Oxoniensi, 1703, legit, Brutus, parens (i. e. cognatus) et ipse Tarquinii, populum, &c.

Brutus prælio periisset, Spurius Lucretius morbo mortuus esset.

XI. Secundo quoque anno iterum Tarquinius, ut reciperetur in regnum, bellum Romanis intulit, auxilium ei ferente Porſenâ Thuſciæ rege; et Romam penè cepit. Verùm tum quoque victus est. Tertio anno post reges exactos, Tarquinius, cùm suscipi non posset in regnum, neque ei Porſena, qui pacem cum Romanis fecerat, auxilium præstaret, Tusculum se contulit, quæ civitas non longe ab urbe est: atque ibi per quatuordecim annos privatus cum uxore consenuit. Quarto anno post reges exactos, cùm Sabini Romanis bellum intulissent, victi sunt: et de his est triumphatum. Quinto anno, Lucius Valerius ille Bruti collega, et quartum Consul, fataliter mortuus est; adeò pauper, ut, collatis à populo nummis, sumptum habuerit sepulturæ; quem matronæ, sicut Brutum, annum luxerunt.

U. C. 258. XII. Nono anno post reges exactos, cùm gener Tarquinii, ad injuriam soceri vindicandam, ingentem collegisset exercitum, nova Romæ dignitas est creata, quæ Dictatura appellatur, major quàm consularis. Eodem anno etiam Magister equitum factus est, qui dictatori obsequeretur. Neque quidquam similis potest dici, quàm dictatura antiqua, huic imperii potestati, quam nunc Tranquillitas vestra habet; maximè cùm Augustus quoque Octavianus, de quo postea dicemus, et ante eum Caius Cæsar, sub dictaturæ nomine atque honore regnaverint. Dictator autem Romæ primus fuit Lartius. Magister equitum primus Spurius Cassius.

XIII. Sexto decimo anno post reges exactos, seditionem populus Romæ fecit, tanquam à Senatu atque Consulibus premeretur. Tum et ipse sibi Tribunos plebis, quasi proprios iudices et defensores creavit; per quos contra Senatum et consules tutus esse posset.

U. C. 259. XIV. Sequenti anno Volsci contra Romanos bellum reparaverunt: et victi acie, etiam Coriolos civitatem, quam habebant optimam, perdiderunt.

XV. Octavo decimo anno postquam reges ejecti erant, expulsus ex Urbe Quintus Marcius dux Romanorum, qui Coriolos ceperat, Volscorum civitatem, ad ipsos Volscos contendit iratus, et auxilia contra Romanos accepit, Romanosque sæpe vicit: usque ad quintum milliarium Urbis accessit, oppugnaturus etiam patriam, legatis, qui pacem petebant, repudiatis; nisi ad eum mater

Veturia

Veturia et uxor Volumnia ex Urbe venissent: quarum fletu et deprecatione superatus, removit exercitum. At- *U. C.*
que hic secundus post Tarquinium fuit, qui dux contra 266.
patriam suam esset.

XVI. Cæsone Fabio et Tito Virginio Consulibus, trecenti nobiles homines, qui ex Fabia familia erant, contra Veientes bellum soli susceperunt, promittentes Senatui et populo per se omne certamen implendum. Itaque profecti omnes nobiles, et qui singuli magnorum exercituum duces esse deberent, in prælio conciderunt. Unus omnino superfuit ex tanta familia, qui propter ætatem puerilem duci non potuerat ad pugnam. Post hæc *U. C.*
census in Urbe habitus est, et inventa sunt civium capi- 277-
tum cxix millia.

XVII. Sequenti anno, cum in Algido monte, ab Urbe duodecimo ferme milliario, Romanus obsideretur exercitus, Lucius Quintius Cincinnatus Dictator est factus; qui agrum quatuor iugerum possidens, manibus suis colebat. Is cum in opere et arans esset inventus, sudore deterso, togam Prætextam accepit, et, cæsis hostibus, liberavit exercitum.

XVIII. Anno ccc et altero ab Urbe condita, imperium consulare cessavit, et pro duobus Consulibus decem facti sunt, qui summam potestatem haberent, Decemviri nominati. Sed cum primo anno bene egissent, secundo unus ex iis Appius Claudius, Virginii cuiusdam, qui honestis jam stipendiis contra Latinos in monte Algido militabat, filiam virginem corrumpere voluit: quam pater occidit, ne stuprum a Decemviro sustineret; et regressus ad milites, movit tumultum. Sublata est *U. C.*
Decemviris potestas, ipsique damnati sunt. 305.

XIX. Anno trecentesimo decimo quinto ab Urbe *U. C.*
condita, Fidenates contra Romanos rebellaverunt. 316.
Auxilium præstabant his Veientes, et Rex Veientium Tolumnius; quæ ambæ civitates tam vicinæ Urbi sunt, ut Fidenæ vi, Veientes xviii milliario absint. Conjuxerunt se his et Volsci; sed Mamercus Æmilio Dictatore et Lucio Quintio Cincinnato Magistro equitum victi, etiam regem perdiderunt: Fidenæ captæ et excisæ. *U. C.*
Post xx inde annos, Veientani rebellaverunt; Dicta- 317-
tor contra ipsos missus est Furius Camillus, qui primum eos vicit acie; mox etiam civitatem diu obsidens cepit, *U. C.*
antiquissimam Italiæque ditissimam. Post eam cepit 358.

et * Faliscos, non minùs nobilem civitatem ; sed com-
U. C. mota est ei invidia, quasi prædam malè divisisset ; dam-
 360. natusque ob eam causam, et expulsus civitate est.

XX. Statim Galli Senones ad Urbem venerunt, et
 victos Romanos xi milliario ab urbe Roma, apud flu-
 men Alliam secuti, etiam Urbem occupaverunt ; neque
U. C. defendi quidquam, nisi Capitolium, potuit : quod cùm
 364. diu obsidissent, et jam Romani fame laborarent, à Ca-
 millo, qui in vicina civitate exulabat, Gallis superven-
 tum est, gravissimèque victi sunt. Postea tamen, ac-
 cepto etiam auro, ne Capitolium obsiderent, recesser-
 unt : sed secutus eos Camillus, ita cecidit, ut et aurum,
 quod his datum fuerat, et omnia, quæ ceperant, milita-
 ria signa, revocaret. Ita tertium triumphans Urbem
 ingressus est, et appellatus secundus Romulus, quasi et
 ipse patriæ conditor.

L I B E R II.

ANNO ccclxv ab Urbe condita, post captam autem
 primo, dignitates mutatae sunt, et pro duobus
 Consulibus facti Tribuni Militares consulari potestate.
 Hinc jam cœpit Romana res crescere. Nam Camillus
 eo anno Volscorum civitatem, quæ per lxx annos bel-
 lum gesserat, vicit ; et Æquorum urbem, et Sutrinor-
 um : atque omnes, deletis eorum exercitibus, occupa-
 vit, et tres simul triumphos egit.

U. C. II. Titus etiam Quintius Cincinnatus, Prænestinos,
 373. qui usque ad urbis Romæ portas bello venerant, perse-
 cutus, ad flumen Alliam vicit ; et civitates, quæ sub ip-
 sis agebant, Romanis adjunxit ; ipsum Prænestem aggres-
 sus, in deditionem accepit : quæ omnia ab eo gesta sunt
 viginti diebus, triumphusque ipsi decretus.

III. Verùm dignitas Tribunorum militarium non diu
 perseveravit. Nam post aliquantum nullos placuit fieri :
 et quadriennium ita in Urbe fluxit, ut potestates ibi
 majores non essent. Resumpserunt tamen Tribuni mi-
 litares consulari potestate iterum dignitatem, et triennio
 perseveraverunt. Rursus Consules facti.

U. C. IV. Lucio Genucio, et Quinto Servilio Consulibus,
 390. mortuus est Camillus : honor ei secundus post Romulum
 delatus est.

V. Titus Quintius Dictator adversus Gallos, qui in *U. C.* Italiam venerant, missus est. Hi ab Urbe quarto mil- 393.
liario trans Anienem fluvium confederant. Nobilissi-
mus de Senatoribus Titus Manlius, provocantem Gal-
lum, ad singulare certamen progressus occidit: et sub-
lato torque aureo, colloque suo imposito, in perpetuum
Torquati sibi et posteris cognomen accepit. Galli fuga-
ti sunt: mox per Caium Sulpicium Dictatorem etiam
victi. Non multò post à Caio Marcio Thufci victi sunt;
vii millia captivorum ex his in triumphum ducti.

VI. Census iterum habitus est; et cùm Latini, qui à
Romanis subacti erant, milites præstare nollent, ex
Romanis tantùm tirones lecti sunt, factæque legiones
decem; qui modus sexaginta, vel amplius, armatorum
millia efficiebat. Parvis adhuc Romanis rebus, tanta
tamen in re militari virtus erat. Quæ cùm profectæ *U. C.*
essent adversus Gallos, duce Lucio Furio, quidam ex 404.
Gallis unum è Romanis, qui esset optimus, provocavit.
Tum se Marcus Valerius Tribunus militum obtulit: et,
cùm processisset armatus, corvus ei supra dextrum bra-
chium sedit; mox commissâ adversus Gallum pugnâ,
idem corvus alis et unguibus Galli oculos verberavit, ne
rectum possset adspicere: ita ut à Tribuno Valerio inter-
fectus, non solum victoriam ei, sed etiam nomen dede-
rit; nam postea idem Corvinus est dictus, ac propter
hoc meritum, annorum trium et viginti Consul est
factus.

VII. Latini, qui noluerant milites dare, hoc quoque
à Romanis exigere cœperunt, ut unus Consul, ex eo-
rum, alter, ex Romanorum populo crearetur. Quod
cùm esset negatum, bellum contra eos susceptum est,
et ingenti pugnâ superati sunt: ac de his perdomitis
triumphatum est. Statuæ Consulibus, ob meritum vic-
toriæ, in Rostris positæ sunt.

VIII. Jam Romani potentes esse cœperunt; bellum *U. C.*
enim in centesimo et tricesimo ferè milliario ab Urbe 411.
apud Samnites gerebatur, qui medii sunt inter Pice-
num, Campaniam et Apuliam. Lucius Papirius Curfor
eum honore Dictatoris ad id bellum profectus est: qui,
cùm Romam redisset, Quinto Fabio Maximo Magistro
equitum, quem apud exercitum reliquit, præcepit, ne *U. C.*
se absente pugnaret. Ille, occasione repertâ, felicissimè 428.
dimicavit, et Samnites delevit: ob quam rem à Dicta-
tore capitis damnatus, quod se vetante pugnâset, in-
genti

genti favore militum et populi liberatus est ; tantâ Papirio seditione commotâ, ut penè ipse interficeretur.

U. C. IX. Postea Samnites, Romanos, Tito Veturio et
433. Spurio Posthumio Consulibus, ingenti dedecore vicerunt, et sub jugum miserunt. Pax tamen à Senatu et populo soluta est, quæ cum ipsis propter necessitatem facta fue-

U. C. rat. Postea Samnites victi sunt à Lucio Papirio Consu-
434. le : septem millia eorum sub jugum missa. Papirius de Samnitibus triumphavit. Eo tempore Appius Claudius Censor aquam Claudiam induxit, et viam Appiam Aravit. Samnites, reparato bello, Quintum Fabium Maximum vicerunt, tribus millibus hominum occisis. Postea cum pater ei Fabius Maximus legatus fuisset, et Samnites vicit, et plurima eorum oppida cepit. Deinde Publius Cornelius Rufinus, Manius Curius Dentatus, ambo Consules, contra Samnites missi, ingentibus præliis eos confecere. Tum bellum cum Samnitibus per annos xlix actum sustulerunt ; neque ullus hostis fuit intra Italiam, qui Romanam virtutem magis fatigaverit.

X. Interjectis aliquot annis, iterum se Gallorum copiarum, contra Romanos, Thuscis Samnitibusque junxerunt :
U. C. sed cum Romam tenderent, à Cneio Cornelio Dolabella
470. Consule deletæ sunt.

U. C. XI. Eodem tempore Tarentinis, qui jam in ultimâ
472. Italia sunt, bellum indictum est ; quia legatis Romanorum injuriam fecissent. Hi Pyrrhum Epiri regem contra Romanos in auxilium poposcerunt, qui ex genere

U. C. Achillis originem trahebat ; is mox ad Italiam venit,
474. tumque primum Romani cum transmarino hoste dimicaverunt. Missus est contra eum Consul Publius Valerius Levinus ; qui cum exploratores Pyrrhi cepisset, iussit eos per castra duci, ostendi omnem exercitum, tumque dimitti, ut renunciarent Pyrrho quæcunque à Romanis agerentur. Commissâ mox pugna, cum jam Pyrrhus fugeret, elephantorum auxilio vicit : quos incognitos Romani expaverunt ; sed nox prælio finem dedit. Levinus tamen per noctem fugit. Pyrrhus Romanos mille octingentos cepit, eosque summo honore tractavit ; occisos sepelivit. Quos cum adverso vulnere et truci vultu, etiam mortuos jacere vidisset, tulisse ad cælum manus dicitur, cum hac voce, se totius orbis dominum esse potuisse, si tales sibi milites contigissent.

XII. Postea Pyrrhus, junctis sibi Samnitibus, Lucanis, Brutiisque, Romam perrexit ; omnia ferro ignique vastavit.

vastavit. Campaniam depopulatus est; atque ad Prænestem venit, milliario ab Urbe octavo decimo. Mox terrore exercitus, qui cum Consule sequebatur, in Campaniam se recepit. Legati ad Pyrrhum de redimendis captivis missi, ab eo honorificè suscepti sunt; captivos sine pretio Romam misit. Unum ex legatis Romanorum Fabricium sic admiratus est, ut, cum eum pauperem esse cognovisset, quartâ parte regni promissâ, sollicitare voluerit, ut ad se transfiret; contentusque à Fabricio est. Quare cum Pyrrhus ingenti Romanorum admiratione teneretur, legatum misit, qui pacem æquis conditionibus peteret, præcipuum virum Cineam nomine; ita ut Pyrrhus partem Italiæ, quam jam armis occupaverat, obtineret.

XIII. Pax displicuit; remandatumque Pyrrho à Senatu est, eum cum Romanis, nisi ex Italia recessisset, pacem habere non posse. Tum Romani iusserunt captivos omnes, quos Pyrrhus reddiderat, infames haberi, qui se armis defendere potuissent; nec antè eos ad veterem statum reverti, quàm sibi notorum hostium occisorum spolia retulissent. Ita legatus Pyrrhi reversus est: à quo cum quæreret Pyrrhus, qualem Romam comperisset; Cineas dixit, regum se patriam vidisse: scilicet tales illic ferè omnes, qualis unus Pyrrhus apud Epirum et reliquam Græciam putaretur. Missi sunt contra Pyrrhum duces Publius Sulpicius et Decius Mus Consules. Certamine commisso, Pyrrhus vulneratus est, elephanti interfecti, xx millia cæsa hostium, et ex Romanis tantum quinque millia. Pyrrhus fugatus.

XIV. Interjecto anno, contra Pyrrhum Fabricius est missus; qui prius inter legatos sollicitari non potuerat, quartâ parte regni promissâ. Tum cum vicina castra ipse et rex haberent, medicus Pyrrhi ad eum nocte venit, promittens veneno Pyrrhum occisurum, si sibi aliquid polliceretur; quem Fabricius vinctum reduci iussit ad dominum, Pyrrhoque dici quæ contra caput ejus medicus spondisset. Tunc rex admiratus eum, dixisse fertur: Ille est Fabricius, qui difficilius ab honestate quàm Sol à cursu suo averti potest. Tum rex ad Siciliam profectus est. Fabricius, victis Samnitibus et Lucanis, triumphavit. Consules deinde Manius Curius Dentatus, et Cornelius Lentulus adversum Pyrrhum missi sunt. Curius contra eum pugnavit, exercitum ejus cecidit: ipsum Tarentum fugavit, castra cepit. Eâ die

die cæsa sunt hostium xxiii millia. Curius Dentatus in consulatu triumphavit. Primus Romam elephantos
U. C. quatuor duxit. Pyrrhus etiam à Tarento mox recessit,
 481. et apud Argos, Græciæ civitatem, occisus est.

XV. Caio Fabio Luscino, Caio Claudio Caninâ Consulibus, anno Urbis conditæ cccclxi legati Alexandrini, à Ptolemæo missi, Romam venêre: et à Romanis amicitiam, quam petiêrant, obtinuerunt.

XVI. Quinto Ogulnio, Caio Fabio Pictore Consulibus, Picentes bellum commovêre; et ab insequentibus Consulibus Publio Sempronio, Appio Claudio victi sunt: et de his triumphatum est. Conditæ à Romanis civitates, Ariminum in Gallia, et Beneventum in Samnio.

XVII. Marco Attilio Regulo, Lucio Junio Libone Consulibus, Salentinis in Apulia bellum indictum est: captique sunt cum civitate simul Brundisini, et de his triumphatum est.

XVIII. Anno cccclxxvii cùm jam clarum Urbis Romæ nomen esset, arma tamen extra Italiam mota non fuerant. Ut igitur cognosceretur, quæ copiæ Romanorum essent, census est habitus: inventa sunt civium capita cccxii millia cccxxxiii, quanquam à condita Urbe
U. C. nunquam bella cessassent. Et contra Afros bellum susceptum est primum, Appio Claudio, Quinto Fulvio Consulibus.
 490. In Sicilia contra eos pugnatum est; et Appius Claudius de Afris et rege Siciliæ Hierone triumphavit.

XIX. Insequenti anno, Valerio Marco et Otacilio Consulibus, in Sicilia à Romanis res magnæ gestæ sunt. Taurominitani, Catanenses, et præterea quinquaginta civitates in fidem acceptæ sunt. Tertio anno in Sicilia contra Hieronem regem Siculorum bellum paratum est. Is cum omni nobilitate Syracusanorum pacem à Romanis impetravit, deditque argenti talenta ducenta. Afri in Sicilia victi sunt, et de his secundò Romæ triumphatum est.

XX. Quinto anno belli Punici, quod contra Afros gerebatur, primum Romani, Caio Duillio et Cneio Cornelio Asinâ Consulibus, in mari dimicaverunt, paratis navibus rostratis, quas Liburnas vocant. Consul Cornelius fraude deceptus est. Duillius, commisso prælio, Carthaginiensium ducem vicit, xxxi naves cepit, quatuordecim merisit, octo millia hostium cepit, tria millia occidit: neque ulla victoria Romanis gratior fuit, quod in victi terrâ, jam etiam mari plurimum possent. Caio

Aquilio

Aquilio Floro, Lucio Scipione Consulibus, Scipio Corsicam et Sardiniam vastavit, multa millia inde captivorum abduxit, triumphum egit.

XXI. Lucio Manlio Volsone, Marco Attilio Regulo Consulibus, bellum in Africam translatum est: contra Hamilcarem, Carthaginienfium ducem, in mari pugnatum, victusque est; nam, perditis lxiv navibus, retro se recepit: Romani xxii amiserunt: sed cum in Africam transissent, primam Clypeam Africae civitatem in deditionem acceperunt. Consules usque ad Carthaginem processerunt: multisque vastatis oppidis, Manlius victor Romam rediit, et xxvii millia captivorum reduxit. Attilius Regulus in Africa remansit. Is contra Afros aciem instruxit: contra tres Carthaginienfium duces dimicans, victor fuit: xviii millia hostium cecidit, quinque millia cum xviii elephantis cepit: septuaginta quatuor civitates in fidem accepit. Tum victi Carthaginienfes pacem à Romanis petierunt: quam cum Regulus nollet nisi durissimis conditionibus dare, Afri auxilium à Lacedæmoniis petierunt: et duce Xantippo, qui à Lacedæmoniis missus fuerat, Romanorum dux Regulus victus est ultimâ perniciem: nam duo millia hominum *U. G.* tantum ex omni Romano exercitu remanserunt, quindecim millia cum Imperatore Regulo capta sunt, xxx *498.* millia occisa, Regulus ipse in catenas coniectus.

XXII. Marco Æmilio Paulo, Servio Fulvio Nobiliore Consulibus, ambo Consules Romani ad Africam profecti sunt, cum trecentarum navium classe Clypeam petunt, et contra Carthaginienfes venerunt; primum Afros navali certamine superant. Æmilins Consul centum et quatuor naves hostium demersit: triginta cum pugnantibus cepit, quindecim millia hostium aut occidit, aut cepit; militem suum ingenti prædâ ditavit: et subacta Africa tum fuisset, nisi tanta fames fuisset, ut diutius expectare exercitus non posset. Consules cum victrici classe redeuntes, circa Siciliam naufragium passi sunt: et tanta tempestas fuit, ut ex quadringentis sexaginta quatuor navibus, octoginta servari vix potuerint: neque ullo tempore tanta maritima tempestas audita est. Romani tamen statim ducentas naves reparaverunt, neque in aliquo animus his infractus fuit.

XXIII. Cneius Servilius Cæpio et Caius Sempronius Blæsus Consules, cum ducentis sexaginta navibus ad Africam profecti sunt; aliquot civitates ceperunt: prædam

dam ingentem reducentes naufragium passi sunt. Itaque cum continuæ calamitates Romanis displicerent, decrevit Senatus, ut à maritimis præliis recederetur, et tantum sexaginta naves ad præsidium Italiæ salvæ essent.

XXIV. Lucio Cecilio Metello, Caio Furio Pacillo, Consulibus, Metellus in Sicilia Afrorum ducem cum cxxx elephantis, et magnis copiis venientem, superavit, xx millia hostium cecidit, sex et xx elephantos cepit: reliquos errantes, per Numidas, quos in auxilium habebat, collegit, et Romam deduxit ingenti pompâ, cum cxxx elephantorum numero omnia itinera compleret. Post hæc mala Carthaginenses Regulum ducem, quem ceperant, petierunt, ut Romam proficisceretur, et pacem à Romanis obtineret, ac permutationem captivorum faceret.

XXV. Ille Romam cum venisset, inductus in Senatum, nihil quasi Romanus egit; dixitque se ex illa die, quâ in potestatem Afrorum venisset, Romanum esse desisse. Itaque et uxorem à complexu removit, et Romanis suavit, ne pax cum Pœnis fieret: illos enim fractos tot casibus, spem nullam habere: se tanti non esse, ut tot millia captivorum propter unum se et senem, et paucos, qui ex Romanis capti fuerant, redderentur. Itaque obtinuit: Nam Afros pacem petentes nullus admisit: ipse Carthaginem rediit; offerentibusque Romanis, ut eum Romæ tenerent, negavit se in ea urbe mansurum, in qua, postquam Afri serviêrat, dignitatem honesti civis habere non posset. Regressus igitur ad Africam, omnibus suppliciis extinctus est.

XXVI. Publio Claudio Pulchro, Caio Junio Consulibus, Claudius contra auspicia pugnavit, et à Carthaginensibus victus est. Nam ex ducentis et viginti navibus, cum triginta fugit, xc cum pugnatoribus captæ sunt; demeræ cæteræ. Alius quoque Consul classem naufragio amisit; exercitum tamen salvum habuit, quia vicina littorâ erant.

XXVII. Caio Lutatio Catulo, Aulo Posthumio Albino Consulibus, anno belli Punici xxiii, Catulo bellum contra Afros commissum est. Profectus est cum ccc navibus in Siciliam. Afri contra ipsum cccc paraverunt. Lutatius Catulus navem æger adscendit; vulneratus enim in pugna superiore fuerat. Contra Lilybæum, civitatem Siciliæ, pugnatum est ingenti virtute Romanorum; nam lxxiii Carthaginensium naves captæ sunt,

cxxv demersæ; xxxii millia hostium capta, xiii occisa: infinitum auri argentique pondus in potestatem Romanorum redactum. Ex classe Romana duodecim naves demersæ; pugnatum est vi Idus Martias. Statim Carthaginienſes pacem petierunt, tributaque iis pax: cap- *U. C.*
tivi Romanorum, qui tenebantur à Carthaginienſibus, 513.
redditi sunt: Etiam Carthaginienſes petierunt, ut redimi eos captivos liceret, quos ex Afris Romani tenebant. Senatus iussit sine pretio dari eos, qui in publica custodia essent: qui autem à privatis tenerentur, ut pretio dominis reddito, Carthaginem redirent: atque id pretium ex fisco magis, quam à Carthaginienſibus, solveretur.

XXVIII. Quintus Lutatius, Aulus Manlius Consules creati, bellum Faliscis intulerunt, quæ civitas Italiæ opulenta quondam fuit: quod ambo Consules, intra sex dies quàm venerant, tranſegerunt, xv millibus hostium cæsis, cæteris pace concessâ; agro tamen ex medietate sublato.

L I B E R III.

Finito igitur Punico bello, quod per xxii annos tractum est, Romani jam clarissimâ gloriâ noti, legatos ad Ptolemæum Egypti regem miserunt, auxilia promittentes; quia rex Syriæ Antiochus ei bellum intulerat. Ille gratias Romanis egit, auxilia non accepit; jam enim fuerat pugna transacta. Eodem tempore potentissimus rex Siciliæ Hiero Romam venit ad ludos spectandos, et ducenta millia modiorum tritici populo dono dedit.

II. Lucio Cornelio Lentulo, Fulvio Flacco Consulibus, quibus Hiero Romam venerat, etiam contra Ligures intra Italiam bellum gestum est, et de his triumphatum. Carthaginienſes tum bellum reparare tenta- *U. C.*
bant, Sardinienſes, qui ex conditione pacis Romanis 515.
parere debebant, ad rebellandum impellentes. Venit tamen legatio Carthaginienſium Romam, et pacem impetravit.

III. Tito Manlio Torquato, Caio Attilio Balbo Consulibus, de Sârdiſ triumphatum est: et pace omnibus 518.
locis factâ, Romani nullum bellum habuerunt: quod his *U. C.*
post Romam conditam semel tantum, Numâ Pompilio 519.
regnante, contigerat.

U. C. IV. Lucius Posthumius Albinus, Cneius Fulvius
524. Centumalus Consules, bellum contra Illyrios gesserunt;
et multis civitatibus captis, etiam reges in deditionem
acceperunt: tum primum de Illyriis triumphatum est.

U. C. V. Lucio Æmilio Consule ingentes Gallorum copiarum
527. Alpes transierunt: sed pro Romanis tota Italia con-
sensit; traditumque est Fabio historico, qui ei bello in-
terfuit, dccc millia hominum parata ad id bellum fuisse:
sed res per consules tantum prosperè gesta est: xl mil-
lia hostium interfecta sunt, et triumphus Æmilio de-
cretus.

VI. Aliquot deinde annis post, contra Gallos intra
Italiam pugnatum est, finitumque est bellum Marco
Claudio Marcello, Cneio Cornelio Scipione Consuli-
bus. Tunc Marcellus cum parva manu equitum dimi-
cavit, et regem Gallorum, Viridomarum nomine, manu
suâ occidit. Postea cum collega suo ingentes copias
Gallorum peremit, Mediolanum expugnâvit, grandem
prædam Romam pertulit: ac triumphans Marcellus
spolia Galli, stipiti imposita, humeris suis vexit.

U. C. VII. Marco Minucio, Publio Cornelio Consulibus,
532. Isthmis bellum illatum est, quia latrocinati naves Romano-
rum fuerant, quæ frumenta exhibebant: perdomitque
sunt omnes. Eodem anno bellum Punicum secundum
Romanis illatum est per Annibalem Carthaginensem
ducem, qui Saguntum Hispaniæ civitatem, Romanis a-
micam, oppugnare aggressus est, agens vicesimum æta-
tis annum; copiis congregatis cl millium peditum, et
xx millium equitum. Huic Romani per legatos de-
nunciaverunt, ut bello abstineret. Is legatos admittere
noluit. Romani etiam Carthaginem miserunt, ut man-
darètur Annibali, ne bellum contra socios populi Ro-
mani gereret. Sed dura responsa à Carthaginensibus
reddita. Saguntini interea fame victi; captique ab
Annibale, ultimis poenis afficiuntur.

VIII. Tum Publius Cornelius Scipio cum exercitu
U. C. in Hispaniam profectus est, Tiberius Sempronius in Si-
536. ciliam: bellum Carthaginensibus indictum est. An-
nibal, relicto in Hispania fratre Asdrubale, Pyrenæum
transiit: Alpes, adhuc eâ parte invias, sibi patefecit.
Traditur ad Italiam lxx millia peditum, et xx millia e-
quitum, septem et triginta elephantos adduxisse. In-
terea multi Ligures et Galli Annibali se junxerunt.
Sempronius

Sempronius Gracchus, cognito ad Italiam Annibalis adventu, è Sicilia exercitum Ariminum trajecit.

IX. Publius Cornelius Scipio Annibali primus occurrit: commisso prælio, fugatis suis, ipse vulneratus in castra rediit. Sempronius Gracchus et ipse configit apud Trebiam amnem: is quoque vincitur. Annibali multi se in Italia dediderunt. Inde ad Tusciam veniens Annibal Flaminiò Consuli occurrit; ipsum Flaminium interemit: Romanorum viginti quinque millia cæsa sunt; cæteri diffugerunt. Missus adversus Annibalem postea à Romanis Quintus Fabius Maximus: is eum, differendo pugnam, ab impetu fregit; mox, inventâ occasione, vicit.

X. Quingentesimo et quadragesimo anno à condita U. C. Urbe, Lucius Æmilius Paulus, Publius Terentius Var- 538. ro, contra Annibalem mittuntur, Fabioque succedunt: qui (Fabius) ambos Consules monuit, ut Annibalem callidum et impatientem ducem non aliter vincerent, quàm prælium differendo. Verùm cùm impatientiâ Varronis Consulis, contradicente Consule altero, apud vicum, qui Cannæ appellatur, in Apulia pugnatum esset, ambo Consules ab Annibale vincuntur. In ea pugna tria millia Afrorum pereunt; magna pars de exercitu Annibalis sauciatur; nullo tamen Punico bello Romani gravius accepti sunt: periit enim in eo Æmilius Paulus Consul, Consulares aut Prætorii xx, Senatores capti aut occisi xxx, nobiliores viri ccc, militum xl millia, equitum tria millia et quingenti; in quibus malis nemo tamen Romanorum pacis mentionem habere dignatus est. Servi, quod nunquam antè, manumissi, et milites facti sunt.

XI. Post eam pugnam multæ Italiæ civitates, quæ Romanis paruerant, se ad Annibalem transtulerunt. Annibal Romanis obtulit, ut captivos redimerent; responsumque est à Senatu, eos cives non esse necessarios, qui, cùm armati essent, capi potuissent. Ille omnes postea variis suppliciis interfecit, et tres modios aureorum annulorum Carthaginem misit, quos è manibus equitum Romanorum, Senatorum, et militum detraxerat. Interea in Hispania, ubi frater Annibalis Asdrubal remanserat cùm magno exercitu, ut eam totam Afris subigeret, à duobus Scipionibus, Romanis ducibus, vincitur; perditque in pugna xxxv millia hominum; ex his capiuntur x millia, occiduntur xxv. Mittuntur

ei à Carthaginiensibus ad reparandas vires xii millia peditum, iv millia equitum, xx elephanti.

XII. Anno quarto postquam in Italiam Annibal venit, Marcus Claudius Marcellus Consul apud Nolam, civitatem Campaniæ, contra Annibalem bene pugnavit. Annibal multas civitates Romanorum per Apuliam, Calabriam, & Bruttios occupavit: quo tempore etiam rex Macedoniæ Philippus ad eum legatos misit, promittens auxilia contra Romanos, sub hac conditione; ut, deletis Romanis, ipse quoque contra Græcos ab Annibale auxilia acciperet. Captis igitur legatis Philippi, & recognitâ, Romani in Macedoniam Marcum Valerium Levinum ire jusserunt; in Sardiniam Titum Manlium Torquatum Proconsulem; nam etiam ea sollicitata ab Annibale Romanos defecerat.

XIII. Ita uno tempore quatuor locis pugnabatur: in Italia, contra Annibalem; in Hispania, contra fratrem ejus Asdrubalem; in Macedonia, contra Philippum; in Sardinia, contra Sardos, & alterum Asdrubalem Carthaginiensem. Is à Tito Manlio Proconsule, qui ad Sardiniam missus fuerat, vivus est captus; occisa cum eo xii millia, capti mille quingenti; & à Romanis Sardinia subacta. Manlius victor captivos & Asdrubalem Romanam reportavit. Interea etiam Philippus à Levino in Macedonia vincitur, & in Hispania à Scipionibus Asdrubal, & Mago tertius frater Annibalis.

XIV. Decimo anno postquam Annibal in Italiam venerat, Publio Sulpicio, Cnæo Fulvio Consulibus, Annibal usque ad quartum miliarium Urbis accessit, equites ejus usque ad portas; mox Consulum metu, cum exercitu venientum, Annibal ad Campaniam se recepit. In Hispania à fratre Asdrubale ambo Scipiones, qui per multos annos victores fuerant, interficiuntur: exercitus tamen integer mansit; casu enim magis quam virtute erant decepti; quo tempore etiam à Consule Marcello Siciliæ magna pars capta est, quam tenere Afri cœperant: et, ex nobilissima urbe Syracusana, præda ingens Romanam prælata est. Levinus in Macedonia cum Philippo, & multis Græciæ populis, & rege Asiæ Attalo, amicitiam fecit: & ad Siciliam profectus, Annonem quendam Afrorum ducem, apud Agrigentum civitatem, cum ipso oppido cepit, eumque Romanam cum captivis nobilibus misit; xl civitates in deditionem accepit, xxvi expugnavit. Ita omni Siciliâ receptâ, Macedoniâ frac-

tâ,

tā, cum ingenti gloria Romam regressus est. At ibi in Italia Cnæum Fulvium Consulem subito aggressus, cum octo millibus hominum interfecit.

XV. Interea ad Hispanias, ubi, occisis duobus Scipionibus, nullus Romanus dux erat, Publius Cornelius Scipio mittitur, filius Publii Scipionis, qui ibidem bellum gesserat, annos natus quatuor & xx, vir Romanorum omnium & suā ætate, & posteriori tempore ferè primus. Is Carthaginem Hispaniæ capit; in qua omne aurum, & argentum, & belli apparatus Afri habebant: nobilissimos quoque obsides, quos ab Hispanis acceperant: Magonem etiam fratrem Annibalis ibidem capit, quem Romam, cum aliis mittit. Romæ ingens lætitia post hunc nuntium fuit. Scipio Hispanorum obsides parentibus reddidit. Quā re omnes ferè Hispani ad eum uno animo transierunt. Postque Asdrubalem Annibalis fratrem victum fugat, & prædam maximam capit.

XVI. Interea in Italia Consul Quintus Fabius Maximus Tarentum recepit, in qua ingentes copię Annibalis erant: & ibi etiam ducem Annibalis Carthalonem occidit, xxv millia captivorum vendidit; prædam militibus dispertivit, pecuniam hominum venditorum ad fiscum retulit. Tum multæ civitates Romanorum, quæ ad Annibalem transierant prius, rursus se Fabio Maximo dederunt. Insequenti anno Scipio in Hispania egregias res egit, & per se, & per fratrem suum Lucium Scipionem: lxx civitates recepit. In Italia tamen male pugnatum est. Nam Claudius Marcellus Consul ab Annibale occisus est.

XVII. Tertio anno postquam Scipio ad Hispaniam profectus fuerat, rursus res inclytas gerit: regem Hispaniarum magno prælio victum in amicitiam accepit, & primus omnium à victo obsides non poposcit.

XVIII. Desperans Annibal Hispanias contra Scipionem diutius posse retineri, fratrem suum Asdrubalem in Italiam cum omnibus copiis evocavit. Is, veniens eodem itinere, quo etiam Annibal venerat, à Consulibus Appio Claudio Nerone, & Marco Livio Salinatore, apud Senam Piceni civitatem, in insidias compositas incidit: strenuè tamen pugnans occisus est: ingentes ejus copię captæ aut interfectæ sunt; magnum pondus auri atque argenti Romam relatum. Post hæc Annibal diffidere de belli cœpit eventu, & Romanis ingens animus accessit. Itaque & ipsi evocaverunt ex Hispania Pu-

blium Cornelium Scipionem. Is Romam cum ingenti gloriâ venit.

XIX. Quinto Cæcilio, Lucio * Valerio Consulibus, omnes civitates, quæ in Brutiis ab Annibale tenebantur, Romanis se tradiderunt.

XX. Anno xiv postquam in Italiam Annibal venerat, Scipio, qui multa bene in Hispania egerat, Consul est factus, & in Africam missus: cui viro divinum quiddam inesse existimabatur; adeo ut putaretur cum Numinibus habere sermonem. Is in Africa contra Annonem ducem Afrorum pugnat, exercitum ejus interficit. Secundo prælio castra capit, cum quatuor millibus & quingentis militibus, xi millibus occisis. Syphacem Numidiæ regem, qui se Afris conjunxerat, capit, & castra ejus invadit. Syphax cum nobilissimis Numidis, & infinitis spoliis, à Scipione Romam mittitur: quâ re auditâ, omnis ferè Italia Annibalem deserit; ipse à Carthaginienfibus in Africam redire jubetur, quam Scipio vastabat.

XXI. Ita anno xvii ab Annibale Italia liberata est, quam flens dicitur reliquisse. Legati Carthaginienfium pacem à Scipione petierunt: ab eo ad Senatum Romanum missi sunt: xlv dies his induciæ datæ sunt, quousque Romam ire & regredi possent: xxx millia pondo argenti ab his accepta sunt. Senatus ex arbitrio Scipionis pacem jussit cum Carthaginienfibus fieri. Scipio his conditionibus dedit, ne amplius quàm xxx naves haberent, quingenta millia pondo argenti darent, captivos & perfugas redderent.

XXII. Interim Annibale veniente ad Africam, pax turbata est; multa hostilia ab Afris facta sunt; legati tamen eorum ex Urbe venientes, à Romanis capti sunt, et jubente Scipione dimissi. Annibal quoque frequentibus præliis victus à Scipione petit etiam ipse pacem. Cum ventum esset ad colloquium, iisdem conditionibus data est, quibus prius; addita quingentis millibus pondo argenti c millia librarum, propter novam perfidiam. Carthaginienfibus conditiones displicierunt, jusseruntque Annibalem pugnare. Infertur à Scipione, et Masinissa alio rege Numidarum, qui amicitiam cum Scipione fecerat, Carthaginî bellum. Annibal tres exploratores ad Scipionis castra misit: quos captos Scipio circumduci per castra jussit, ostendique eis totum exercitum; mox etiam

* Alii, Veturio scribendum putant.

etiam prandium dari, dimittique, ut renunciarent Annibali, quæ apud Romanos vidissent.

XXIII. Interea prælium ab utroque duce instructum est, quale vix ullâ memoriâ fuit, quum peritissimi viri copias suas ad bellum educerent. Scipio victor recedit, penè ipso Annibale capto: qui primùm cum multis equitibus, deinde cum xx, postremò cum quatuor evasit. Inventa in castris Annibalis argenti pondo xx millia, auri octoginta, cæterâ supellectili copiosâ. Post id certamen pax cum Carthaginiensibus facta est. Scipio Romanam rediit, ingenti gloriâ triumphavit, atque Africanus ex eo appellari cœptus est. Finem accepit secundum Punicum bellum, post annum nonum decimum quam cœperat.

L I B E R IV.

TRansacto Punico bello, secutum est Macedonicum contra Philippum regem.

II. Quingentesimo et quinquagesimo primo anno ab Urbe condita, Titus Quintius Flaminius adversus Philippum regem mittitur: res prospere gessit; pax ei data est his legibus; ne Græciæ civitatibus, quas Romanæ contra eum defenderant, bellum inferret; ut captivos et transfugas redderet, quinquaginta solum naves haberet, reliquas Romanis daret: per annos decem quaterna millia pondo argenti præstaret, et obsidem daret filium suum Demetrium. Titus Quintius etiam Lacedæmoniis intulit bellum; ducem eorum Nabidem vicit: et, quibus voluit conditionibus, in fidem accepit: ingenti gloriâ duxit ante currum nobilissimos obsides, Demetrium Philippi filium, et Armenem Nabidis.

III. Transacto bello Macedonico, secutum est Syriacum contra Antiochum regem, Publio Cornelio Scipione, Marco Acilio Glabrione Consulibus. Huic Antiocho Annibal se junxerat, Carthaginem patriam suam, ne Romanis traderetur, relinquens. Marcus Acilius Glabrio in Achaia bene pugnavit. Castra regis Antiochi nocturnâ pugnâ capta sunt: ipse fugatur. Philippo, quia contra Antiochum Romanis auxilio fuisset, filius Demetrius redditus est.

IV. Lucio Cornelio Scipione, Caio Lælio Consulibus, Scipio Africanus, fratri suo Lucio Cornelio Scipioni Consuli legatus, contra Antiochum profectus est. Annibal, qui

qui cum Antiocho erat, navali praelio victus est. Ipse postea Antiochus circa Magnesium ad Sipylum, Asiae civitatem, à Consule Cornelio Scipione ingenti praelio fusus est. Auxilio fuit Romanis in ea pugna Eumenes, Attali regis frater, qui Eumeniam in Phrygia condidit. Quinquaginta millia peditum, iv millia equitum eo certamine ex parte regis occisa sunt. Tum rex Antiochus pacem petit, quæ iisdem conditionibus datur à Senatu, quanquam victo, quibus antè offerebatur, ut ex Europa et Asia recederet, atque intra Taurum se contineret: x millia talentorum, et xx obsides præberet; Annibalem concitatore belli dederet. Eumeni regi donatæ sunt omnes Asiae civitates, quas Antiochus bello perdiderat: et Rhodiis, qui auxilium Romanis contra Antiochum tulerant, multæ urbes concessæ sunt. Scipio Romam rediit, ingenti gloriâ triumphavit; nomen et ipse, ad imitationem fratris, Asiatici accepit, quia Asiam vicerat; sicuti frater ipseus, propter Africam domitam, Africanus appellabatur.

V. Spurio Posthumio Albino, Quinto Marcio Philippo Consulibus, Marcus Fulvius de Ætolis triumphavit. *U. C.* 565. Annibal, qui, victo Antiocho, ne Romanis traderetur, ad Prusiam Bithyniæ regem fugerat, repetitus etiam ab eo est per Titum Quintium Flaminium: et, cum tradendus esset Romanis, venenum bibit, et apud Libyssam, *U. C.* 571. in finibus Nicomediensium, sepultus est.

VI. Philippo rege Macedoniæ mortuo, qui et adversum Romanos bellum gesserat, et postea Romanis contra Antiochum auxilium tulerat, filius ejus Perseus in *U. C.* 582. Macedonia rebellavit, ingentibus copiis ad bellum paratis. Nam adjutores habebat Cotyn Thraciæ regem; et Illyrici, Gentium nomine. Romanis autem in auxilium erant Eumenes Asiae rex, Ariarathes, Cappadociæ, Antiochus Syriæ, Ptolemæus Ægypti, Masinissa Numidiæ. Prusias autem rex Bithyniæ, quanquam sororem Persei uxorem haberet, utrisque se æquum præbuit. Dux Romanorum Publius Licinius Consul est: à rege gravi praelio victus: neque tamen Romani, quanquam superati, regi petenti pacem præstare voluerunt, nisi his conditionibus, ut se et suos Senatui et populo Romano dederet. Mox missus contra eum Lucius Æmilius Paulus Consul, et in Illyricum Caius Anicius Prætor, contra Gentium. Sed Gentius facillè uno praelio victus, mox se dedit. Mater ejus, et uxor, et duo filii, frater

ter quoque ejus, simul in potestatem Romanorum venerunt. Ita bello intra dies xxx perfecto, antè cognitum est Gentium victum, quàm coëptum bellum nunciaretur.

VII. Cum Perseo autem Æmilius Paulus Consul tertio nonas Septembris dimicavit; vicitque eum, xx millibus peditum ejus occisis: equitatus cum rege fugit integer, Romanorum centum milites amissi sunt: urbes Macedoniæ omnes, quas rex tenuerat, Romanis se dediderunt: ipse rex, cum defereretur ab amicis, venit in Pauli potestatem; sed honorem ei Æmilius non quasi victo habuit: nam et volentem sibi ad pedes cadere non permisit; sed juxta se in sella collocavit. Macedonibus & Illyriis hæc leges datæ sunt: ut liberi essent, & dimidium eorum tributorum præstarent, quæ regibus præstitissent: ut appareret populum Romanum pro æquitate magis quàm avaritia dimicare. Atque in conventu infinitorum populorum Paulus hæc pronunciavit, & legationes multarum gentium, quæ ad eum venerant, magnificentissimo pavit convivio, dicens, Ejusdem hominis esse debere, & bello vincere, & convivii apparatu elegantem esse.

VIII. Mox septuaginta civitates Epiri, quæ rebellarent, cepit: prædam militibus distribuit; Romam cum ingenti pompa rediit in nave Persei, quæ inusitatæ magnitudinis fuisse traditur, adeò ut xvi ordines habuisse dicatur remorum. Triumphavit autem magnificentissimè in curru aureo, cum duobus filiis utroque latere adstantibus. U. C. 586. Ducti sunt ante currum duo regis filii, & ipse Perseus, xlv annos natus. Post eum etiam Caius Anicius de Illyriis triumphavit: Gentius cum fratre & filiis antè currum ductus est. Ad hoc spectaculum multarum gentium reges Romam venerunt: inter alios etiam venit Attalus atque Eumenes, Asiæ reges, atque Prusias Bithyniæ; magno honore accepti sunt, & permittente Senatu, dona quæ attulerant, in Capitolio posuerunt. Prusias etiam filium suum Nicomedem Senatui commendavit.

IX. Insequenti anno Lucius Memmius in Hispania bene pugnavit. Marcellus postea Consul res ibidem prosperè gessit.

X. Tertium deinde bellum contra Carthaginem suscipitur, dc et altero anno ab Urbe condita, Lucio Manlio Censorino, et Marco Manilio Consulibus, anno LI U. C. 604. postquam

postquam secundum Punicum bellum transactum erat. Hi profecti Carthaginem oppugnaverunt. Contra eos Asdrubal dux Carthaginensium dimicabat; Famea dux alius equitatus præerat Carthaginensium. Scipio tunc, Scipionis Africani nepos, Tribunus ibi militabat, cujus apud omnes ingens metus et reverentia erat. Nam et paratissimus ad dimicandum, et consultissimus habebatur. Itaque per eum multa prosperè à Consulibus gesta sunt: neque quidquam magis vel Asdrubal vel Famea vitabant, quam contra eam Romanorum partem pugnam committere, ubi Scipio dimicabat.

XI. Per idem tempus Masinissa rex Numidarum, per annos sexaginta ferè amicus populi Romani, anno vitæ suæ xcvii mortuus est, xlv filiis relictis. Scipionem divisorem regni inter filios suos esse iussit.

U. C. XII. Cum igitur clarum Scipionis nomen esset, juvenis adhuc Consul est factus, et contra Carthaginem missus. Is eam cepit, ac diruit; spolia ibi inventa, quæ de variarum civitatum excidiis Carthago collegerat, et ornamenta urbium civitatibus Siciliæ, Italiæ et Africæ reddidit, quæ sua recognoscebant. Ita Carthago, septingentesimo anno postquam condita erat, deleta est. Scipio nomen, quod avus ejus acceperat, meruit; scilicet ut propter virtutem etiam ipse Africanus Junior vocaretur.

XIII. Interim in Macedonia quidam Pseudo-philippus arma movit, et Romanum Prætorem Publium Juvenium, contra se missum, ad internecionem vicit. Post eum Quintus Cæcilius Metellus dux à Romanis contra Pseudo-philippum missus est, et viginti quinque millibus ex militibus ejus occisis, Macedoniam recepit; ipsum etiam Pseudo-philippum in potestatem suam redegit.

XIV. Corinthiis quoque bellum indictum est, nobilissimæ Græciæ civitati, propter injuriam legatorum Romanorum. Hanc Mummius Consul cepit ac diruit. U. C. Tres igitur Romæ simul celeberrimi triumphi fuerunt: 608. Africani ex Africa, ante cujus currum ductus est Asdrubal: Metelli ex Macedonia, cujus currum præcessit Andriscus, qui et Pseudo-philippus dicitur: Mummi ex Corintho, ante quem signa ænea et pictæ tabulæ, et alia urbis clarissimæ ornamenta prælata sunt.

XV. Iterum in Macedonia Pseudo-perseus, qui se Persei filium esse dicebat, collectis servis, rebellavit; et cum septemdecim armatorum millia haberet, à Tremellio

Metellio Quæstore superatus est. His diebus Androgynus Romæ visus, jussu aruspicum in mare merfus est.

XVI. Eodem tempore Metellus in Celtiberia apud Hispanos egregias res gessit. Successit ei Quintus Pompeius. Nec multò post Quintus quoque Cæpio ad idem bellum missus est; quod quidam Viriatus contra Romanos in Lusitania gerebat. Quo metu Viriatus à suis interfectus est; cum quatuordecim annos Hispanias adversum Romanos movisset. Pastor primò fuit; mox latro- U. C. 614.
num dux: postremò tantos ad bellum populos concitavit, ut assertor contra Romanos Hispaniæ putaretur; et cum interfectores ejus præmium à Cæpione Consule peterent, responsum est, Nunquam Romanis placuisse, imperatorem à suis militibus interfici.

XVII. Quintus Pompeius deinde Consul à Numantinis, quæ Hispaniæ civitas fuit opulentissima, superatus, pacem ignobilem fecit. Post eum Caius Hostilius Mancinus Consul iterum cum Numantinis pacem fecit infamem, quam populus et Senatus jussit infringi, atque ipsum Macinum hostibus tradi: ut in illo, quem auctorem fœderis habebant, injuriam soluti fœderis vindicarent. Post tantam igitur ignominiam, quâ à Numantinis bis Romani exercitus fuerant subjugati, Publius Scipio Africanus secundum Consul factus, ad Numantiam missus est. Is primùm militem vitiosum et ignavum, exercendo magis quam puniendo, sine aliqua acerbitate correxit. Tum multas Hispaniæ civitates partim bello cepit, partim in deditionem accepit. Postremò ipsam Numantiam U. C. 621.
diu obsessam fame confecit, et à solo evertit: reliquam provinciam in fidem accepit.

XVIII. Eo tempore Attalus rex Asiæ, frater Eumenis, mortuus est, hæredemque populum Romanum reliquit. Ita imperio Romano per testamentum Asia accessit.

XIX. Mox etiam Decimus Junius Brutus de Gallæ- U. C. 622.
cis et Lucitanis triumphavit magnâ gloriâ: et Publius Scipio Africanus de Numantinis secundum triumphum egit, xiv annò postquam priorem de Africa egerat.

XX. Motum interim in Asia bellum est ab Aristonico Eumenes filio, qui ex concubina susceptus fuerat. Is Eumenes frater Attali fuerat. Adversus eum missus est Publius Licinius Crassus: habuit infinita regum auxilia: nam et Bithyniæ rex Nicomedes Romanos juvit, et Mithridates Ponticus, cum quo postea bellum gravissi-
mum

mun fuit, et Ariarathes Cappadox, et Pylæmenes Paphlagon. Victus est tamen Crassus, et in prælio interfectus; caput ejus Aristonico oblatum est; corpus Smyrnæ sepultum. Postea Perpenna Consul Romanus, qui successor Crasso veniebat, auditâ belli fortunâ, ad Asiam celeravit: et acie victum Aristonicum, apud Stratonicem civitatem, quò fugerat, fame ad deditionem compulit. Aristonicus jussu Senatûs Romæ in carcere strangulatus: triumphari enim de eo non poterat, quia Perpenna apud Pergamum, rediens, diem obierat.

U. C. 624. *XXI.* Lucio Cæcilio Metello, et Tito Quintio Flaminio Consulibus, Carthago in Africa jussu Senatûs reparata est, quæ nunc manet; annis duobus et viginti postquam à Scipione fuerat everfa. Deducti eò sunt cives Romani.

U. C. 629. *XXII.* * Anno DCXXVII ab Urbe condita, Caius Cassius Longinus, et Sextus Domitius Calvinus Consules, Gallis Transalpinis bellum intulerunt, et Arvernorum nobilissimæ tum civitati, atque eorum regi Bituito; infinitamque multitudinem juxta Rhodanum fluvium interfecerunt. Præda ex torquibus Gallorum ingens Romam perlata est. Bituitus se Domitio deditit, atque ab eo Romam ductus est, magnæque gloriâ Consules ambo triumpharunt.

U. C. 636. *XXIII.* Marco Portio Catone, et Quinto Marcio Regge Consulibus, DCXXX anno et tertio ab Urbe condita, Narbonam in Gallia colonia deducta est. Post à Lucio Metello et Quinto Mucio Sævola Consulibus, de Dalmatia triumphatum est.

U. C. 639. *XXIV.* Ab Urbe condita anno DCXXXV, Caius Cato Consul Scordiscis intulit bellum, ignominiosèque pugnavit.

U. C. 640. *XXV.* Caio Cæcilio Metello et Cnæo Carbone Consulibus, duo Metelli fratres eodem die, alterum ex Thracia, alterum ex Sardinia triumphum egerunt. Nunciatumque Romæ est, Cimbros è Gallia in Italiam transisse.

U. C. 643. *XXVI.* Publio Scipione Nasicâ, et Lucio Calpurnio Bestiâ Consulibus, Jugurthæ Numidarum regi bellum illatum est, quòd Adherbalem et Hiempsalem, Micipsæ filios,

* Hanc sententiam ita emendavit Pighius, *Annal. Tom. III. p. 66.* Anno DCXXIX ab Urbe condita, Caio Cassio Longino, et Sextio Calvino Consulibus, Sextius, et post eum Domitius successor, Gallis Transalpinis bellum intulerunt, et Arvernorum nobilissimæ tum civitati, atque eorum duci Bituito.

filios, fratres suos, reges et populi Romani amicos interemisset. Missus adversus eum Consul Calpurnius Bestia, corruptus regis pecuniâ pacem cum eo flagitiosissimam fecit, quæ à Senatu reprobata est. Postea contra eundem, insequenti anno, Spurius Albinus Posthumius profectus est. Is quoque per fratrem ignominiosè contra Numidas pugnavit.

XXVII. Tertio missus Quintus Cæcilius Metellus Consul, exercitum ingenti severitate & moderatione correctum, cum nihil in quenquam cruentum faceret, ad disciplinam Romanam reduxit. Jugurtham variis præliis vicit, elephantos ejus occidit, vel cepit. Et cum jam bello finem impositurus esset, successum est ei à Caio Mario. Is Jugurtham, & Bocchum, Mauritanæ regem, qui auxilium Jugurthæ ferre cœperat, pariter superavit. Aliquanta & ipse oppida Numidiæ cepit, belloque terminum posuit, capto Jugurthâ per *U. C.* Quæstorem suum Cornelium Syllam, ingentem virum; 649. tradente Boccho Jugurtham, qui pro eo antè pugnaverat.

XXVIII. A Marco Junio Silano, collegâ Quinti Metelli, Cimbri in Gallia, & à Minucio Rufo in Macedonia Scordisci & Triballi; & à Servilio Cæpione in Hispania Lusitani victi sunt; & duo triumphi de Jugurtha, primus per Metellum, secundus per Marium acti sunt: ante curram tamen Marii Jugurtha cum duobus filiis ductus est catenatus, & mox jussu Consulis in carcere strangulatus.

LIBER V.

DUM bellum in Numidia contra Jugurtham geritur, Romani Consules Marcus Manilius & Quintus Cæpio à Cimbris, & Teutonibus, & Tigurinibus, & Ambro- *U. C.* nibus, quæ erant Germanorum & Gallorum gentes, victi sunt juxta flumen Rhodanum; & ingenti internecione attriti, etiam castra sua & magnam partem exercitus perdidērunt. Timor Romæ grandis fuit, quantum vix Annibalis tempore, Punicis bellis, ne iterum Galli Romam venirent. Ergo Marius post-victoriam Jugurthinam secundum Consul est factus, bellumque ei contra Cimbros & Teutones decretum est. Tertio quoque ei & quarto delatus est Consulatus: quia bellum cum Cimbris protrahebatur; sed in quarto Consulatu collegam *C* habuit

habuit Quintum Lutatium Catulum. Cum Cimbris itaque conflixit, & duobus præliis ec millia hostium cecidit, lxxx millia cepit, & ducem eorum Tentobodum; propter quod meritum absens quintum Consul est factus.

II. Interea Cimbri & Teutones, quorum copia adhuc infinita erat, ad Italiam transierunt. Iterum à Caio Mario & Quinto Catulo contra eos dimicatum est; sed à Catuli parte felicius. Nam eo prælio, quod simul ambo gesserunt, cxi millia, aut in pugna, aut in fuga, cæsa sunt; & lx millia capta. Romani milites ex utroque exercitu trecenti perierunt. Tria & triginta signa Cimbris sublata sunt; ex his exercitus Marii duo reportavit, Catuli exercitus xxx & unum. Is belli finis fuit: triumphus utrique decretus est.

III. Sexto Julio Cæsare, & Lucio Marcio Philippo Consulibus, sexcentesimo quinquagesimo nono anno ab Urbe condita, cum prope alia omnia bella cessarent, in Italia gravissimum bellum Picentes, Marsi, Pelignique moverunt: qui, cum annis numerosis jam populo Romano obedirent, tum libertatem sibi æquam asserere cœperunt. Perniciosum admodum hoc bellum fuit. Publius Rutilius Consul in eo occisus est: Cæpio nobilis juvenis, & Porcius Cato alius Consul. Duces autem adversus Romanos Picentibus & Marsis fuerunt Titus Vettius, Hierius Asinius, Titus Herennius, Aulus Cluentius. A Romanis bene contra eos pugnatum est à Caio Mario, qui sexies Consul fuerat; & à Cnæo Pompeio: maximè tamen à Lucio Cornelio Sylla, qui, inter alia facta egregia, ita Cluentium hostium ducem cum magnis copiis fudit, ut ex suis nec unum amitteret. Quadriennio, cum gravi tamen calamitate, hoc bellum tractum est. Quinto demum anno finem accepit per Lucium Cornelium Syllam Consulem, cum antea in eodem bello ipse multa strenuè Prætor gessisset.

IV. Anno Urbis conditæ dclxii, primum Romæ bellum civile Caius Marius sexies Consul dedit. Nam cum Sylla Consul contra Mithridatem gesturus bellum, qui Asiam & Achaiam occupaverat, mitteretur; isque exercitum in Campania paulisper teneret, ut belli Socialis, de quo diximus, quod intra Italiam gestum fuerat, reliquiae tollerentur; Marius affectavit, ut ipse ad bellum Mithridaticum mitteretur. Quâ re Sylla commotus, cum exercitu ad Urbem venit. Illic contra Marium & Sulpicium dimicavit; primus Urbem Romam armatus

manus ingressus est, Sulpicium interfecit, Marium fugavit : atque ita Consulibus ordinatis in futurum annum, Cnæo Octavio, et Lucio Cornelio Cinnâ; ad Asiam profectus est.

V. Mithridates enim, qui Ponti Rex erat, atque Armeniam Minorem, et totum Ponticum mare in circuitu cum Bosporo tenebat, primò Nicomedem amicum populi Romani Bithyniâ voluit expellere ; Senatuque mandavit, bellum se ei propter injurias, quas passus fuerat, illaturum. A Senatu responsum est Mithridati, si id faceret, quòd et ipse bellum à Romanis pateretur. Quâ re iratus, Cappadociam statim occupavit, et ex ea Ariobarzannem, regem et amicum populi Romani, fugavit. Mox etiam Bithyniam invasit, et Paphlagoniam, pulsus ex ea regibus, amicis populi Romani, Pylæmene et Nicomede. Inde ad Ephesum contendit : et per omnem Asiam literas misit, ut, ubicunque inventi essent cives Romani, uno die occiderentur.

VI. Interea etiam Athenæ, civitas Achaïæ, ab Arristone Atheniensi Mithridati tradita est. Miserat enim jam ad Achaïam Mithridates Archelaum ducem suum, cum cxx millibus equitum ac peditum : per quem etiam reliqua Græcia occupata est. Sylla Archelaum apud Piræum, non longè ab Athenis, obsedit, ipsamque urbem cepit ; postea commisso prælio contra Archelaum, ita eum vicit, ut ex cxx millibus vix decem superessent Archelao, et ex Syllæ exercitu xiv tantum homines interficerentur. Hac pugna Mithridates cognitâ, lxx millia lectissima ex Asia Archelao misit : contra quem Sylla iterum commisit. Primo prælio viginti milia hostium interfecta sunt, filiusque Archelai Diogenes ; secundo omnes Mithridatis copię extinctæ sunt : Archelaus ipse tri-duo nudus in paludibus latuit. Hac re cognitâ, Mithridates cum Sylla de pace agere cœpit.

VII. Interim eo tempore Sylla etiam Dardanos, Scordiseos, Dalmatas, et Mœsos partim vicit, alios in fidem accepit. Sed cum legati à rege Mithridate, qui pacem petebant, venissent, non aliter se daturum Sylla esse respondit, nisi rex, relictis his quæ occupaverat, ad regnum suum rediisset. Postea tamen ad colloquium ambo venerunt, pax inter eos ordinata est ; ut Sylla, ad bellum civile fellinans, à tergo periculum non haberet. Nam dum Sylla in Achaïa atque Asia Mithridatem vincit, Marius, qui fugatus erat, et Cornelius Cinna unus ex Consulibus,

bellum in Italia reparârunt : et ingressi urbem Romam, U. C. nobilissimos ex Senatu et Consulares viros interfecerunt, 667. multos proscripserunt : ipsius Syllæ domo eversâ, filios et uxorem ad fugam compulerunt : universus reliquus Senatus ex Urbe fugiens, ad Syllam in Græciam venit, orans ut patriæ subveniret. Ille in Italiam trajecit, bellum civile gesturns adversus Norbanum et Scipionem Consules. Primo prælio contra Norbanum dimicavit non longè à Capua ; tum vii millia ejus cecidit, vi millia cepit ; cxxiv suorum amisit. Inde etiam se ad Scipionem convertit, et ante prælium totum ejus exercitum sine sanguine in deditionem accepit.

U. C. VIII. Sed cum Romæ mutati Consules essent, et Marius, Marii filius, ac Papirius Carbo Consulatum accepissent, Sylla contra Marium juniorem dimicavit : et xv millibus ejus occisis, cccc de suis perdidit. Mox etiam et Urbem ingressus est. Marium, Marii filium, Præneste persecutus, obsedit, et ad mortem compulit. Rursus pugnam gravissimam habuit contra Lamponium et Carinatem, duces partis Marianæ, ad portam Collinam. lxxix millia hostium in prælio contra Syllam fuisse dicuntur : xii millia se Syllæ dediderunt : cæteri in acie, in castris, in fuga, insatiabili irâ victoris consumpti sunt. Cnæus quoque Carbo Consul alter, ab Arimino ad Siciliam fugit ; et ibi per Cnæum Pompeium interfectus est : quem adolescentem Sylla annos unum et xx natum, cognitâ ejus industriâ, traditis ejus exercitibus præfecerat, ut secundus à Sylla haberetur.

IX. Occiso ergo Carbone, Pompeius Siciliam recepit. Transgressus inde ad Africam, Domitium Marianæ partis ducem, et Hiarbam regem Mauritanæ, qui Domitio auxilium ferebat, occidit. Post hæc Sylla de Mithridate ingenti gloriâ triumphavit. Cnæus etiam Pompeius, quod nulli Romanorum tributum erat, quartum et xx annum agens, de Africa triumphavit. Hunc finem habuerunt duo bella funestissima ; Italicum, quod et Sociale dictum, et Civile ; quæ ambo tracta sunt per annos decem : consumpserunt ultra cl millia hominum ; viros Consulares xxiv, Prætorios vii, Ædilitios lx, Senatores fere ccc.

Marco Æmilio Lepido, Quinto Catulo Consulibus, cum Sylla rempublicam composuisset, bella nova exarserunt; unum in Hispania; aliud in Pamphylia et Cilicia; tertium in Macedonia; quartum in Dalmatia. Nam Sertorius, qui partium Marianarum fuerat, timens fortunam cæterorum, qui interempti erant, ad bellum commovit Hispanias. Missi sunt contra eum duces, Quintus Cæcilius Metellus, filius ejus qui Jugurtham regem vicit, et Lucius Domitius Prætor. A Sertorii duce Hirtuleio Domitius occisus est: Metellus vario successu contra Sertorium dimicavit. Postea cum impar pugnae solus Metellus putaretur, Cnæus Pompeius ad Hispanias missus est. Ita duobus ducibus adversis, Sertorius fortuna variâ sæpe pugnavit. Octavo demum anno à suis occisus est, et finis ei bello datus per Cn. Pompeium adolescentem, et Quintum Metellum Pium; atque omnes prope Hispaniæ in ditionem populi Romani redactæ sunt.

U. C.
681.

II. Ad Macedoniam missus est Appius Claudius post Consulatum. Levia prælia habuit contra varias gentes, quæ Rhodopam provinciam incolebant: Atque ibi morbo mortuus est. Missus ei successor Cnæus Scribonius Curio post Consulatum: Is Dardanos vicit, et usque ad Danubium penetravit, triumphumque meruit, et intra triennium finem bello dedit.

III. Ad Ciliciam et Pamphyliam missus est P. Servilius ex Consule, vir strenuus. Is Ciliciam subegit, Lyciæ urbes clarissimas oppugnavit, et cepit: in his Phaselidem, Olympum, Corycum Ciliciæ. Mauros quoque aggressus, ad deditionem redegit; atque intra triennium bello finem dedit. Primus omnium Romanorum in Tauro iter fecit. Revertens triumphum accepit, et nomen Maurici meruit.

IV. Ad Illyricum missus est Cnæus Cosconius pro Consule: multam partem Dalmatiæ subegit, Salonas cepit; et, composito bello, Romam post biennium rediit.

V. Iisdem temporibus, Consul Marcus Æmilius Lepidus, Catuli collega, bellum civile voluit commovere: intra tamen unam æstatem motus ejus oppressus est. Ita

uno tempore multi simul triumphî fuerunt : Metelli, ex Hispania ; Pompeii, secundus ex Hispania ; Curionis, ex Macedonia ; Servilii, ex Iſauria.

U. C. VI. Anno Urbis conditæ dclxxvi L. Licinio Lucullo,

679. et Marco Aurelio Cottâ Consulibus, mortuus est Nicomedes rex Bithyniæ, et per testamentum populum Romanum fecit hæredem. Mithridates, pace ruptâ, Bithyniam et Asiam rursus voluit invadere. Adversus eum ambo Consules missi variam habuere fortunam. Cotta apud Chalcedonem victus ab eo acie, etiam intra oppidum coactus est, et obsessus. Sed cum se inde Mithridates Cyzicum transtulisset, ut, Cyzico capto, totam Asiam invaderet, Lucullus ei alter Consul occurrit : ac dum Mithridates in obsidione Cyzici commoratur, ipse eum à tergo obsedit, fameque consumpsit, et multis præliis vicit. Postremò Byzantium (quæ nunc Constantinopolis est) fugavit, navali quoque prælio duces ejus Lucullus oppressit. Ita unâ hieme et æstate, à Lucullo ad centum ferè millia hominum ex parte regis extincta sunt.

U. C. VII. Anno urbis Romæ dclxxviii Macedoniam provinciam M. Licinius Lucullus accepit, consobrinus Luculli, qui contra Mithridatem bellum gerebat. Et in I-

680. *U. C.* talia novum bellum subito commotum est. Lxx enim et
681. quatuor gladiatores, ducibus Spartaco, Chryso et Oenomaio, effracto Capuæ ludo, effugerunt : et per Italiam vagantes, penè non levius bellum in ea, quam Annibal moverat, paraverunt : nam multis ducibus, et duobus simul Romanorum Consulibus victis, sexaginta ferè millium armatorum exercitum congregaverunt : victique sunt in Apulia à M. Licinio Crasso Proconsule, et post multas calamitates Italiæ, tertio anno, bello huic finis imponitur.

VIII. Sexcentesimo octogesimo primo Urbis conditæ anno, P. Cornelio Lentulo et Cnæo Aufidio Oreste Consulibus, duo tantum gravia bella in imperio Romano erant, Mithridaticum et Macedonicum ; hæc duo Luculli agebant, L. Lucullus, et M. Lucullus. L. ergo Lucullus post pugnam Cyzicenam, quâ vicerat Mithridatem ; et navalem, quâ duces ejus oppresserat, persecutus est eum : et receptâ Paphlagoniâ atque Bithyniâ, etiam regnum ejus invasit. Sinopen et Amisum civitates Ponti nobilissimas cepit : secundo prælio apud Cabira civitatem, quò ingentes copias ex omni regno adduxerat Mithridates,

thridates, cum triginta millia lectissima regis à quinque Romanorum millibus vastata essent, Mithridates fugatus, et castra ejus direpta. Armenia quoque Minor, quam tenuerat, eidem sublata est. Susceptus tamen est Mithridates post fugam à Tigrane, Armeniæ rege; qui tum ingenti gloriâ imperabat, Persas sæpe vicerat, Mesopotamiam occupaverat, et Syriam, et Phœnices partem. U.C. 683.

IX. Ergo Lucullus repetens hostem fugatum, etiam regnum Tigranis, qui Armeniis imperabat, ingressus est. Tigranocerta civitatem Armeniæ nobilissimam cepit; ipsum regem *, cum sexcentis millibus clibanariorum et centum millibus sagittariorum et armatorum venientem, octodecim millia militum habens, ita vicit, ut magnam partem Armeniorum deleverit. Inde Nisibin profectus, eam quoque civitatem cum regis fratre cepit. Sed hi, quos in Ponto Lucullus reliquerat cum exercitûs parte, ut regiones victas etiam † Romanos tuerentur, negliger se et avarè agentes, occasionem iterum Mithridati in Pontum irumpendi dederunt, atque ita bellum renovatum est. Lucullo paranti, captâ Nisibi, contra Persas expeditionem, suecessor est missus. U.C. 685.

X. Alter Lucullus, qui Macedoniam administrabat, Bessis Romanorum primus intulit bellum, atque eos ingenti prælio in Æmo monte superavit: oppidum Uscudamam, quod Bessi habitabant, eodem die quo aggressus est, vicit: Cabylen cepit; usque ad Danubium penetravit. Inde multas supra Pontum positas civitates aggressus est. Illic Apolloniam evertit, Calatin, Parthenopolin, Tomos, Istrum, Byziam omnem cepit; belloque confecto, Romam rediit: ambo tamen triumphaverunt; Lucullus, qui contra Mithridatem pugnaverat, majori gloriâ, cum tantorum regnorum victor rediisset.

XI. Confecto bello Macedonico, manente Mithridatico, quod, recedente Lucullo, rex collectis auxiliis reparaverat, bellum Creticum ortum est; ad id missus Cæcilius Metellus, ingentibus præliis intra triennium omnem provinciam cepit, appellatusque est Creticus; atque ex insula triumphavit. Quo tempore Libya quoque Romano imperio per testamentum Apionis, qui rex ejus fuerat, accessit,

* Alii legunt, cum septem millibus clibanariorum.

† Alii, Romanorum.

acceffit, in qua inclytæ civitates erant, Berenice, Ptolemais et Cyrene.

XII. Dum hæc geruntur, piratæ omnia maria infestabant; ita ut navigatio Romanis, toto orbe victo-
U. C. ribus, sola tuta non effet. Quare id bellum Cuzo Pom-
 687. peio decretum est: quod intra paucos menses ingenti
U. C. felicitate et celeritate confecit. Mox ei delatum bel-
 688. lum etiam contra regem Mithridatem, et Tigranem:
 quo suscepto, Mithridatem in Armenia Minore, noc-
 turno prælio vicit, castra diripuit; quadraginta millibus
 ejus occisis, viginti tantum de exercitu suo perdidit, et
 duos centuriones. Mithridates cum uxore fugit, et
 duobus comitibus; neque multo post, cum in suos sævi-
 ret, Pharnacis filii sui seditione apud milites, ad mor-
 691. tem coactus, venenum hausit. Hunc finem habuit Mi-
 thridates; periit autem apud Bosporum, vir ingentis
 industriæ consiliique. Regnavit annos sexaginta; vixit
 septuaginta duos: contra Romanos bellum habuit an-
 nos quadraginta.

XIII. Tigrani deinde Pompeius bellum intulit; ille
 se ei dedit, et in castra Pompeii sexto decimo mil-
 liario ab Artaxata venit: ac diadema suum, cum pro-
 cubuisset ad genua Pompeii, in manibus ejus collocavit:
 quod ei Pompeius reposuit, honorificeque eum habi-
 tum, regni tamen parte multavit, et grandi pecuniâ;
 adempta est ei Syria, Phœnice, Sophene: sex millia
 præterea talentorum argenti, quæ populo Romano da-
 ret, quia bellum sine causa Romanis commovisset.

U. C. XIV. Pompeius mox etiam Albanis bellum intulit,
 689. et eorum regem Orodem ter vicit: postremò per epi-
 stolas et munera rogatus, veniam ei ac pacem dedit.
 Iberiæ quoque regem Artacem vicit acie, et in dedi-
 tionem accepit. Armeniam Minorem Dejotaro Ga-
 latiae regi donavit, quia socius belli Mithridatici fuerat.
 Attalo et Pylæmeni Paphlagoniam reddidit. Aristar-
 chum Colchis regem imposuit. Mox Itaræos et Arabes
 vicit: et cum venisset in Syriam, Seleuciam, vicinam
 Antiochiæ civitatem, libertate donavit; eò quòd regem
 Tigranem non recepisset. Antiochenis obsides red-
 didit; aliquantum agrorum Daphnensibus dedit, quò
 lucus ibi spatiosior fieret; delectatus amœnitate loci, et
 aquarum abundantia. Inde ad Judæam transgressus.
U. C. Hierosolymam caput gentis tertio mense cepit, duo-
 691. decim millibus Judæorum occisis, cæteris in fidem ac-
 ceptis.

ceptis. His gestis, in Asiam se recepit, et finem antiquissimo bello dedit.

XV. M. Tullio Cicerone, C. Antonio Consulibus, anno ab Urbe condita DCLXXXIX, Lucius Sergius Catilina, nobilissimi generis vir, sed ingenii pravissimi, ad delendam patriam conjuravit cum quibusdam, claris quidem, sed audacibus viris. A Cicerone Urbe expulsus est: focii ejus deprehenfi, in carcere strangulati sunt. Ab Antonio, altero Consule, Catilina ipse praelio victus est, et interfectus.

XVI. Sexcentesimo nonagesimo anno ab Urbe condita, D. Junio Silano, et L. Murenâ Consulibus, Metellus de Creta triumphavit: Pompeius de bello Piratico et Mithridatico. Nulla unquam triumphi pompa similis fuit; ducti sunt ante ejus currum filii Mithridatis, filius Tigranis, et Aristobulus rex Judæorum: prælata est ingens pecunia, auri atque argenti infinitum pondus. Hoc tempore nullum per orbem terrarum grave bellum erat.

XVII. Anno Urbis conditæ DCCXIII, Caius Julius Cæsar, qui postea imperavit, cum * L. Bibulo Consul est factus: decreta est ei Gallia, et Illyricum cum legionibus decem. Is primò vicit Helvetios, qui nunc Sequani appellantur; deinde vincendo per bella gravissima, usque ad Oceanum Britannicum processit. Domuit autem annis ix ferè omnem Galliam, quæ inter Alpes, flumen Rhodanum, Rhenum et Oceanum est, et circuitu patet ad bis et tricies centena millia passuum. Britannis mox bellum intulit, quibus ante eum ne nomen quidem Romanorum cognitum erat; et eos quoque victos, obsidibus acceptis, stipendiarios fecit. Galliæ autem tributi nomine annum imperavit sestertiûm quadringenties: Germanosque trans Rhenum aggressus immanissimis præliis vicit. Inter tot successus ter malè pugnavit: apud Arvernos semel præsens, et absens in Germania bis; nam legati ejus duo, Titurius, et Aurunculeius, per insidias cæsi sunt.

XVIII. Circa eadem tempora, anno Urbis conditæ DCCXVII, Marcus Licinius Crassus, collega Cnæi Pompeii Magni, in Consulatu secundo, contra Parthos missus est; et cum circa Carras contra omina et auspicia 699. dimicasset, à Surena Orodis regis duce victus, ad pontem Tigris interfectus est cum filio clarissimo et præstantissimo 702.

* Alii, M.

tissimo juvene. Reliquiæ exercitus per C. Cassium Quæstorem servatæ sunt, qui singulari animo perditas res tantâ virtute restituit, ut Persas, rediens, trans Euphratem crebris præliis vinceret.

XIX. Hinc jam bellum civile successit, execrandum et lacrymabile; quo, præter calamitates quæ in præliis acciderunt, etiam Romani nominis fortuna mutata est, Cæsar enim, rediens è Gallia victor, cœpit deposcere alterum Consulatum; atque, cum sine dubietate aliqua deferretur, contradictum est à Marcello Consule, à Bibulo, à Pompeio, à Catone; jussusque, dimissis exercitibus, ad Urbem redire: propter quam injuriam ab Arimino, ubi milites congregatos habebat, adversum patriam cum exercitu venit. Consules cum Pompeio, Senatusque omnis, atque universa nobilitas ex Urbe fugit, et in Græciam transivit: apud Epirum, Macedoniam, Achaiam, Pompeio duce, contra Cæsarem bellum paravit.

XX. Cæsar, vacuam Urbem ingressus, Dictatorem se fecit, inde Hispanias petiit. Ibi Pompeii exercitus validissimos et fortissimos, cum tribus ducibus, L. Afranio, M. Petreio, M. Varrone, superavit. Inde reversus, in Græciam transivit; adversum Pompeium dimicavit: primo prælio victus est, et fugatus; evasit tamen, quia, nocte interveniente, Pompeius sequi noluit; dixitque Cæsar, nec Pompeium scire vincere, et illo tantum die se potuisse superari. Deinde in Theffalia apud Palæophasalum, productis utrinque ingentibus copiis, dimicaverunt. Pompeii acies habuit xl millia peditum, equitum in sinistro cornu vii millia, in dextro d, præterea totius Orientis auxilia, totamque nobilitatem, innumeros Senatores, Prætorios, Consulares, et qui magnorum jam populorum victores fuissent. Cæsar in acie sua habuit peditum non integra xxx millia, equites mille.

XXI. Nunquam adhuc Romanæ copię in unum, neque majores, neque melioribus ducibus, convenerant, totum terrarum orbem facile subacturæ, si contra Barbaros ducerentur; pugnatum tamen est ingenti contentione, victusque ad postremum Pompeius, et castra ejus direpta sunt: ipse fugatus Alexandriam petiit, ut à rege Ægypti, cui tutor à Senatu datus fuerat propter juvenilem

juvenilem ejus ætatem, acciperet auxilia: qui fortunam magis quàm amicitiam secutus, occidit Pompeium; caput ejus et annulum Cæsari misit: quo conspectu, Cæsar etiam lacrymas fudisse dicitur, tanti viri intuens caput, et generi quondam sui. U. C. 706.

XXII. Mox Cæsar Alexandriam venit; ipsi quoque Ptolemæus parare voluit infidias; quâ causâ regi bellum illatum est: victus in Nilo perit, inventumque est corpus ejus cum lorica aurea. Cæsar, Alexandria positus, regnum Cleopatrz dedit, Ptolemæi sorori, cum qua consuetudinem stupri habuerat. Rediens inde Cæsar, Pharnacem Mithridatis Magni filium, qui Pompeio in auxilium apud Thessaliam fuerat, rebellantem in Ponto, et multas populi Romani provincias occupantem, vicit acie: postea ad mortem cœgit.

XXIII. Inde Romam regressus, tertio se Consulem fecit cum M. Æmilio Lepido, qui ei Dictatori Magister equitum ante annum fuerat. Inde in Africam profectus est; ubi infinita nobilitas cum Juba Mauritanie rege bellum reparaverat. Duces autem Romani erant, P. Cornelius Scipio, ex genere antiquissimo Scipionis Africani: (hic etiam fover Pompeii Magni fuerat) M. Petreius, Q. Varus, M. Porcius Cato, L. Cornelius Faustus, Syllæ Dictatoris filius. Contra hos commisso prælio, post multas dimicationes victor fuit. Cato, Scipio, Petreius, Juba, ipsi se occiderunt: Faustus Pompeii gener à Cæsare interfectus est.

XXIV. Post annum Cæsar Romam regressus, quartum se Consulem fecit, et statim ad Hispanias est profectus; ubi Pompeii filii, Cnæus et Sextus, ingens bellum reparaverant. Multa prælia fuerunt; ultimum apud Mundam civitatem; in quo adeò Cæsar penè victus est, ut, fugientibus suis, se voluerit occidere; ne post tantam rei militaris gloriam, in potestatem adolescentium, natus annos sex et quinquaginta, veniret. Denique, reparatis suis, vicit, et ex Pompeii filiis major occisus est, minor fugit. U. C. 709.

XXV. Inde Cæsar, bellis civilibus toto orbe compositis, Romam rediit; agere insolentiùs cœpit, et contra consuetudinem Romanæ libertatis. Cum ergo et honores ex sua voluntate præstaret, qui à populo antea deferebantur, nec Senatui ad se venienti assurgeret, aliaque regia ac penè tyrannica faceret, conjuratum est in eum à LX vel amplius Senatoribus Equitibusque Romanis.

manis. Præcipui fuerunt inter conjuratos duo Bruti, (ex eo genere Bruti, qui primus Romæ Consul fuerat, et reges expulerat) C. Cassius, et Servilius Casca. Ergo
U. C. Cæsar, cum Senatûs die quâdam inter cæteros venisset
 710. ad curiam, tribus et viginti vulneribus confossus est.

L I B E R VII.

Anno Urbis dcc ferè ac nono, interfecto Cæsare, bella civilia reparata sunt; percussoribus enim Cæsaris Senatus favebat. Antonius Consul, partium Cæsaris, civili bello opprimere eos conabatur. Ergo turbatâ republicâ, multa Antonius scelera committens, à Senatu hostis judicatus est: missi ad eum persequendum duo Consules Panfa et Hirtius, et Octavianus adolescens, annos xviii natus, Cæsaris nepos, quem ille testamento hæredem reliquerat, et nomen suum ferre iusserat: hic est qui postea Augustus est dictus, et rerum potitus. Quare profecti contra Antonium tres duces, vicerunt eum. Evenit tamen ut victores Consules ambobus morerentur: quare tres exercitus uni Cæsari paruerunt.

II. Fugatus Antonius, amisso exercitu, confugit ad Lepidum, qui Cæsari Magister equitum fuerat, et tum copias militum grandes habebat; à quo susceptus est. Mox Lepido operam dante, Cæsar cum Antonio pacem fecit: et quasi vindicaturus patris sui mortem, à quo per testamentum fuerat adoptatus, Romam cum exercitu profectus est, extorsitque ut sibi xx anno Consulatus daretur. Senatum proscripsit cum Antonio et Lepido, et rempublicam armis tenere cœpit; per hos etiam Cicero orator occisus est, multique alii nobiles.

III. Interea Brutus et Cassius, interfectores Cæsaris, ingens bellum moverunt; erant enim per Macedoniam et Orientem multi exercitus, quos occupaverunt. Profecti igitur contra eos Cæsar Octavianus Augustus et M. Antonius, (remanerat enim ad defendendam Italiam Lepidus) apud Philippos, Macedoniæ urbem, contra eos pugnaverunt. Primo prælio victi sunt Antonius et Cæsar: periit tamen dux nobilitatis Cassius: secundo, Brutus, et infinita nobilitas, quæ cum illis bellum gesserat: ac sic inter eos divisa est respublica, ut Augustus Hispanias, Gallias, Italiam teneret; Antonius Asiam, Pontum, Orientem. Sed intra Italiam
 L. Antonius

L. Antonius Consul bellum civile commovit, frater ejus qui cum Cæsare contra Brutum et Cassium dimicaverat; is apud Perusiam Tusciæ civitatem victus et captus est, neque occisus.

IV. Interim à Sexto Pompeio Cnæi Pompeii Magni filio, ingens bellum in Sicilia commotum est; his, qui superfuerant ex partibus Bruti Cassique, ad eum confluentibus. Bellatum per Cæsarem Augustum Octavianum et M. Antonium, adversus Sextum Pompeium: pax postremò convenit.

V. Eo tempore M. Agrippa in Aquitania rem prosperè gessit, et L. Ventidius Bassus irrumpentes in Syriam Persas tribus præliis vicit. Pacorum regis Orodis *U. C.* filium interfecit, eo ipso die quo olim Orodes Persarum *715.* rex, per ducem Surenam, Crassum occiderat. Hic primus de Parthis justissimum triumphum Romæ egit.

VI. Interim Pompeius pacem rupit: et navali prælio victus, fugiens ad Asiam, interfectus est. Antonius, *U. C.* *718.* qui Asiam et Orientem tenebat, repudiata sorore Cæsaris Augusti Octaviani, Cleopatram reginam Ægypti duxit uxorem. Contra Persas ipse etiam pugnavit: primis eos præliis vicit; regrediens tamen, fame et pestilentia laboravit: et cum instarent Parthi fugienti, ipse pro victo recessit.

VII. Hic quoque ingens bellum civile commovit, cogente uxore Cleopatram reginam Ægypti, dum cupiditate muliebri optat etiam in Urbe regnare. Victus est *U. C.* ab Augusto, navali pugna clara et illustri, apud Actium, *723.* qui locus in Epiro est: ex qua fugit in Ægyptum; et, desperatis rebus, cum omnes ad Augustum transfirent, ipse se interemit. Cleopatra sibi aspidem admisit, et *U. C.* veneno ejus extincta est. Ægyptus per Octavianum *724.* Augustum imperio Romano adjecta est: præpositusque ei est Cnæus Cornelius Gallus: hunc primum Ægyptus Romanum judicem habuit.

VIII. Ita, bellis toto orbe confectis, Octavianus Augustus Romam rediit, xii anno postquam Consul fuerat. Ex eo rempublicam per xlv annos solus obtinuit; antè enim xii annis cum Antonio et Lepido tenuerat. Ita ab initio principatus ejus usque ad finem lvi anni fuerunt. Obiit autem lxxvi anno, morte communi, in oppido Campaniæ Atella. Romæ in Campo Martio sepultus est; vir qui non immerito ex maxima parte Deo similis est putatus; neque enim facile ullus eo aut in

bellis felicior fuit, aut in pace moderatior. xlv annis, quibus solus gessit imperium, civilissimè vixit: in cunctos liberalissimus, in amicos fidissimus: quos tantis exexit honoribus, ut penè aquaret fastigio suo.

IX. Nullo tempore ante eum res Romana magis floruit; nam, exceptis civilibus bellis, in quibus invictus fuit, Romano adjecit imperio Ægyptum, Cantabriam, Dalmatiam sæpe antè victam, sed penitus tunc subactam; Pannoniam, Aquitaniam, Illyricum, Rhætiam, Vindelicos, et Salassos in Alpibus, omnes Ponti maritimas civitates: in his nobilissimas, Bosporum et Panticapæon. Vicit autem præliis Dacos; Germanorum ingentes copias cecidit; ipsos quoque trans Albim fluvium submovit, qui in * Barbarico longè ultra Rhenum est; hoc tamen bellum per Drusum privignum suum administravit; sicut per Tiberium privignum alterum, Pannonicum, quo bello ecce millia captivorum ex Germania transtulit, et super ripam Rheni in Gallia collocavit. Armeniam à Parthis recepit; obsides, quod nulli antea, Persæ ei dederunt; reddiderunt etiam signa Romana, quæ Crasso victo ademérant.

X. Scythæ et Indi, quibus antea Romanorum nomen incognitum fuerat, munera et legatos ad eum miserunt. Galatia quoque sub hoc provincia facta est, cum antea regnum fuisset; primusque eam M. Lollius pro Prætorè administravit. Tanto autem amore etiam apud Barbaros fuit, ut reges, populi Romani amici, in honorem ejus conderent civitates, quas Cæsareas nominarent: sicut in Mauritania à rege Juba, et in Palæstina, quæ nunc est urbs clarissima. Multi autem reges ex regnis suis venerunt, ut ei obsequerentur: et habitu Romano, togati scilicet, ad vehiculum vel equum ipsius cucurrerunt. Moriens Divus appellatus est. Rempublicam beatissimam Tiberio successorì reliquit; qui privignus ejus, mox gener, postremò adoptione filius fuerat.

A.D. 14. XI. Tiberius ingenti socordiâ imperium gessit, gravi crudelitate, scelestâ avaritiâ, turpi libidine: nam nusquam ipse pugnavit; bella per legatos suos gessit; quosdam reges ad se per blanditias evocatos nunquam remisit: in quæis Archelaum Cappadocem, cujus etiam regnum in provinciæ formam redegit, et maximam civitatem appellari suo nomine jussit; quæ nunc Cæsarea dicitur, cum Mazaca antea vocaretur. Hic tertio et vigesimo

* Scilicet, solo.

vigesimo imperii anno, ætatis lxxviii, ingenti omnium gaudio mortuus est in Campania.

XII. Successit ei Caius Cæsar, cognomento Caligula, *A.D.* Drusi privigni Augusti, et ipsius Tiberii nepos: scele- 37. ratissimus ac funestissimus; et qui etiam Tiberii dedecoræ purgaverit. Bellum contra Germanos suscepit: et ingressus Sueviam, nihil strenuè fecit. Stupra sororibus intulit, ex una etiam natam filiam agnovit. Cùm ad- versum cunctos, ingenti avaritiâ, libidine, crudelitate sæviret, interfectus in palatio est, anno ætatis suæ xxix, imperii iii, mense x, dieque viii.

XIII. Post hunc Claudius fuit, patruus Caligulæ, *A.D.* Drusi, qui apud Moguntiacum monumentum habet, si- 41. lius: cujus et Caligula nepos erat. Hic mediè impe- ravit, multa gerens tranquillè atque moderatè, quædam crudeliter atque infusè. Britannia intulit bellum, quam nullus Romanorum post Julium Cæsarem attige- rat: eaque devictâ per Cnæum Sentium et Aulum Plau- tium, illustres et nobiles viros, triumphum celebrem egit. Quasdam insulas etiam ultra Britanniam in Oceano po- sitas, Romano imperio addidit, quæ appellantur Orca- des; filioque suo Britannici nomen imposuit. Tam ci- vilis autem circa quosdam amicos exstitit, ut etiam Plautium nobilem virum, qui in expeditione Britannica multa ac egregia fecerat, triumphantem ipse prosequeretur, et conscendenti Capitolium lævus incederet. Is *A.D.* vixit annos lxiv, imperavit xiv; post mortem consecratus 54. est, Divusque appellatus.

XIV. Successit huic Nero, Caligulæ avunculo suo si- millimus: qui imperium Romanum et deformavit et diminuit: inusitatæ luxuriæ sumptuumque, ut qui, exemplo Caii Caligulæ, calidis et frigidis se lavaret un- guentis, retibus aureis piscaretur, quæ blatteis funibus extrahebat. Informatam partem Senatûs interfecit; bo- nis omnibus hostis fuit: ad postremum se tanto de- decore prostituit, ut saltaret et cantaret in scena, ci- tharædico habitu vel tragico: parricidia multa com- misit, fratre, uxore, matre interfectis: urbem Romam incendit, ut spectaculi ejus imaginem cerneret, quali olim Troia capta arserat. In re militari nihil omnino ausus, Britanniam penè amisit. Nam duo sub hoc nobilissima oppida capta illic atque everfa sunt; Arme- niam Parthi sustulerunt, legionesque Romanas sub ju- gum miserunt. Duæ tamen provinciæ sub eo factæ

sunt; Pontus Polemoniacus, concedente rege Polemone; et Alpes Cottiae, Cottio rege defuncto.

XV. Propter hæc Romano orbi execrabilis, ab omnibus simul destitutus, et à Senatu hostis judicatus, cum quæreretur ad pœnam (quæ pœna erat talis, ut nudus per publicum ductus, furcâ capiti ejus insertâ, virgis usque ad mortem caderetur, atque ita præcipitaretur de saxo) è palatio fugit, et in suburbano se liberti sui, quod est inter Salariam et Nomentanam viam, ad quartum Urbis milliarium, interfecit. Is ædificavit Romæ thermas, quæ antè Neronianæ dictæ, nunc Alexandrinæ appellantur. Obiit trigesimo et altero ætatis anno, imperii xiv, atque in eo omnis familia Augusti consumpta est.

A. D. 68. XVI. Huic Sergius Galba successit, antiquissimæ nobilitatis Senator, cum lxxiii annum ageret ætatis, ab Hispanis et Gallis Imperator electus, mox ab universo exercitu libenter acceptus est. Nam privata ejus vita insignis fuerat militaribus et civilibus rebus; sæpe Consul, sæpe Proconsul, frequenter dux in gravissimis bellis. Hujus breve imperium fuit, et quod bona haberet exordia, nisi ad severitatem propensior videretur. Insidiis tamen Othonis occisus est, imperii mense septimo; jugulatus in foro Romæ, sepultusque in hortis suis, qui sunt Aureliâ viâ, non longè ab urbe Roma.

A. D. 69. XVII. Otho, occiso Galbâ, invasit imperium; materno genere nobilior quàm paterno, neutro tamen obscuro: in privata vita mollis, in imperio documentum sui non potuit ostendere. Nam cum iisdem temporibus, quibus Otho Galbam occiderat, etiam Vitellius factus esset à Germaniacis exercitibus Imperator, bello contra eum suscepto, cum apud Bebriacum in Italia levi prælio victus esset, ingentes tamen copias haberet, sponte semetipsum occidit, petentibus militibus, ne tam citò de belli desperaret eventu, cum tanti se non esse dixisset, ut propter eum civile bellum commoveretur, voluntariâ morte obiit, trigesimo et Octavo ætatis anno, nonagesimo et quinto imperii die.

A. D. 69. XVIII. Dein Vitellius imperio potitus est, familiâ honoratâ magis quàm nobili: nam pater ejus non admodum clarè natus, tres tamen ordinarios gesserat Consulatus. Hic cum multo dedecore imperavit, et gravi sævitiâ notabilis, præcipuè ingluvie et voracitate: quippe cum de die sæpe quartò vel quintò feratur epulatus.

latus. Notissima certè cœna memoriæ mandata est, quam ei Vitellius frater exhibuit; in qua, super cæteros sumptus, duo millia piscium, septem avium millia apposita traduntur. Hic cum Neroni similis esse vellet, atque id adeò præ se ferret, ut etiam exsequias Neronis, quæ humiliter sepultæ fuerant, honoraret; à Vespasiani ducibus occisus est, interfecto prius Sabino, Vespasiani Imperatoris fratre, quem cum Capitolio incendit. Interfectus autem, et magno cum dedecore tractus per urbem Romam publicè, nudus, erectâ comâ et capite, subjecto ad mentum gladio, stercore in vultum et pectus ab omnibus obviis appetitus: postremò jugulatus, & in Tiberim dejectus, etiam communi caruit sepulturâ. Periit autem ætatis anno septimo et quinquagesimo, imperii mense viii et die uno.

XIX. Vespasianus huic successit, factus apud Palæstinam Imperator: princeps obscurè quidem natus, sed optimis comparandus; privatâ vitâ illustris, ut qui à Claudio in Germaniam, deinde in Britanniam missus, tricies et bis cum hoste conflixerit; duas validissimas gentes, xx oppida, insulam Vectam Britannix proximam imperio Romano adjecerit. Romæ se in imperio moderatissimè gessit: pecuniæ tamen avidior fuit, ita ut eam nulli injustè auferret: quam cum omni diligentix provisione colligeret, tamen studiosissimè largiebatur, præcipuè indigentibus: nec facile ante eum cujusquam principis vel major est liberalitas comperta, vel justior; placidissimæ bonitatis, ut qui majestatis quoque contra se reos non facile puniret ultra exilii pœnam. Sub hoc Judæa Romano accessit imperio, et Hierosolyma, quæ fuit urbs clarissima Palæstinæ: Achaiam, Lyciam, Rhodum, Byzantium, Samum, quæ liberæ ante hoc tempus fuerant: item Thraciam, Ciliciam, Comagenen, quæ sub regibus amicis erant, in provinciarum formam redegit.

XX. Offensarum et inimicitiarum immemor fuit; convicia à causticis et philosophis in se dicta, leniter tulit, diligens tamen coërcitor disciplinæ militaris. Hic cum Tito filio de Hierosolymis triumphavit. Per hæc cum Senatui et populo, postremò cunctis amabilis ac jucundus esset, profluvio ventris extinctus est in villa propria, circa Sabinos, annum ætatis agens lxxix, imperii nonum, et diem septimum: atque inter Divos relatus est. Genituram filiorum ita cognitam habuit, ut, cum

multæ contra eum conjurationes fierent, quas patefactas ingenti dissimulatione contempsit, in Senatu dixerit, aut filios sibi successuros, aut neminem.

- A. D.* XXI. Huic Titus filius successit, qui & ipse Vespasianus est dictus : vir omnium virtutum genere mirabilis ; adeò ut amor & deliciae humani generis diceretur ; facundissimus, bellicosissimus, moderatissimus : causas Latinè egit, poëmata & tragœdias Græcè composuit. In oppugnatione Hierosolymorum sub patre militans, xii propugnatores xii sagittarum ictibus confixit. Romæ tantæ civilitatis in imperio fuit, ut nullum omnino puniret ; convictos adversum sese conjurationis ita dimiserit, ut in eadem familiaritate, quâ antea, habuerit. Facilitatis tantæ fuit et liberalitatis, ut nulli quidquam negaret : & cum ab amicis reprehenderetur, respondit, Nullum tristem debere ab Imperatore discedere. Propterea cum quâdam die in cœna recordatus fuisset, nihil se illo die cuiquam præstitisse, dixit : O amici, hodie diem perdi. Hic Romæ amphitheatrum ædificavit, & quinque millia ferarum in dedicatione ejus occidit.

- A. D.* XXII. Per hæc, inusitato favore dilectus, morbo periret, in ea qua pater villa, post biennium, menses octo, dies xx, quam Imperator erat factus, ætatis anno altero & xl. Tantus luctus eo mortuo publicus fuit, ut omnes tanquam in propria doluerint orbitate. Senatus obitu ipsius circa vesperam nunciato, nocte irrupit in Curiam : & tantas ei mortuo gratias laudesque congestit, quantas nec vivo unquam egerat, nec præsentis. Inter Divos relatus est.

- A. D.* XXIII. Domitianus mox accepit imperium, frater ipse junior ; Neroni, aut Caligulæ, aut Tiberio similior, quam patri vel fratri suo, primis tamen annis moderatus in imperio fuit : mox ad ingentia vitia progressus, libidinis, iracundiæ, crudelitatis, avaritiæ, tantum in se odium concitavit, ut merita & patris & fratris aboleret. Interfecit nobilissimos ex Senatu. Dominum se & Deum primus appellari jussit : nullam sibi nisi auream & argenteam statuam in Capitolio poni passus est ; consobrinos suos interfecit ; superbia quoque in eo execrabilis fuit.

XXIV. Expeditiones quatuor habuit, unam adversus Sarmatas, alteram adversus Cattsos, duas adversum Dacos. De Dacis Cattisque duplicem quidem triumphum egit ; de Sarmatis solam lauream usurpavit. Multas quidem

quidem calamitates iisdem bellis passus est ; nam in Sarmatia legiones ejus cum duce interfectæ : & à Dacis Appius Sabinus Consularis, & Cornelius Fuscus Præfectus Prætorio, cum magnis exercitibus occisi sunt. Romæ quoque multa opera fecit ; in his Capitolium & Forum Transitorium, Odeum, Porticum, Iseum ac Scrapeum, & Stadium. Verùm cum ob scelera universis exosus esse cœpisset, interfectus est suorum conjuratione in Palatio, anno ætatis xlv, imperii quinto decimo. Funus ejus cum ingenti dedecore per Vespillones exportatum, & ignobiliter est sepultum.

L I B E R VIII.

Anno octingentesimo & quinquagesimo ab Urbe condita, Vetere & Valente Consulibus, respublica ad prosperissimum flatum rediit, bonis principibus ingenti felicitate commissa. Domitiano enim exitiali tyranno Nerva successit, vir in privata vita moderatus & strenuus, nobilitatis mediæ, qui senex admodum, operam dante Petronio Secundo Præfecto Prætorio, item Parthenio interfectore Domitiani, Imperator factus, æquissimum se & civilissimum præbuit. Reipublicæ divinâ provisione consuluit, Trajanum adoptando. Mortuus est Romæ, post annum & quatuor menses imperii sui, ac dies octo, ætatis lxx & altero anno, atque inter Divos relatus est. *A. D. 96.*

II. Successit ei Ulpius Trajanus Crinitus, natus Italicæ in Hispania, familiâ antiquâ magis quàm clarâ : nam pater ejus primum Consul fuit. Imperator autem apud Agrippinam civitatem in Galliis factus est. Rempublicam ita administravit, ut omnibus Principibus meritò præferatur. Inusitatæ civilitatis & fortitudinis fuit. Romani imperii, quod post Augustum defensum magis fuerat quàm nobiliter ampliatum, fines longè latèque diffudit : urbes trans Rhenum in Germania reparavit : Daciam, Decibalo victo, subegit, provinciâ trans Danubium factâ in his agris, quos nunc Taiphali habent, & Victophali & Thervingi. Ea provincia decies centena * millia in circuitu tenet. *A. D. 98.*

III. Armeniam, quam occupaverant Parthi, recepit, † Pharnace Syro occiso, qui eam tenebat. Albanis regem dedit. Iberorum regem & Sauromatarum, & Bosporanorum,

* Scilicet, passuum. † Alii, Parthamasbate : Alii, Parthamasire.

spororum, & Arabum, & Osdroënorum, & Colchorum in fidem accepit; Adiabenos, & Marchomedos occupavit. Et Anthemusium, magnam Persidis regionem, Seleuciam & Ctesiphontem, Babylonem & Edeffios vicit ac tenuit; usque ad Indiæ fines & mare rubrum accessit: atque ibi tres provincias fecit, Armeniam, Assyriam, Mesopotamiam, cum his gentibus quæ Macedenam attingunt. Arabiam postea in provinciæ formam redegit; in mari Rubro classem instituit, ut per eam Indiæ fines vastaret.

IV. Gloriam tamen militarem civitate & moderatione superavit, Romæ & per provincias æqualem se omnibus exhibens; amicos salutandi gratiâ frequentans, vel ægrotantes, vel cum festos dies habuissent, convivia cum iisdem indiscreta vicissim habens, sæpe in vehiculis eorum sedens, nullum Senatorum ledens, nihil injustum ad augendum fiscum agens; liberalis in cunctos, publice privatimque ditans omnes, & honoribus augens, quos vel mediocri familiaritate cognovisset: orbem terrarum ædificans, multas immunitates civitatibus tribuens; nihil non tranquillum & placidum agens; adeo ut omni ejus ætate unus tantum Senator damnatus sit; at is tamen per Senatum, ignorante Trajano. Ob hoc per orbem terrarum Deo proximus, nihil non venerationis meruit & vivus & mortuus.

V. Inter alia dicta hoc ipsius fertur egregium; amicis enim culpantibus, quod nimis circa omnes comis esset, respondit: Talem se Imperatorem esse privatis, quales esse sibi Imperatores privatus optasset. Post ingentem igitur gloriam belli domique quæsitam, è Perside rediens, apud Seleuciam Isauriæ profluvio ventris extinctus est. Obiit autem ætatis anno lxii, mense nono, & A. D. die quarto: imperii anno xix, mense vi, die xv. Inter Divos relatus est, solusque omnium intra Urbem sepultus. Ossa ejus collocata in urna aurea, in foro quod ædificavit sub columna sita sunt, cujus altitudo cxliv pedes habet. Hujus tantum memoriæ delatum est, ut usque ad nostram ætatem non aliter in Senatu Principibus acclametur, nisi, Felicior Augusto, Melior Trajano. Adeo in eo gloria bonitatis obtinuit, ut vel assentantibus, vel verè laudantibus, occasionem magnificentissimi præstet exempli.

A. D. VI. Defuncto Trajano, Ælius Adrianus creatus est Princeps; sine aliqua quidem voluntate Trajani, sed operam

peram dante Plotinâ Trajani uxore; nam cum Trajanus, quanquam * consobrinæ filium, vivens noluerat adoptare. Natus & ipse Italicæ in Hispania, qui Trajani gloriæ invidens statim provincias tres reliquit, quas Trajanus addiderat; & de Assyria, Mesopotamia, & Armenia revocavit exercitus; ac finem imperii esse voluit Euphratem. Idem de Dacia facere conatum amici deterruerunt; ne multi cives Romani Barbaris traderentur: propterea quod Trajanus, victâ Daciâ, ex toto orbe Romano infinitas eò copias hominum transfulerat, ad agros & urbes colendas. Dacia enim diuturno bello Decibali viris fuerat exhausta.

VII. Pacem tamen omni tempore imperii sui habuit; semel tantum per præsidem dimicavit: orbem Romanum circumivit, & multa ædificavit. Facundissimus Latino sermone, Græco eruditissimus fuit: Non magnam clementiæ gloriam habuit; diligentissimus tamen circa ærarium, & militum disciplinam. Obiit in Campania, major sexagenario, imperii anno xxi, mense x, die xxix. Senatus ei tribuere noluit divinos honores; tamen cum successor ipsius Titus Aurelius Fulvius Antoninus hoc vehementer exigeret, & universi Senatores palam resisterent, tandem obtinuit.

VIII. Ergo Adriano successit T. Antoninus Fulvius *A. D.* Boionius, idem etiam Pius nominatus; genere claro, 138. sed non admodum vetere; vir insignis, & qui meritò Numæ Pompilio conferatur; ita ut Romulo Trajanus æquetur. Vixit ingenti honestate privatus; majori, in imperio; nulli acerbus, eunctis benignus: in re militari moderatâ gloriâ, defendere magis provincias quàm amplificare studens; viros justissimos ad administrandam rempublicam quærens; bonis honorem habens, improbos sine aliqua acerbitate detestans: regibus amicis venerabilis non minùs quàm terribilis, adeo ut Barbarorum plurimæ nationes, depositis armis, ad eum controversias suas litesque deferrent, sententiæque ejus parerent. Hic ante imperium ditissimus, opes quidem suas stipendiis militum, et circa amicos liberalitatibus minuit; verùm ærarium opulentum reliquit. Pius propter clementiam dictus est. Obiit apud Lorium villam suam, milliario ab Urbe xii, vitæ anno lxxiii, imperii xxiii, atque inter Divos relatus est, et meritò consecratus.

IX.

* *Alii malunt, consobrini.*

A. D. IX. Post hunc imperavit M. Antoninus Verus; haud
 161. dubiè nobilissimus: quippe cùm ejus origo paterna à
 Numa Pompilio, materna à Salentino rege penderet;
 & cum eo L. Annius Antoninus Verus; tumque pri-
 mùm Romana respublica duobus, æquo jure imperium
 administrantibus, paruit: cùm usque ad eos singulos sem-
 per habuisset Augustos.

X. Hi & genere inter se conjuncti fuerunt, & affini-
 tate; nam Verus Annius Antoninus M. Antonini fili-
 am in matrimonium habuit: M. autem Antoninus ge-
 ner Antonini Pii fuit, per uxorem Galeriam Faustina
 juniorem consobrinam suam. Hi bellum contra Par-
 thos gesserunt; qui post victoriam Trajani tum primùm
 rebellaverant. Verus Antoninus ad id profectus est:
 qui Antiochiæ & circa Armeniam agens, multa per du-
 ces et ingentia patravit: Seleuciam Assyriæ urbem no-
 bilissimam cum xl millibus hominum cepit; Parthicum
 triumphum revexit; cum fratre eodemque socero tri-

A. D. umphavit. Obiit tamen in Venetia, cùm à Concordia
 171. civitate Altinum proficisceretur, & cum fratre in vehiculo
 federet, subito sanguine ictus, casu morbi quem Græci
 ἀπὸ πλεξίης [apoplexin] vocant; vir ingenii parum civilis;
 reverentiâ tamen fratris nihil unquam atrox ausus. Cùm
 obiisset xi imperii anno, inter Divos relatus est.

XI. Post eum Marcus Antoninus solus rempublicam
 tenuit, quem mirari facilius quis quam laudare possit.
 A principio vitæ tranquillissimus; adeò ut in infantia
 quoque vultum nec ex gaudio, nec ex mœrore mutaret.
 Philosophiæ deditus Stoicæ; ipse etiam non solum vi-
 tæ moribus, sed etiam eruditione philosophus; tantæ
 admirationis adhuc juvenis, ut eum successorem parave-
 rit Adrianus relinquere; adoptato tamen Antonino Pio,
 generum esse ei idcirco voluerit, ut hoc ordine ad im-
 perium perveniret.

XII. Institutus est ad philosophiam per Apollonium
 Chalcedonium; ad scientiam Græcarum literarum per
 Sextum Chæronensem, Plutarchi nepotem. Latinas
 autem literas eum Fronto orator nobilissimus docuit.
 Hic cum omnibus Romæ æquo jure egit, ad nullam in-
 solentiam elatus imperii fastu: liberalitatis promptis-
 simæ, provincias ingenti benignitate & moderatione
 tractavit. Contra Germanos, eo principe, res felici-
 ter gestæ sunt. Bellum ipse unum gessit Marcomanni-
 cum:

cum : sed quantum nullâ memoriâ fuit, adeò ut Punicis conferatur ; nam eò gravius est factum, quòd universi exercitus Romani perièrant : sub hoc enim tantus casus pestilentie fuit, ut post victoriam Persicam, Romæ ac per Italiam provinciasque, maxima hominum pars, militum omnes ferè copie languore defecerint.

XIII. Ingenti ergo labore et moderatione, cum apud Carnuntum jugi triennio perseverasset, bellum Marcomanicum confecit, quod cum his Quadi, Vandali, Sarmatæ, Suevi, atque omnis Barbaria commoverat : multa hominum millia interfecit : ac Pannoniis servitio liberatis, Romæ rursus cum Commodo Antonino filio suo, quem jam Cæsarem fecerat, triumphavit. Ad hujus belli sumptum, ærario exhausto, cum largitiones nullas haberet, neque indicere provincialibus aut Senatui aliquid vellet, instrumentum regii cultûs, factâ in foro Divi Trajani sectione, distraxit : vasa aurea, pocula chrysellina et murrhina, uxoriâ ac suam sericam ac auream vestem, multa ornamenta gemmarum : ac per duos continuos menses venditio habita est, multumque auri redactum. Post victoriam tamen emptoribus pretia restituit, qui reddere comparata voluerunt : molestus nulli fuit, qui maluit semel empta retinere.

XIV. Hic permisit viris clarioribus, ut convivia eodem cultu quo ipse, et ministris similibus exhiberent. In editione munerum post victoriam adeò magnificus fuit, ut centum simul leones exhibuisse tradatur. Cum igitur fortunatam Rempublicam et virtute et mansuetudine reddidisset, obiit xviii imperii anno, vitæ lxi, et omnibus certatim adnitentibus, inter Divos relatus est.

XV. Hujus successor L. Antoninus Commodus, nihil *A.D.* paternum habuit, nisi quòd contra Germanos feliciter et 180. ipse pugnavit. Septembrem mensem ad nomen suum transferre conatus est, ut Commodus diceretur ; sed luxuriâ et obscenitate depravatus, gladiatoris armis sæpissimè in ludo, deinceps etiam in amphitheatro cum hujusmodi hominibus sæpè dimicavit. Obiit morte subitâ, adeò ut strangulatus, vel veneno interfectus putaretur, cum annos xii post patrem, et viii menses imperasset, tantâ execratione omnium, ut hostis humani generis etiam mortuus judicaretur.

XVI. Huic successit Pertinax, grandævus jam, ut qui *A.D.* septuagenariam attigisset ætatem ; Præfecturam * Urbi 193. tum

* *Alii, Urbis.*

tum agens ex Senatûs consulto imperare iussus. Octogesimo imperii die Prætorianorum militum seditione, et Juliani scelere occisus est.

A.D. XVII. Post eum Salvius Julianus Rempublicam invasit, vir nobilis, et juris peritissimus; nepos Salvii Juliani, qui sub Divo Adriano Perpetuum composuit Edictum. Victus est à Severo apud Mulvium pontem, interfectus in Palatio; vixit mensibus septem, postquam cœperat imperare.

A.D. XVIII. Hinc imperii Romani administrationem Septimius Severus accepit, oriundus ex Africa, provinciâ Tripolitanâ, oppido Lepti: solus, omni memoriâ, et antè et postea, ex Africa Imperator fuit. Hic primùm fisci Advocatus, mox militaris Tribunus, per multa deinde ac varia officia atque honores, usque ad administrationem totius reipublicæ pervenit. Pertinacem se appellari voluit, in honorem ejus Pertinacis, qui à Juliano fuerat occisus. Parcus admodum fuit, naturâ sævus: bella multa et feliciter gessit. Pescennium Nigrum, qui in Ægypto et Syria rebellaverat, apud Cyzicum interfecit. Parthos vicit: Arabas eò usque superavit, ut etiam provinciam ibi faceret; idcirco Parthicus et Arabicus dictus est. Multa toto Romano orbe reparavit. Sub eo etiam Clodius Albinus, qui in occidendo Pertinace socius fuerat Juliano, Cæsarem se in Gallia fecit, victusque apud Lugdunum est et interfectus.

XIX. Severus autem præter bellicam gloriam, etiam civilibus studiis clarus fuit, et literis doctus, philosophiæ scientiam ad plenum adeptus. Novissimum bellum in Britannia habuit: utque receptas provincias omni securitate muniret, vallum per xxxii millia passuum à mari ad mare deduxit. Decessit Eboraci admodum senex, imperii anno xviii, mense iv, et Divus appellatus est: nam filios duos successores reliquit, Bassianum et Getam; sed Bassiano Antonini nomen à Senatu voluit imponi; itaque dictus est M. Aurelius Antoninus Bassianus; patrique successit: nam Geta hostis publicus judicatus, confestim periit.

A.D. XX. Marcus igitur Aurelius Antoninus Bassianus, idemque Caracalla, morum ferè paternorum fuit, paulò asperior, et minax. Opus Romæ egregium fecit * lavacri,

* Pro lavacri Vinetus & Faber suspicantur legendum esse thermarum.

vacri, quæ Antoninianæ appellantur; nihil præterea memorabile. Impatiens libidinis, ut qui novercam suam Juliam uxorem duxerit. Defunctus est in Osdroëne apud Edeffam, moliens adversum Parthos expeditionem, anno imperii vi, mense ii, vix egressus ætatis xliii annum; funere publico elatus est.

XXI. Opilius deinde Macrinus, qui præfectus Prætorio erat, cum filio Diadumeno facti Imperatores, nihil memorabile ex temporis brevitate gefferunt: nam imperium eorum duum mensium et unius anni fuit: seditione militari ambo pariter occisi sunt. *A.D. 218.*

XXII. Creatus est post hos, M. Aurelius Antoninus: hic Antonini Caracallæ filius putabatur; sacerdos autem Heliogabali templi erat. Is, cum Romam ingenti et militum et senatûs expectatione venisset, probris se omnibus contaminavit. Impudicissimè et obscœnissimè vixit, bennioque post et viii mensibus, tumultu interfectus est militari, et cum eo mater Semia Syra. *A.D. 219.*

XXIII. Successit huic Aurelius Alexander, ab exercitu Cæsar, à Senatu Augustus nominatus, juvenis admodum: susceptoque adversus Persas bello, Xerxem eorum regem gloriosissimè vicit; militarem disciplinam severissimè rexit; quasdam tumultuantes legiones integras exauctoravit. Assessorem habuit, vel scrinii Magistrum, Ulpianum juris conditorem. Romæ quoque favorabilis fuit. Periit in Gallia, militari tumultu, xiii imperii anno, et die viii, in matrem suam Mammæam unicè pius. *A.D. 222.*

LIBER IX.

Post hunc Maximinus ex corpore militari primus ad imperium accessit, solâ militum voluntate, cum nulla Senatûs intercessisset auctoritas, neque ipse Senator esset. Is, bello adversus Germanos feliciter gesto, cum à militibus esset Imperator appellatus, à Pupieno Aquileiæ occisus est, deferentibus eum militibus suis, cum filio adhuc puero, cum quo imperaverat triennio, et paucis diebus. *A.D. 235.*

II. Postea tres simul Augusti fuerunt, Pupienus, Balbinus, et Gordianus: duo superiores obscurissimo genere; Gordianus nobilis: quippe cujus pater senior Gordianus,

dianus, consensu militum, cum Proconsulatum Africæ gereret, Maximino imperante, Princeps fuisset electus. Itaque cum Romam venissent Balbinus et Pupienus, in
A.D. Palatio interfecti sunt, soli Gordiano imperium reserva-
 238. tum. Gordianus, admodum puer, cum Tranquillinam Romæ duxisset uxorem, Janum Geminum aperuit; et ad Orientem profectus, Parthis bellum intulit, qui jam moliebantur erumpere, quod quidem mox feliciter gessit, præliisque ingentibus Persas afflixit. Rediens, haud longè à Romanis finibus interfectus est fraude Philippi, qui post eum imperavit. Miles ei tumulum xx milliario à Circeffo, quod castrum nunc Romanorum est, Euphrati imminens, ædificavit; ^a exsequias Romam revexit, ipsum Divum appellavit.

A.D. III. Philippi duo, filius et pater, Gordiano occiso,
 244. imperium invaserunt: atque, exercitu incolumi reducto, ad Italiam è Syria profecti sunt. His imperantibus, millesimus annus Romæ urbis ingenti ludorum apparatu spectaculorumque celebratus est. Ambo deinde ab exercitu interfecti sunt: senior Philippus Veronæ, Romæ junior. Annis v imperaverunt; inter Divos tamen relati sunt.

A.D. IV. Post hos Decius è Pannonia inferiore, Bubaliæ
 250. natus, imperium sumpsit. Bellum civile, quod in Gallia motum fuerat, oppressit; filium suum Cæsarem fecit, Romæ lavacrum ædificavit. Cum biennio ipse et filius ejus imperassent, uterque in b Barbarico interfecti sunt, et inter Divos relati.

V. Mox imperatores creati sunt, c Gallus Hostilianus, et Galli filius Volusianus. Sub his Æmilianus in Mœsia res novas molitus est: ad quem opprimendum cum ambo profecti essent, Interamnæ interfecti sunt, non completo biennio; nihil omnino clarum gesserunt. Solâ pestilentia, et morbis atque ægritudinibus, notus eorum principatus fuit.

VI. Æmilianus obscurissimè natus, obscuriùs imperavit: ac tertio mense extinctus est.

A.D. VII. Hinc Licinius Valerianus in Rhætia et Norico
 254. agens, ab exercitu Imperator, et mox Augustus est factus. Gallienus quoque Romæ à Senatu Cæsar est appellatus.

^a Reliquias, *potius*.

^b *Scilicet*, solo; *alii*, bello.

^c Gallus Hostilianusque, *secundum Casaubonum*.

latus. Horum imperium Romano nomini perniciosum, et penè exitiabile fuit, vel infelicitate Principum, vel ignaviâ. Germani Ravennam usque venerunt. Valerianus, in Mesopotamia bellum gerens, à Sapore Persarum rege superatus est : mox etiam captus, apud Parthos ignobili *A. D.* servitute consenuit. 260.

VIII. Gallienus, cùm adolefcens factus esset Augustus, imperium primùm feliciter, mox commodè, ad ultimum perniciosè gessit. Nam juvenis in Gallia et Illyrico multa strenuè fecit, occiso apud Mursam Ingenuo, qui purpuram sumpserat, et Trebelliano. Diu placidus et quietus : mox in omnem lasciviam dissolutus, tenendæ reipublicæ habenas probrosâ ignaviâ et desperatione relaxavit. Alamanni, vastatis Galliis, in Italiam irruerunt. Dacia, quæ à Trajano ultra Danubium fuerat adjecta, amissa est. Græcia, Macedonia, Pontus, Asia, vastata per Gothos, Pannonia à Sarmatis Quadisque populata est : Germani usque ad Hispanias penetraverunt, et civitatem nobilem Tarraconem expugnaverunt. Parthi, Mesopotamiâ occupatâ, Syriam sibi cœperunt vindicare.

IX. Tum jam desperatis rebus, et deletò penè imperio Romano, Posthumus in Gallia, obscurissimè natus, purpuram sumpsit : et per annos decem ita imperavit, ut consumptas penè provincias ingenti virtute et moderatione reparaverit ; qui seditione militum interfectus est, quòd ^a Moguntiacum, quæ adversum eum rebellaverat, ^b Lolliano res novas moliente, diripiendam militibus tradere noluisse. Post eum Marius vilissimus opifex purpuram accepit, et secundo die interfectus est. Victorinus postea Galliarum accepit imperium, vir strenuissimus : sed, cùm nimix libidinis esset, et matrimonia aliena corrumperet, Agrippinæ occisus est, Actuario quodam machinante dolum, imperii sui anno secundo.

X. Huic successit Tetricus Senator, qui Aquitaniam honore præsidis administrans, absens à militibus Imperator electus est, et apud Burdegalam purpuram sumpsit ; seditiones multas militum pertulit. Sed dum hæc in Gallia geruntur, in Oriente per Odenathum Persæ victi sunt : defensâ Syriâ, receptâ Mesopotamiâ, usque ad Ctesiphontem Odenathus penetravit.

XI. Ita, Gallieno rempublicam deferente, Romanum imperium in Occidente per Posthumum, per Odenathum

^a Alii, Moguntiam.

^b Quidam, Æmiliano ; alii, L. Æliano.

in Oriente servatum est. Gallienus interea ^a Mediolani cum fratre Valeriano occisus est, imperii anno nono :

A.D. 268. Claudiusque ei successit, à militibus electus, à Senatu appellatus Augustus. Hic Gothos, Illyricum Macedoniamque vastantes, ingenti prælio vicit ; parcus vir, ac modestus, et iusti tenax, atque reipublicæ gerendæ idoneus : qui tamen intra imperii biennium morbo interiit, et Divus appellatus est. Senatus ingenti cum honore decoravit, scilicet ut in curia clypeus ipsi aureus, item in Capitolio statua aurea poneretur.

A.D. 270. XII. Quintilius post eum, Claudii frater, consensu militum Imperator electus est ; vir unicâ moderationis et civilitatis laude æquandus fratri vel præponendus ; consensu Senatûs appellatus Augustus, septimo decimo die imperii occisus est.

A.D. 270. XIII. Post eum Aurelianus suscepit imperium, Daciâ Ripensi oriundus ; vir in bello potens, animi tamen immodici, et ad crudelitatem propensioris, quique Gothos strenuissimè vicit. Romanam ditionem ad fines pristinos variâ bellorum felicitate revocavit : superavit in Gallia Tetricum apud Catalaunos, ipso Tetrico prodente exercitum suum, cujus assiduas seditiones ferre non poterat : quâ etiam per literas occultas Aurelianum ita fuerat deprecatus, ut inter alia versu Virgiliano uteretur ; *Eripe me his, invide, malis*. Zenobiam quoque, occiso marito Odenatho, qui Orientem tenebat, haud longè ab Antiochia non sine gravi prælio, cepit : ingressusque Romam, nobilem triumphum quasi receptor Orientis Occidentisque egit, curram præcedentibus Tetrico et Zenobiâ : qui quidem Tetricus etiam Corrector Lucaniæ postea fuit, ac privatus diutissimè vixit. Zenobia autem posteros, qui adhuc manent, Romæ reliquit.

XIV. Hoc imperante etiam Monetarii in Urbe rebellaverunt, vitiatas pecuniis, et Felicissimo Rationali interfecto : quos Aurelianus victos ultimâ crudelitate compescuit ; plurimos nobiles capite damnavit : sævus et sanguinarius, ac necessarius magis in quibusdam, quàm in ullo amabilis Imperator : trux omni tempore, etiam filii sororis intersector : disciplinæ tamen militaris et morum dissolutorum magna ex parte corrector.

XV. Urbem Romam muris firmioribus cinxit ; templum

^a *Oxon. edit. habet inclusa* [fraude Aurcoli (*alii*, Aureliani, *alii*, Aurelii) ducis sui.]

plum Soli ædificavit, in quo * infinitum auri gemmarumque constituit. Provinciam Daciam, quam Trajanus ultra Danubium fecerat, intermisit, vastato omni Illyrico et Mœsiâ, desperans eam posse retineri: abductosque Romanos ex urbibus et agris Daciæ, in media Mœsia collocavit: et est in dextra Danubio in mare fluenti, cum antea fuerat in læva. Occiditur servi sui fraude, qui ad quosdam militares viros, amicos ipsius, nomina pertulit annotata, falsò manum ejus imitatus, tanquam Aurelianus ipsos pararet occidere. Itaque ut præveniretur ab iisdem, interfectus est in itineris medio, quod inter Constantinopolin et Heracleam est strætæ veteris, locus Cœnophrurium appellatur; mors tamen ejus inulta non fuit. Meruit quoque inter Divos referri. Imperavit annos v, menses vi.

XVI. Tacitus post hunc suscepit imperium; vir egregie moratus, et reipublicæ gerendæ idoneus; nihil tamen clarum potuit ostendere, intra vi mensem imperii morte præventus. Florianus, qui Tacito successerat, duobus mensibus et diebus xx in imperio fuit, neque quidquam dignum memoriâ egit. *A. D. 276.*

XVII. Post hunc Probus, vir illustris gloriâ militari, ad administrationem reipublicæ accessit. Gallias à Barbaris occupatas ingenti præliorum felicitate restituit. Quosdam imperium usurpare conatus, scilicet Saturninum in Oriente, Proculum et Bonosum Agrippinæ, multis certaminibus oppressit. Vineas Gallos et Pannonios habere permisit: opere militari Alman montem apud Sirmium, et Aureum apud Mœsiam superiorem vineis consevit, et provincialibus colendos dedit. Hic cum bella innumera gessisset, pace partâ, dixit, brevi milites necessarios non futuros: vir acer ac strenuus, justus, et qui Aurelianum æquaret gloriâ militari, morum autem civilitate superaret. Interfectus est tamen Sirmii, tumultu militari, in turre ferrata. Imperavit annos vi, menses iv. *A. D. 276.*

XVIII. Post hunc Carus est factus Augustus, Narbonæ natus in Gallia: qui confestim Carinum et Numerianum filios Cæsares fecit, cum quibus regnavit duobus annis: sed dum bellum adversum Sarmatas gerit, nunciato Persarum tumultu, ad Orientem profectus, res contra

* Tan. Faber arbitratur addendam esse vocem pondus.

tra Persas nobiles gessit : ipsos prælio fudit : * Seleuciam & Ctesiphontem urbes nobilissimas cepit ; et cum castra supra Tigridem haberet, ictu † divini fulminis periit. Numerianus quoque filius ejus, quem secum ad Persas duxerat, adolescens egregiæ indolis, cum, oculorum dolore correptus, lecticulâ veheretur, impulsore Apro, qui socer ejus erat, per insidias occisus est ; et cum dolo occultaretur ipsius mors, quousque Aper invadere posset imperium, fœtore cadaveris prodita est : milites enim, qui eum sequebantur, fœtore commoti, diductis lecticulæ palliis, post aliquot dies mortem ejus notam habere potuerunt.

XIX. Interea Carinus, quem Cæsarem in Parthos proficiscens Carus, in Illyrico, Gallia, Italia reliquerat, omnibus se sceleribus inquinavit ; plurimos innoxios fictis criminibus occidit ; matrimonia nobilia corrupit : condiscipulis quoque, qui eum in auditorio vel levi fatigatione taxaverant, perniciosus fuit. Ob quæ omnibus hominibus invisus, non multò post pœnas dedit. Nam de Perfide victa exercitus rediens, cum Carum Augustum
A. D. fulmine, Numerianum Cæsarem insidiis perdidisset, Dio-
 284. clesianum Imperatorem creavit, Dalmatiâ oriundum, virum obscurissimè natum : adeò ut à plerisque scribæ filius, à nonnullis Anulini Senatoris libertinus fuisse credatur.

XX. Is primâ militum concione juravit, Numerianum nullo suo dolo interfectum : et cum juxta eum Aper, qui Numeriano insidias fecerat, constitisset, in conspectu exercitus manu Dioclesiani gladio percussus est. Postea Carinum, omnium odio et detestatione viventem, apud Margum ingenti prælio vicit, proditum ab exercitu suo, quem fortiolem habebat : certè desertum inter Viminatum atque Aureum montem. Ita rerum Romanarum potitus, cum tumultum rusticani in Gallia concitassent, et factioni suæ Bagaudarum nomen imponerent, duces autem haberent Amandum et Ælium, ad subigen-
A. D. dos eos Maximianum Herculum Cæsarem misit ; qui
 285. levibus præliis agrestes domuit, et pacem Galliæ reformavit.

XXI. Per

* *Alii, Cochen.*

† *Isud divini additum fuit distinctionis gratia : nam et quædam machinæ bellicæ fulmina dicuntur. Tan. Faber.*

XXI. Per hæc tempora etiam Carausius, qui vilissimè natus, in strenuo militiæ ordine famam egregiam fuerat consecutus, cum apud Bononiam per tractum Belgicæ et Armoricæ pacandum mare accepisset, quod Franci et Saxones infestabant, multis Barbaris sæpè captis, nec prædâ integrâ, aut provincialibus redditâ, aut imperatoribus misâ; cum suspicio esse cœpisset, consulto ab eo admitti Barbaros, ut transeuntes cum præda exciperet, atque hæc se occasione ditaret, à Maximiano iussus occidi, purpuram sumpsit, et Britannias occupavit.

XXII. Ita cum per omnem orbem terrarum res turbatae essent, et Carausius in Britanniiis rebellaret, Achilleus in Ægypto; Africam Quinquegentiani infestarent, Narseus Orienti bellum inferret; Dioclesianus Maximianum Herculium ex Cæsare fecit Augustum, Constantium et Maximianum Cæsares; quorum Constantius per filiam Nepos Claudii traditur: Maximianus Galerius in Dacia haud longè à Sardica natus; atque ut eos etiam affinitate conjungeret, Constantius privignam Herculi Theodoram accepit, ex qua postea sex liberos Constantini fratres habuit; Galerius filiam Dioclesiani Valeriam; ambo uxores, quas habuerant, repudiare compulsi. Cum Carausio tamen, cum bella frustra tentata essent contra virum rei militaris peritissimum, ad postremum pax convenit. Eum post septennium Alectus socius ejus occidit, atque ipse post eum Britannias triennio tenuit; qui ductu Asclepiodoti Præfecti Prætorio est oppressus: Ita Britanniae decimo anno receptæ.

XXIII. Per idem tempus à Constantio Cæsare in Gallia pugnatum est circa Lingones; die unâ adversam et secundam fortunam expertus est: nam cum repente, Barbaris ingruentibus, intra civitatem esset coactus tam præcipiti necessitate, ut, clausis portis, in murum funibus tolleretur; vix quinque horis mediis, adventante exercitu, lx ferè millia Alamannorum cecidit. Maximianus quoque Augustus bellum in Africa profligavit, domitis Quinquegentianis, et ad pacem redactis. Dioclesianus obsessum Alexandriae Achilleum viii ferè mense superavit, eumque interfecit; victoriâ acerbè usus est, totam Ægyptum gravibus proscriptionibus caedibusque sædavit. Eâ tamen occasione ordinavit providè multa, et disposuit, quæ ad nostram ætatem manent.

XXIV.

XXIV. Galerius Maximianus primò adversus Narseum adversum prælium habuit; inter Callinicum Carrasque congressus, cum inconsultè magis quàm ignavè dimicasset; admodum enim parvâ manu cum copiosissimo hoste commisit. Pulsus igitur, et ad Dioclesianum profectus, cum ei in itinere occurrisset, tantâ insolentiâ fertur à Dioclesiano exceptus, ut per aliquot passuum millia purpuratus tradatur ad vehiculum cucurrisset.

XXV. Mox tamen per Illyricum Mœsiamque contractis copiis, rursus cum Narseo Ormisdæ et Saporis avo, in Armenia Majore pugnavit successu ingenti, nec minore consilio simulque fortitudine: quippe qui etiam speculatoris munus cum altero ac tertio equite susceperit.

A. D. Pulso Narseo, castra ejus diripuit; uxores, sorores, liberos cepit; infinitam extrinsecus Persarum nobilitatem, gazam Persicam copiosissimam: ipsum in ultimas regni solitudines coëgit; quare à Dioclesiano, in Mesopotamia cum prædiis tum morante, ovans regressus, ingenti honore susceptus est. Varia deinceps et simul et viritim bella gesserunt: Carpis et Basternis subactis, Sarmatis victis: quarum nationum ingentes captivorum copias in Romanis finibus locaverunt.

XXVI. Dioclesianus moratus callidè fuit, sagax præterea, et admodum subtilis ingenio, et qui severitatem suam alienâ invidiâ vellet explere: diligentissimus tamen et solertissimus Princeps; et qui imperio Romano primus regis consuetudinis formam magis quàm Romanæ libertatis invexit; adorarique se jussit, cum ante eum cuncti salutarentur: ornamenta gemmarum vestibus calceamentisque indidit. Nam prius imperii insigne in chlamyde purpurea tantùm erat: reliqua communia.

XXVII. Herculus autem, propalam ferus, et incivilis ingenii, asperitatem suam etiam vultus horrore significans: hic naturæ suæ indulgens, Dioclesiano in omnibus est severioribus consiliis obsecutus. Cum tamen ingravescente ævo, parùm se idoneum Dioclesianus moderando imperio esse sentiret, auctor Herculio fuit, ut in privatam vitam concederent, et stationem tuendæ reipublicæ viridioribus junioribusque mandarent; cui ægrè collega obtemperavit; tamen uterque unâ die privato habitu imperii insigne mutavit; Nicomedis Dioclesianus, 304. Herculus Mediolani; post triumphum inclytum, quem Romæ

Romæ ex numerosis gentibus egerant pompâ ferculorum illustri, quâ Narsei conjuges sororesque et liberi ante currum ducti sunt. Concesserunt tunc Salonas unus, alter in Lucaniam.

XXVIII. Dioclesianus privatus in villa, quæ haud procul à Salonis est, præclaro otio fenuit; inusitatâ virtute usus; ut solus omnium post conditum Romanum imperium, ex tanto fastigio sponte ad privatæ vitæ statum civilitatemque remearet. Contigit igitur ei, quod nulli post natos homines, ut cum privatus obisset, inter Divos tamen referretur.

LIBER X.

* **H**IS igitur abeuntibus, ad administrationem rei- *A. D.*
publicæ Constantius et Galerius Augusti creati 304.
sunt; divisusque inter eos Romanus orbis, ut Galliam, Italiam, Africam Constantius; Illyricum, Asiam, Orientem Galerius obtinerent; sumptis duobus Cæsaribus. Constantius tamen, contentus dignitate Augusti, Italiæ atque Africæ administrandæ sollicitudinem recusavit: vir egregius et præstantissimæ civilitatis: divitiis provincialium ac privatorum studens, fisci commoda non admodum affectans: ducensque melius, publicas opes à privatis haberi, quàm intra unum claustrum reservari: adeò autem cultus modici, ut feriatis diebus, si cum amicis numerosioribus esset epulandum, privatorum eis argento ostiatim petito triclinia sternerentur. Hic non modò amabilis, sed etiam venerabilis Gallis fuit: præcipuè quòd Dioclesiani suspectam prudentiam, et Maximiani sanguinariam temeritatem imperio ejus evaserant. Obiit in Britannia, Eboraci, principatus anno *A. D.*
tertio decimo, atque inter Divos relatus est. 306.

II. Galerius, vir et probè moratus, et egregius in re militari, cum Italiam quoque, sinente Constantio, administrationi suæ accessisse sentiret, Cæsares duos creavit. Verùm Constantio mortuo, Constantinus, ex obscuriore matrimonio ejus filius, in Britannia creatus *A. D.*
est Imperator, et in locum patris exoptatissimus mode- 306.
rator

* Tanaq. Faber sic legit: *His igitur abeuntibus ab administratione Reipublicæ, Constantius & Galerius Augusti creati sunt.* Primum, quia ita solent dicere Latini, *abire Magistratu, abire ab administratione.* Deinde, quis ferre possit? *Creati sunt Augusti ad administrationem Reipublicæ.* Ridiculum.

rator accessit. Romæ interea Prætoriani, excitato tumultu, Maxentium Herculi filium, qui haud procul ab Urbe in villa publica morabatur, Augustum nuncupaverunt; quo nuncio Maximianus Hercules ad spem erectus resumendi fastigii, quod invitatus amiserat, Romam advolavit è Lucania, quam sedem privatus elegerat, in agris amœnissimis consenescent; Dioclesianumque etiam per literas adhortatus est, ut depositam resumeret potestatem: quas ille irritas habuit: sed adversum motum Prætorianorum atque Maxentii, Severus Cæsar Romam missus à Galerio, cum exercitu venit; obsidensque Urbem, militum suorum scelere desertus est.

III. Auctæ Maxentio opes, confirmatumque imperium. Severus fugiens Ravennæ interfectus est. Hercules tamen Maximianus, post hæc in concione exercitus filium Maxentium denudare conatus, seditionem & convicia militum tulit. Inde ad Gallias profectus est, dolo composito, tanquam à filio esset expulsus, ut Constantino genero jungeretur: moliens tamen Constantinum, repertâ occasione, interficere, qui in Galliis, & militum & provincialium ingenti jam favore regnabat, cæsis Francis atque Alamannis, captisque eorum regibus, quos etiam bestiis, cum magnificum spectaculum muneris parâisset, objecit. Detectis igitur insidiis per Faustam filiam, quæ dolum viro enuntiaverat, profugit Hercules Massiliam, ibique oppressus (ex ea etenim navigare ad filium præparabat) pœnas dedit

A.D. justissimo exitu; vir ad omnem asperitatem sævitiam-
310. que proclivus, insidus, incommodus, civilitatis penitus expers.

IV. Per hoc tempus Licinius à Galerio Imperator est factus, Daciâ oriundus, notus ei antiquâ consuetudine, & in bello, quod adversus Narseum gesserat, stre-

A.D. nuis laboribus & officiis acceptus: mors Galerii confestim secuta est. Ita respublica tum ab his quatuor Imperatoribus tenebatur, Constantino & Maxentio, filiis Augustorum; Licinio & Maximino, novis hominibus. Quinto tamen Constantinus imperii sui anno, bellum adversum Maxentium civile commovit; copias ejus multis præliis fudit; ipsum postremò Romæ adversus nobiles omnibus exitiis sævientem, apud pontem Mil-

A.D. vium vicit, Italiâque est potitus. Non multò post de-
312. inceptus in Oriente quoque adversus Licinium Maximinus

mus res novas molitus, vicinum exitium fortuitâ apud *A.D.*
Tarfum morte prævenit. 314.

V. Constantinus tamen, vir ingens, & omnia efficere nitens quæ animo preparâset, simul principatum totius orbis affectans, Licinio bellum intulit, quamvis necessitudo illi & affinitas cum eo esset: nam soror ejus Constantia nupta Licinio erat, ac primò cum in Pannonia, ingenti apparatu bellum apud Cibalas instruentem, repentinus oppressit: omnique Dardaniâ, Mœsiâ, Macedoniâ potitus, numerosas provincias occupavit.

VI. Varia deinceps inter eos bella, & pax reconciliata ruptaque est; postremò Licinius navali & terrestri prælio victus apud Nicomediam, se dedit, et contra religionem sacramenti Thessaloniciæ privatus occisus est. *A.D.*
Eo tempore res Romana sub uno Augusto et tribus Cæsaribus (quod nunquam aliàs) fuit; cùm liberi Constantini Galliæ, Orienti, Italiæque præessent. Verùm insolentia rerum secundarum aliquantùm Constantinum ex illa favorabili animi docilitate mutavit. Primùm necessitudines persecutus, * egregium virum, et sororis filium, commodæ indolis juvenem interfecit; mox uxorem, post, numerosos amicos. 325.

VII. Vir primo imperii tempore optimis Principibus, ultimo mediis comparandus. Innumeræ in eo animi corporisque virtutes claruerunt; militaris gloriæ appetentissimus, fortunâ in bellis prosperâ fuit; verùm ita, ut non superaret industriam. Nam etiam Gothos, post civile bellum, variè profligavit, pace his ad postremum datâ; ingentemque apud Barbaras gentes memoriam gratiæ collocavit. Civilibus artibus et liberalibus studiis deditus: affectator justî amoris, quem omnino sibi et liberalitate et docilitate quæsit; sicut in nonnullos amicos dubius, ita in reliquos egregius: nihil occasionum prætermittens, quo opulentiores eos clarioresque præstaret.

VIII. Multas leges rogavit; quasdam ex bono & æquo, plerasque superfluas, nonnullas severas; primusque urbem nominis sui ad tantum fastigium evehere molitus est, ut Romæ æmulam faceret. Bellum adversum Parthos moliens, qui jam Mesopotamiam fatigabant, uno & trigesimo anno imperii, ætatis sexto & sexagesimo, Nicomediæ in villa publica obiit. De- *A.D.*
nunciata mors ejus est etiam per crinitam stellam, quæ inusitata 330.
337.

inusitatae magnitudinis aliquamdiu fulsit; eam Græci *κομήτην* (cometen) vocant; atque inter Divos meruit referri.

IX. Successores filios tres reliquit, atque unum fratris filium. Verum Dalmatius Cæsar prosperrimâ indole, neque patruo absimilis, haud multò post oppressus est factione militari, & Constantio patruale suo sinente potiùs quàm jubente. Constantinum porrò fratri bellum inferentem, & apud Aquileiam inconsultius prælium *A. D.* aggressum, Constantis duces interemerunt; ita ref-
 340. publica ad duos Augustos redacta est. Constantis imperium strenuum aliquandiu & justum fuit; mox, cum & valetudine improspërâ, & amicis pravioribus uteretur, ad gravia vitia conversus, cum intolerabilis provincialibus, militibus injucundus esset, factione Magnentii *A. D.* occisus est. Obiit autem non longè ab Hispaniis, in
 350. castro cui Helenæ nomen est, anno imperii xvii, ætatis trigesimo: rebus tamen plurimis strenuè in militia gestis, exercituique per omne vitæ tempus sine gravi crudelitate terribilis.

X. Diversa Constantii fortuna fuit; à Persis enim multa & gravia perpeffus, sæpe captis oppidis, obsessis urbibus, cæsis exercitibus; nullumque ei contra Saporem prosperum prælium fuit; nisi quòd apud Singaram haud dubiam victoriam ferociâ militum amisit, qui pugnam seditiosè & stolidè contra rationem belli, die jam præcipiti, poposcerunt. Post Constantii necem, Magnentio Italiam, Africam, Gallias, obtinente; etiam Illyricum res novas habuit, Veteranione ad imperium consensu militum electo: quem grandævum jam, & cunctis amabilem diuturnitate & felicitate militiæ, ad tuendum Illyricum, Principem creaverunt: virum probum, & morum veterum, ac jucundæ civilitatis: sed omnium liberalium artium expertem, adeò ut ne elementa quidem prima literarum, nisi grandævus, & jam Imperator acceperit.

XI. Sed à Constantio, qui ad ultionem fraternæ necis bellum civile commoverat, abrogatum est Veteranioni imperium: qui novo inusitatoque more, consensu mi-
A. D. litum deponere insigne compulsus est. Romæ quoque
 350. tumultus fuit; Nepotiano Constantini sororis filio per gladiatoriam manum imperium invadente; qui sævis exordiis dignum exitum nactus est: vigesimo enim atque octavo die à Magnentianis ducibus oppressus, pœ-
 nas

nas dedit: caputque ejus pilo per Urbem circumlatum est: gravissimæ proscriptiones & nobilium cædes fuerunt.

XII. Non multò post Magnentius apud Mursiam profligatus acie est, ac penè captus: ingentes Romani imperii vires eâ dimicatione consumptæ sunt, ad quælibet bella externa idoneæ, quæ multum triumphorum posset securitatisque conferre. Orienti mox à Constantio Cæsar est datus, patruī filius Gallus: Magnentiusque diversis præliis victus, vim vitæ suæ apud Lugdunum attulit, imperii anno tertio, mense septimo; frater quoque ejus Senonis, quem ad tuendas Gallias Cæsarem miserat. A.D. 351.

XIII. Per hæc tempora etiam à Constantio, multis incivilibus gestis, Gallus Cæsar occisus est; vir naturâ ferus, et ad tyrannidem pronior, si suo jure imperare licuisset. Sylvanus quoque in Gallia res novas molitus, ante diem trigessimum extinctus est. A.D. 353.

XIV. Solus in imperio Romano eo tempore Constantius Princeps et Augustus fuit. Mox Julianum Cæsarem ad Gallias misit, patruelem suum, Galli fratrem, traditâ ei in matrimonium sorore; cùm multa oppida Barbari expugnassent, alia obsiderent, ubique fœda vastitas esset, Romanumque imperium non dubiâ jam calamitate nutaret: à quo modicis copiis apud Argentoratum Galliæ urbem ingentes Alamannorum copię extinctæ sunt, rex nobilissimus captus, Galliæ restitutæ; multa postea per eundem Julianum egregiè adversum Barbaros gesta sunt; submotique ultra Rhenum Germani, et finibus suis Romanum imperium restitutum. A.D. 355.

XV. Neque multò post, cùm Germanici jam exercitus à Galliarum præsidio tollerentur, consensu militum Julianus factus Augustus est: interjectoque anno, ad Illyricum obtinendum profectus est, Constantio Parthicis bellis occupato: quibus rebus cognitis, ad bellum civile conversus, in itinere obiit, inter Ciliciam Cappadociamque, anno imperii octavo & xxx, ætatis quinto & xl; meruitque inter Divos referri. Vir egregiæ tranquillitatis, placidus, nimis amicis & familiaribus credens, mox etiam uxoribus deditior: qui tamen primis imperii annis ingenti se modestiâ egerit; familiarium etiam locupletator; neque inhonoros linens, quorum laboriosa A.D. 360.
A.D. 361.

expertus fuisset officia: ad severitatem tamen propensior, si suspicio imperii moveretur, mitis alias, & cujus in civilibus magis quam in externis bellis sit laudanda fortuna.

A.D. XVI. Hinc Julianus rerum potitus est, ingentique
151. apparatu Parthis intulit bellum; cui expeditioni ego quoque interfui. Aliquot oppida & castella Persarum in deditionem accepit, vel vi oppugnavit. Assyriamque

A.D. inferit, hostili manu interfectus est, sexto Kalendas Ju-
363. lias, imperii anno septimo, ætatis altero & trigesimo: atque inter Divos relatus est: vir egregius, & rempublicam insigniter moderaturus, si per fata licuisset: liberalibus disciplinis apprimè eruditus, Græcis doctior, atque adeò ut Latinâ eruditione nequaquam cum Græca scientiâ conveniret; facundiâ ingenti & promptâ; memoriæ tenacissimæ: in quibusdam philosopho propior; in amicos liberalis: sed minùs diligens quàm tantum principem decuit: fuerunt enim nonnulli, qui vulnera gloriæ ejus inferrent: in provinciales justissimus: & tributorum, quatenus ferri posset, repressor: civilis in cunctos: mediocrem habens ærarii curam: gloriæ avidus, ac per eam animi plerumque immodici: nimius religionis Christianæ insectator, perinde tamen ut cruore abstineret. Marco Antonino non ablimilis: quem etiam æmulari studebat.

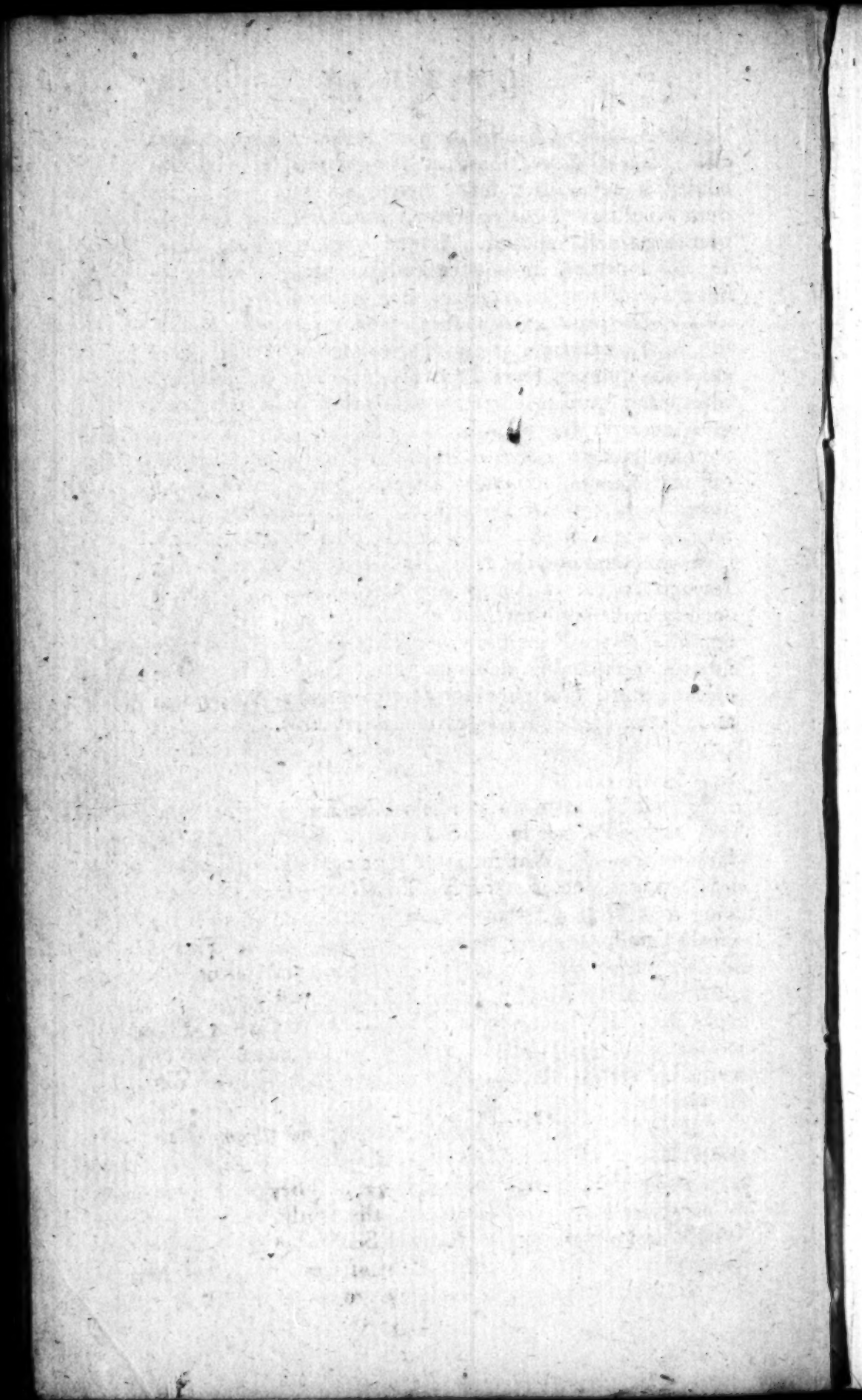
A.D. XVII. Post hunc Jovianus, qui tunc domesticus mili-
363. tabat, ad obtinendum imperium consensu exercitûs electus est, commendatione patris quàm suâ militibus notior; qui, jam turbatis rebus, exercitu quoque inopiâ laborante, uno à Persis atque altero prælio victus, pacem cum Sapore necessariam quidem sed ignobilem fecit, multatus finibus, ac nonnullâ imperii Romani parte traditâ: quod ante eum annis mille centum & duobus de viginti ferè, ex quo Romanum imperium conditum erat, nunquam accidit. Quin etiam legiones nostræ, ita & apud Caudium, per Pontium Telesinum, & in Hispania apud Numantiam, & in Numidia sub jugum missæ sunt, ut nihil tamen finium traderetur. Ea pacis conditio non penitus reprehendenda foret, si fœderis necessitatem, cùm integrum fuit, mutare voluisset: sicut à
Romanis

Romanis omnibus his bellis, quæ commemoravi, factum est. Nam et Samnitibus, et Numantinis, et Numidis confestim bella illata sunt: neque pax rata fuit. Sed dum æmulum imperii vereretur, intra Orientem residens, gloriæ parum consuluit. Itaque iter ingressus, atque Illyricum petens, in Galatiæ finibus repentinâ morte obiit: vir aliàs neque iners neque imprudens.

XVIII. Multi exanimatum opinantur nimîâ cruditate; inter cœnandum enim epulis indusserat: alii odore cubiculi, quod ex recenti tectorio calcis grave quiescentibus erat: quidam nimietate prunarum, quas gravi frigore adolere multas jusserat. Decessit imperii mense *A. D.* septimo, quarto decimo Kalendas Martias: ætatis, ut *364-* qui plurimum ac minimum tradunt, tertio et trigésimo anno, ac benignitate Principum, qui ei succeſſerunt, inter Divos relatus est. Nam et civilitati propior, et naturâ admodum liberalis fuit. Is status erat Romanæ rei, Joviano eodem et Varroniano Consulibus, anno Urbis conditæ millesimo centesimo et nono decimo. Quia autem ad inclytos Principes venerandosque perventum est, interim operi modum dabimus. Nam reliqua stylo majore dicenda sunt: quæ nunc non tam prætermittimus, quàm ad majorem scribendi diligentiam reservamus.

F I N I S.

To



To the LORD

* V A L E N S,
G O T H I C K,

Great, Immortal, and † August.

ACCORDING to the pleasure of your † Clemency,
*I have collected, in a brief Narrative, and
in Order of Time, the Roman affairs, which, from
the Building of the City down to our Times, appear-
ed the most considerable in the Transactions either of
War or peace; adding withal briefly those Things,*
which

* This Valens was taken in by the Emperor Valentinian the first, as his Partner in the Empire, in the Year of Christ 364.. He managed the War for some time against the Goths, which which was the occasion of his Title *Gothicus*. He received a dangerous Wound by an Arrow in a Battle against the same Goths; and, upon his being carried out of the Field into a House not far off, was pursued by them, and burnt alive, together with the House, in the year of Christ 377..

† The Title of *Augustus* is equivalent to that of Emperor; it was at first given by the Senate to Octavius, the Nephew and adopted Son of Julius Cæsar, and kept by the following Emperors.

‡ This Title of *Mansuetudo*, as well as *Tranquillitas*, and several others, was applied to the Emperors, in the same manner as Majesty is now-a-days to Kings. They were introduced not long before these Times, by the sordid Flattery of the People, confirmed by the Want of Sense and Modesty in the Emperors, who tamely suffered themselves to be addressed in such kind of Language as was only proper to the Deity. The

*which were remarkable in the Lives of the Emperors ; * that the divine Mind of your Tranquillity may rejoice to find, it has followed the conduct of illustrious Men in governing the Empire before it was acquainted therewith by reading.*

EU.

old Greeks and Romans were wholly Strangers to any thing of that kind.

* Our Author makes the Emperor here but a coarse kind of compliment, in supposing the divine Mind of his Tranquillity, as he words himself, so very ignorant of the Roman History, at an age when he was capable of commanding Armies, and had done it for some time against the Goths : either the Emperor, or those charged with the care of his education, must have been highly to blame, if our Author says true. [By what Mr Clarke observes here, one would be ready to think, that he took this Valens, to have been the Son of an Emperor, or of some Person of a high rank, and such affluence as to be in condition to appoint Guardians and Preceptors for his Son ; whereas it seems to have been quite otherways with Valens : For he was the Son of one Gratian a Ropemaker by trade, and born near Cibale in Pannonia. His Brother Valentinian the first (who was raised to the Throne by his Valour and good Qualities) associated him to the Empire, and gave him the government of the East. About three years after this, viz. in the year of Christ 367, as Valens was resolving upon an expedition against the Goths, he was baptized by Eudoxius Patriarch of Constantinople, an Arian, who obliged him by Oath to support the errors of Arianism ; whereupon this Emperor became a violent Persecutor of the orthodox Christians. And after he had lived 50 Years, and reigned 14, he had the miserable end which Mr Clarke tells us in his first Note. From which account it seems pretty hard to say, who should be blamed for this Emperor's want of Education ; and that it is highly probable he got little or nothing of it till after he came to his Throne ; and that however far mistaken our Author may have been in several parts of his History, yet he may be very true in this point. To which may be added what Elias Vinetus says of Valens, *Qui omnium literarum ignarus ad imperium pervenisset.*]

E U T R O P I U S's
A B R I D G E M E N T
O F T H E
Roman HISTORY.

B O O K I.

THE Roman Empire, than which the ^a History of Mankind cannot furnish us with any almost less in *its* original, nor greater in *its* increase throughout the whole world, has *its* Beginning from Romulus, who being ^b *the* Son

^a I chuse to render the word *Memoria* History, a sense it sometimes has. If our Author must be supposed to have used it in its ordinary acceptation, I see not what tolerable sense can be made of what he says. I confess the word *Recordor*, in the only sense it hath in good Authors, does not agree with my Translation of *Memoria*; but I am apt to believe it is here used improperly, and may be an instance of that deviation from the purity of the Latin Tongue, which prevailed in our Author's time.

^b [Amulius having got his elder Brother Numitor turned out of his kingdom Latium, (the Country of the Latines) endeavoured to secure the kingdom to himself, against the pretensions of his Brother's posterity, after this manner: He caused Numitor's Son, Lausus, to be murdered in a pretended hunting, and then ordered his Daughter Rhea Silvia, to be shut up among the vestal Virgins. But, in the fourth year of Rhea's priesthood, as she was going one day to fetch some water in a little wood that was consecrated to Mars to be employed in the sacrifices of the Goddess Vesta, she was ravished by an armed man, who pretended to be Mars the God of War. When her uncle Amulius saw her big with child, he condemned her to die; but, at the intercession of Autho, only daughter to this tyrant, the sentence was changed into perpetual imprisonment; and in this prison she was brought to bed of the Twins Romulus and Remus, who, at the command of Amulius, were immediately thrown into the river Tiber, in a little wooden basket without a cover; yet they were preserved and nursed by Aca Laurentia, the Wife of Faustulus, Amulius's herdsman, without the King's

Son of a Vestal ^c Nun, and (as was supposed) of Mars, was born at the same birth with his Brother Remus. He, whilst he ^d robbed amongst the Shepherds, being *but* eighteen years old, built a little city upon the Palatine Mount, upon the 11th of the Kalends of May, in the third year of the sixth ^e Olympiad, in the three hundred and ninety

King's Knowledge. And when they came to age, and understood the whole matter from Faustus, they killed Amulius, and settled their Grandfather Numitor in his Throne, after he had been deposed forty two Years. And when he found the young Men desirous of founding a City in the place where they were brought up, (which City was built about fourteen miles north-west of Alba, the capital City of Latium), he was very assisting to them by his advice, and otherways, in the design.]

^c *Virginis filius* may seem not very proper; but it is certain the word *Virgo* is sometimes used, even in Terence himself, for a young Woman after the bearing of a Child. [These Nuns or Virgins were called *Vestal*, from Vesta the Goddess of Fire, and were obliged by Vow to Chastity, and had in great reverence; but if they broke their Vow, they were buried (some say, burnt) alive. See Kennet's Roman Antiquities, Part 2. Chap. 6.]

^d The most ingenious Lady, Daughter of Tanaquil L.e Fevre, who writ Notes upon Eutropius for the use of the Dauphin, and afterwards married Mons. Dacier, Cabinet-Keeper to the late French King, explains the word *latrocinari* by *militare, vitam in armis degere*, for which she quotes Plautus; in whose time, it is true, the word was sometimes so used; but that sense of it was out of date long before the days of Eutropius, who, had he used it so, would have been understood by nobody, if he himself was so well read in antiquity, as to know the Ancients had used it so, which is not very likely. I chuse rather therefore to render it in the only sense it had in our Author's time. Romulus might, as Plutarch says, defend his neighbour Shepherds against Robbers, and rob too by way of reprisal. There was nothing more common in those early ages of the world, when Kingdoms and Commonwealths were of very small extent, than for parties, in States that bordered upon one another, to fall out of the confines of their own little territory, to rob their borderers. Cæsar informs us, that in his time the practice was reckoned commendable and glorious among the Germans; and Thucydides gives no better account of the Greeks, and their neighbours, some generations before his own times.

^e The Olympiads were a famous æra or epocha among the Greeks, being a term of four years, so denominated from Olympia, a town in the west of Peloponnesus, nigh the river Alpheus, where, every four years, games were celebrated by a vast concourse of people from Greece, and other parts. These games were at first instituted, they tell you, by the famous Lubber Hercules, but after his time discontinued, and revived again at last in the year before Christ 775. The first four years from the revival of them was termed the first Olympiad, the next four years the second Olympiad, and so on. And when the Greeks took notice of the time of any transaction, their way was to do it, by saying, it fell out in the 1st, 2d, 3d, or 4th year of such an Olympiad.

ninety fourth year ^f after the destruction of Troy ^g.

II. Having built the city, which he called by his own name Rome, he performed these *things* mostly. He took numbers of *his* neighbours into *his* city. He chose a hundred of the elders of *the* people, by whose advice he might manage all *his* affairs, whom he called ^h Senators because of *their* age. Then, as he and *his* people had no wives, he invited the nations, neighbours to the city Rome, to the sight of games, and seized *all* their young women. Wars commencing for the injustice of seizing *the* women, he conquered the Cœninenians, the Antemnatiens, Crustuminiens, Sabines, Fidenatians, Vejentians, (all these towns surround the city.) And as in a storm, that rose all on a sudden, ⁱ he disappeared in the thirty seventh year of *his* reign, being supposed to have gone to the gods, he was *accordingly* deified. ^k After that the senators reigned

^f The destruction of Troy happened, according to the best Chronologers, 1184 years before Christ, and Rome was built about 752. The difference, which is the time from the destruction of Troy till the building of Rome, is 432. Rome was built 120 years after Carthage.

^g As the words, *ut qui plurimum minimumque tradunt*, have visibly no meaning, I have not translated them. Madam Dacier indeed makes no difficulty of them, though she says a great many before her had; to make up the sense she informs us, we are to understand the words *ut prateream* after *ut*; which to be sure make good sense; but if that was what the author intended to say, unless he expected people should understand his meaning by his gaping, he should not have left those words out; for nothing in writing or speaking ought to be omitted, but what is obvious to be understood without being expressed, which I think those words are not. The same sentence occurs again in the last chapter of the 10th book, otherways I should be inclinable to believe the words *ut prateream* had, by the carelessness of some copier of books, been omitted; for without that, or something equivalent, the passage is imperfect, and without sense. If the author must be supposed to have left it to be understood, it was an inexcusable blunder in him.

^h [The right of creating *Senators*, as we see here and in the 6th chapter of this book, belonged at first to the Kings; afterwards the Consuls named them, and referred them to the people for their approbation: But at last the Censors engrossed the privilege of conferring this honour.]

ⁱ [The most probable opinion about the death of Romulus is, That the Senators, whom, about the end of his reign, he had treated too imperiously, killed him in the Senate house, so that each of them carried out under his robe some piece of his body, to prevent discovery, (for he was extremely beloved by the common people), and they afterwards made the people believe that he was mounted up to heaven.]

^k [In the war between the Romans and Sabines, the women who were

reigned at Rome for five days *each*, and whilst they reigned one year was completed.

III. Afterwards Numa Pompilius was made King, who carried on indeed no war, but was no less serviceable to the city than Romulus. For he established laws and *wholesome* usages among the Romans, who from a custom of fighting were now thought robbers and half barbarians. He divided the year into ten months, *which had been* confused before without any *proper* reckoning: And he instituted *an* infinite number of holy rites, and *built many*¹ temples at Rome. He died of a disease in the forty-third year of *his* reign.

IV. ^m Tullus Hostilius succeeded him. He renewed the

were stolen (in number 683) and married to the Romans, became mediators between the fathers and sons-in-law, and a peace was made up on the following articles. First, That Romulus and Tatius (King of the Sabines) should reign jointly in Rome, with equal powers and prerogative. Secondly, That the city, from Romulus, should still be called Rome, but the citizens Quirites, from Cures the native place of Tatius. Thirdly, That now the two nations should become one, and as many of the Sabines as were willing should be made free of Rome. Whereupon the city was much increased by the number of the Sabines, and Romulus chose out a hundred of the most noble of them, and added them to the Senate, so that it now consisted of two hundred persons; who, after the death of Romulus, agreed to divide themselves into *Decuries*, or Tens, and that *Decury* which was chosen by lot, should exercise the regal authority for fifty days, each man governing in his turn five days, the authority then falling to another *Decury*; and this they called an *Inter-regnum*. This government continued a whole year, as Eutropius observes here, till the people at last began to murmur, saying, It was a trick of some few, who intended to get the power into their own hands; and that for one pretended tyrant, they had now got two hundred real ones. Therefore they resolved that a King should be chosen, and luckily fixed upon this Numa Pompilius, a Sabine, who was a person of the greatest virtue, knowledge and abilities of that time, and whose religion was of such a refined nature, that he forbade the Romans to use the image of any god, which represented him under the form of a man, or any other living creature: And this was strictly observed in all their temples and sacred places, for 170 years at least, they holding it a great crime to liken such superior Beings to things so much below them.]

¹ [Amongst these he built one to Janus, the most ancient of the gods, at least in Italy: Which temple was always to stand open in time of war, and to be shut in time of peace.]

^m [Though Numa Pompilius had four sons, who made four illustrious families in Rome, yet none of them succeeded him; but this Tullus Hostilius was created King, by the universal consent of all people, for his heroic actions. He was grandson to the famous Hostilius, who, in Romulus's days, had behaved himself very valiantly against the Sabines in the citadel, and was killed in endeavouring to retake it from them.]

the wars, conquered the ⁿ Albans, who are at the 12th mile from the city Rome: He subdued the Veientes and the Fidenates too, one of which are distant six miles from the city of Rome, and the other eighteen. He enlarged the city, by adding Mount Cælius. After he had reigned thirty-two years, he was thunder-struck, and was burnt up together with his house.

V. After him Ancus Martius, the grandson of Numa by a daughter, took upon him the government. He fought ^o against the Latins: Added Mount Aventine and Janiculum to the city. He built the city Ostia upon the sea, at the sixteenth mile from the city Rome. He died a natural death in the twenty-fourth year of his reign.

VI. Then Priscus ^p Tarquinius got the kingdom. He doubled

ⁿ [In the war with the Albans, the Romans and they at length agreed, that, for the safety of both nations, the quarrel should be decided by a combat of three persons on each side, and the conquering party should obtain the pre-eminence and command over the other. Now, it happened that one Segvinius of Alba had formerly two daughters, one married to Curiatius an Alban, and the other to Horatius a Roman, who, being both with child at the same time, were delivered of three sons at a birth. And to these two ternions of brothers was this great combat committed, as being of equal years, strength and courage; and all matters of consanguinity and private affections dispensed withal. In this combat, the Curiatii (Albans) were in a short time all wounded, but two of the Horatii (Romans) were slain downright, and the third unhurt, left to oppose three adversaries. At this the Albans gave a great shout; but the surviving Horatius, not the least daunted, cunningly retreated, as though he had wholly fled, and drawing the Curiatii out severally, so as to have but one against him at once, he slew them all, and Rome became conqueror. But as this Horatius was returning to the city, and elevated with the honour of his conquest, his sister met him with many provoking and reproachful words, for imbruing his hands in the blood of his cousins-german, whereof one was contracted to her; upon which he slew her on the spot. For which fact he was condemned to die by the officers called *Duum-viri*, but had his life given him by the people at the request of his father. After this, Hostilius ordered Alba (the capital city of the Albans) to be utterly demolished, and transplanted the inhabitants to Rome, with whom he dealt very gently; for he gave them Mount Cælius to dwell in, and allowed them all the Roman privileges; but caused their King or Governor Metius Suffetius (or, as others, Fuffetius) to be tied to the tails of four horses, and to be torn in pieces, because of his treacherous practices and villanous designs against the Romans.]

^o [And defeated them in several battles.]

^p [This Tarquinius was originally of Corinth, and son to a rich merchant, whose name was Demaratus. Under the reign of Ancus Martius he

doubled the number of the Senators: Built a ^q circus at Rome: instituted the ^r Roman games, which continue to our times. The same *Prince* likewise conquered the Sabines, and added to the territory of the city Rome, not a little land *which he had taken from the same*, ^s and first entered the city in triumph. He made the walls and ^t Cloacæ. He begun the Capitol; and was slain in the 38th year of *his* reign by the sons of Ancus, that King whom he had succeeded.

VII. After him Servius ^u Tullius took upon him the government, born of a noble woman, but yet a captive and a maid-servant. He too subdued the Sabines, and added three mountains, the Quirinal, Viminal and Esquiline to the city, and drew ditches round the wall. He *likewise* first of all instituted

he went to seek his fortune at Rome, which, it seems, answered his ambition: For he was honourably treated by Ancus, and in a little time chosen into the Senate: For he was greatly esteemed by the King, and as much beloved by the people, no man being more hardy in war, or more prudent in counsel, to whom the King committed the guardianship of his two sons, both under age. But, after the death of Ancus, Tarquin sent the two young Princes out a-hunting, the eldest being then nigh fourteen years of age, and assembled the Senators and people; and, being supported by his friends, and those whom he had gained to his party by money, he put in for the crown, and managed his affairs so dexterously, that he obtained it without any difficulty. And after the last Tarquin had obtained the kingdom, this *Tarquinius* was for distinction surnamed *Priscus*.]

^q The circus was a large circular sort of building, with rows of seats rising one above another, in which the people were presented with public games for their diversion. [It was walled about, and lay between Mount Aventine and Palatine.]

^r These *Ludi Romani* were likewise called *Magni*, and instituted in honour of Jupiter, Juno, and Minerva. For the Heathen Worship consisted mostly in music, dancing, and other diversions. It is strange that nations so polite and knowing as the Greeks and Romans, could think fiddling and piping, dancing, wrestling, running and fighting, could be agreeable to their gods, or a proper way of worshipping them.

^s [This King was the first that ever triumphed in a chariot. Though some say that Romulus had triumphed in a chariot too, but by way of ovation, or the lesser triumph.]

^t These were very wide subterraneous canals for conveying the filth of the town into the river. [See Kennet's Roman Antiquities, part 2. chap. 7.]

^u [Tullius was son to Ocrisia, a considerable woman, taken prisoner by Tarquin at Corniculum, a town of the Latines, and given to his wife Tanaquil, who took an affection to the woman, and lodged her in the palace, where she was delivered of *Tullius*, surnamed *Servius*, in remembrance of his mother's bondage, her husband being slain at the taking of the town. Tanaquil likewise brought her husband to so good an opinion of the boy Tullius, that he both gave him

instituted the ^x census, which had been as yet unknown in the world. Under him all *people* being brought under *this* census, Rome had eighty-four thousand heads of Roman citizens, with those that were in the country. He was slain in the 45th year of *his* reign, by the villany of his son-in-law Tarquin the Proud, (the ^y son of that king, whom he had succeeded) and of his own daughter, whom Tarquin had to wife.

VIII. Lucius Tarquinius the Proud, the seventh and last of the Kings, conquered the Volscians, (which nation is not far from the city as you go to Campania), he reduced the city Gabii, and Sueffa-Pometia; made a peace with the Thuscans, and ^z built a temple to Jupiter in the Capitol. Afterwards, *as he was* attacking Ardea, a city situated at the distance

him education, and in time made him his son-in-law. Wherefore Tarquin having no sons, but only two grandsons, both infants, and Tanaquil being very desirous that Tullius should succeed, who, having the management of all affairs in his own hands at Tarquin's death, behaved himself, by the Queen's assistance, so well in this place, that he was elected and proclaimed King by the people, some time after the death of that Prince, having prevailed with the people to banish the Marcelli, (the sons of Ancus Marcius) who had slain Tarquin.]

^x I retain in the translation the Latin word, because our language has none to answer it; it signifies a survey or account taken of the people, *i. e.* their estates, callings, habitations, &c. in order to an equal taxation of them for the public service; [which this King ordained to be done every fifth year; from whence this space of time was called *Lustrum*.]

^y [But others say that he was only the grandson of that King, *viz.* Tarquinius Priscus; who, according to Echard, p. 39. had no sons, but only two grandsons.]

^z [The Capitol, or Capitoline hill, formerly called *the Tarpeian Hill*, was one of the seven hills upon which Rome was built. Upon this hill was the great tower, or strong castle of Rome built, and called (*Capitolium*) the Capitol, because the head of a man, named *Tolus*, was casually found at digging the foundations of it. It was remarkable for several temples built near it, especially that dedicated to Jupiter (with great pomp and solemnity by the Consul Horatius, about two years after the expulsion of the kings) which was begun by Tarquinius Priscus, and finished by Tarquinius Superbus. This temple was in the middle, and there were two others, dedicated to Juno and Minerva, all three contained within the same walls, and under the same roof. The whole was a most magnificent edifice, standing on a high ridge, and taking in four acres of ground. It had a noble front looking to the grand *Forum*, the most frequented part of the whole city. It had also a stately porch or gallery, with three rows of pillars, each side having a double row; and to this they ascended by an hundred steps, with large spaces between several of them, &c.]

distance of eighteen miles from the city *Rome*, he lost *his* kingdom. For when his son Tarquin the younger had ravished Lucretia, a very renowned woman, even the same *who was* the very modest wife of Collatinus, and she had complained of the injury to *her* husband and father and friends, she killed herself in the sight of *them* all. For which reason, Brutus, her father, and Collatinus raised the people, and took the kingdom from Tarquin. Presently *his* army too, who were attacking the city Ardea with the King, deserted him; and the King *upon* coming to the city *Rome*, was excluded, the gates being shut *against* him. And after he had reigned twenty-five years, he was banished with his wife and children. Thus kingly government obtained at Rome for *the time of* seven Kings, and two hundred and forty-three years, whilst Rome as yet where *it* had most, hardly possessed a territory extending as far as the fifteenth mile.

IX. Upon this, two ^a Consuls begun to be made instead of one King; for this reason, that if one had a mind to be wicked, the other having the like authority might restrain him. And it was thought fit they should hold *their* power no longer than for one year, lest they should be rendered insolent by the long continuance of *their* authority, but should be always moderate, who knew that they should be private persons after a year. Wherefore, in the first year *after* the Kings *were* banished, L. Junius Brutus, who had particularly exerted himself that Tarquin might be banished, and Tarquinius Collatinus, the husband of Lucretia, were *made* Consuls. But *this* dignity was taken immediately from Tarquinius Collatinus. For it was thought fit that no one should continue in the city that was called Tarquin. Wherefore receiving his whole estate, he removed out of the city, and Valerius Publicola was made consul in his room. Yet King Tarquin,

^a [This was the name of the principal magistrate among the *Romans*; and these *Consuls* were the chief of the Senate, commanded the republic's armies, and were the supreme judges of the controversies between the citizens; though, by the *Valerian* law, the party aggrieved might appeal from their sentence to the people, especially if the life of a citizen was concerned. Twelve *L. Flos*, i. e. town-officers, went before these magistrates, carrying the *Fasces*, i. e. the ensigns of their authority; which were a bundle of rods, with an axe bound up in the middle, the head or cutting part of which stuck out at the top, said to import, that some crimes and persons were capable of reformation by the correction of rods, and some incorrigible, and must therefore be cut off. See more of the *Consul* in Kennet's *Roman Antiquities*.]

quin, who had been banished, raised a war against the city Rome; and having got together many nations, fought to be restored to *his* kingdom.

X. In the first battle, Brutus the Consul, and Aruns the son of Tarquin, killed one another. ^b Yet the Romans came off from that battle victorious. The Roman matrons mourned for Brutus the defender of their honour, as a common father for a year. Valerius Publicola made Spurius Lucretius Tricipitinus, the father of Lucretia, his colleague; who dying a natural death, he again took for his colleague Horatius Pulvillus. Thus the first year had five Consuls, since Tarquinius Collatinus quitted the city because of *his* name: Brutus fell in battle, and Spurius Lucretius died of a distemper.

XI. In the second year too, Tarquinius again made war upon the Romans, in order to be received into *his* kingdom, Porfena the King of Tuscia carrying him assistance, and was near taking Rome. But then too ^c he was vanquished. The third year after the royal family *were* driven from Rome, when Tarquin could not be received into *his* kingdom, nor did Porfena, who had made a peace with the Romans, *any longer* give him assistance, he withdrew himself to ^d Tusculum, which town is not far from the city Rome; and there lived a private person for fourteen years, with *his* wife, to be *very* old. In the fourth year, after the royal family *were* banished, the Sabines making war upon the Romans, *were* conquered, and *the Romans* triumphed over them. In the fifth year *after*, Lucius Valerius, that colleague of Brutus, and a fourth time Consul, died a natural death, so poor, that he had the charges of his funeral *bore* with money contributed by the people; whom the matrons mourned for a year, as *they had done* for Brutus.

XII. In the ninth year after the banishing of the royal family,

G 2

^b Livy and Plutarch make it but a sort of drawn battle, yet tell an idle story, from whence the Romans took occasion to claim the victory.

^c He was not properly vanquished, but obliged to retire, because his friend Porfena thought fit to clap up a peace with the Romans, which their historians say he was frightened into by a desperate attempt of Mucius Scaevola to kill him, and a politic pretence of his to the king, that 300 of the Romans had sworn to endeavour his destruction, in the same bold manner.

^d Livy says, to Cumæ in Campania, [and died about 90 years of age].

mily, the ^c son-in-law of Tarquin having raised a huge army to revenge the injury *done* his father-in-law, a new office was erected at Rome, which is called the Dictatorship, greater than that of Consul. In the same year likewise a master of horse was made, to attend the ^f Dictator. Nor can any thing be named more like to the imperial authority, which now your tranquillity has, than the old dictatorship; especially since Augustus Octavianus too, of whom we shall speak hereafter, and before him Caius Cæsar, reigned under the name and honour of the dictatorship. Now the first Dictator at Rome was Lartius, and Spurius Cassius the first master of the horse.

XIII. In the sixteenth year after the banishment of the royal family, the people made a mutiny at Rome, as if they were oppressed by the Senate and Consuls. Then they too made to themselves ^g Tribunes of the commons, as their own proper judges and defenders, by whom they might be secured against the Senate and Consuls.

XIV. In the following year, the Volsci renewed the ^h war

^c [This was one Manlius, who had prevailed with the Latins to take up arms for restoring Tarquin. But after the battle near the lake of Regilus, in which the Latins had 34,000 slain together with Manlius, and the Romans 6000, the Tarquins lost all hopes of being ever restored.]

^f [The Dictator was a magistrate chosen in great emergencies of the state; and during the continuance of his office, (which never exceeded six months, upon pain of being guilty and punished for treason, unless the Senate new chose the same person, and so enlarged his title six months more) he acted like an absolute monarch; and from his sentence lay no appeal, not even in cases of life and death. And to make the authority of his charge more awful, he had always twenty-four bundles of rods, and as many axes carried before him by twenty-four *Lictors* in public. But recourse was never had to this supreme officer, but in difficult and dangerous cases; and the first thing he did was to choose a *magister equitum*, or master of the horse, who was to be his lieutenant-general in the army, but could act nothing without his express order. See more of these officers in Kennet's Roman Antiquities.]

^g These were at first but two, but their number quickly increased to ten. And they answered the design of their institution effectually, and contributed not a little to the future rise and growth of the ROMAN State, by procuring at last to the Commons admission to all the great offices of the government; after which the Romans bore down all opposition, till they made themselves, in a great measure, masters of the world. For a more particular account of this office, see ROSINUS, or PISTISCUS.

^h [The occasion of this war at first was, the Volsci had engaged to

war against the Romans: And being defeated in the field, lost likewise Corioli, the best city which they had.

XV. In the eighteenth year after the Royal Family were turned out, Q. Marcius, a General of the Romans, who had taken Corioli, a city of the Volsci, being banished the city, went over to those very Volsci in a rage, and received assistance against the Romans, and often defeated the Romans. He came within five miles of the city, designing too to attack the place of his nativity, rejecting the deputies that begged peace from him, unless his mother Veturia, and his wife Volumnia had come to him from the city; by whose weeping and importunity being prevailed upon, he drew off his army. And this was the second from Tarquin, who was General of an army against his own country.

XVI. When Cæso Fabius and Titus Virginius were Consuls, 300 noblemen, who were of the Fabian family, undertook alone the war against the Veientes, promising the Senate and people to put an end to that whole dispute by themselves. Wherefore going accordingly, all of them noblemen, and who each of them ought to have been leaders of great armies, * they fell in battle. But ¹ one was left of so great a family, who by reason of his childish age could not be carried to the battle. After this the census was again taken in the city, and there were found to be an hundred and nineteen thousand free men.

XVII. In the following year, the Roman army being besieged in Mount Algidus, at about the twelfth mile from the city, L. Quintius Cincinnatus was made Dictator, who, possess-

G 3

sing;

to assist the Latins, now embarked in Tarquin's quarrel against the Romans; and it continued till, as our author says in the first chapter of the following book, they were subdued by Camillus. But this was done anno U. C. 372.]

¹ Marcius was not a General, but an inferior officer only in the army, to whose valour the taking of Corioli was principally owing, from whence he had the name of Coriolanus.

^j [This General, named also Coriolanus, was killed by the Volsci, through the envy of Tullus their other General, who represented him as guilty of treason against them.]

* [The Fabians frequently defeated the Veientes, but at last they unhappily fell into an ambuscade, which the Veientes had prepared for them, by which means they were all (being with their clients, about 4000) cut off near the river Cremera.]

¹ This circumstance is to be sure false. A family that could furnish 300 fighting men, had no doubt many male children. I wonder so improbable a thing could pass upon such an author as Livy, who, for the talent of writing history, was at least equal, if not superior to any of the Ancients, either Greeks or Romans.

sing a *piece* of land of four ^m jugera, tilled it with his own hands. He being found at work and ploughing, wiping off the sweat, took the ⁿ toga prætexta, and, cutting off the enemy, delivered the army.

XVIII. In the ^o year 301 from the building of the city, the consular government ceased, and instead of two Consuls, ten ^p officers were made, who should have the supreme power, being *therefore* named the Decemviri. But after they had behaved well the first year; in the second, one of them, Appius Claudius, had a design to debauch a young woman, daughter of one Virginius, who at this time served in an ^q honourable post against the Latins, upon Mount Algidus; whom her father slew, that she might not suffer a ravishment from the Decemvir, and returning to the soldiers, raised a mutiny. *Upon which* their authority was taken from the Decemviri, and they condemned.

XIX. In the 315th year from the building the city, the Fidenatians rebelled against the Romans. The Veientes, and Tolumnius King of the Veientes, gave them assistance: Both which States are so near the city Rome, that Fidenæ is but distant six, and the ^r Veientes eighteen miles. The Volsci likewise joined themselves to them. But being conquered by Mamercus Æmilius the Dictator, and L. Quintius Cincinnatus, master of the horse, they likewise lost *their* King:

^m *Jugerum* is a piece of land 240 feet long, and 120 broad, that is, near upon half our acre.

ⁿ [The *toga prætexta* was a white robe reaching down to the ancles, guarded or edged with purple, worn by the chief magistrates as a mark or badge of honour; also by Senators on solemn festivals; by masters of incorporations, and also priests. Afterwards worn by children, especially those of the *Ingenui*, or freeborn, till 17 years of age.]

^o [According to Petavius, this was *annus U. C. 303.* and *ante N. C. 451.*]

^p The design of their institution was to compile a body of laws for the Romans, who then either had none at all, or very few. The famous twelve tables were the work of these same Decemviri.

^q *Honestis stipendiis* is properly, or verbally, rendered, for handsome or honourable pay. *Stipendium* signifies, in general, wages, but most commonly soldiers pay, and sometimes a year's pay. It will not be improper to observe here, that the Roman soldiers at that time served the commonwealth, in the wars, at their own expence. It was some years after, as Livy informs us, that the decree of the Senate was made, *Ut stipendium miles de publico acciperet, quum ante id tempus, de suo quisque fundus co-munare esset*, Lib. 4. cap. 59.

^r I would rather chæose to read, in this place, *Veii*, w^h was the name of the city of the Veientes, and about that distance from Rome.

King: Fidenæ *was* taken and destroyed. Twenty years after that time, the Veientani rebelled. Furius Camillus was sent Dictator against them, who first conquered them in battle, and by and by ^s besieging *their* city a long time took *it*, the ancientest and richest of *all* Italy. After he took ^t Falisci too, a no less noble city. But a popular odium was raised against him, as if he had divided the plunder unfairly, and he was condemned for that reason, and banished the city.

XX. Immediately the ^v Galli Senones came to the city, and pursuing the Romans, *after they had defeated them* eleven miles from the city Rome, at the river Allia, they likewise took the city. Nor could any thing be defended but the capitol: which, after they had besieged a long time, and the Romans were now pinched by famine, Camillus, who was in banishment in a ^v neighbouring city, came upon the Gauls, and they were overthrown with great loss: ^w However afterwards, receiving *a good sum of gold too*, not to besiege the capitol, they went away; but Camillus following them, so mauled *them*, that he both recovered the gold, which had been given them, and all the military standards they had taken. So he entered the city a third time in triumph, and was called a second Romulus, as if he likewise *was* the builder of his native city.

BOOK

^s [The Romans had besieged the city Veii for the space of ten years. But in the tenth year they created the great Camillus Dictator, and sent him against the place, who took it, like a second Troy, by undermining it.]

^t [The people were called *Falisci*, and their city *Falerii*.]

^v These Galli Senones came from about that part of France which is now called Campaigne, (Ech. p. 135. says, They came from Lombardy.) This was the greatest blow ever the Romans received, and it struck such a terror into them, that they were more afraid of the Gauls than any other nation, till they were entirely subdued by Julius Cæsar. The day on which the battle of Allia was fought, was ever after looked upon as unlucky, upon which it was not proper to begin any thing of importance.

^v *Viz. Ardea.*

^w It is not at all likely that they would continue the siege, and raise it only upon the payment of a great sum of gold, after they had been severely beat by Camillus. Other authors represent the matter otherways, and tell us, that Camillus came upon them, whilst the gold was weighing off, and quite spoiled their market, by finding other guess-work for them, than what they were about. See *Livy*. [Those Gauls thinking their own country too narrow for them, occasioned this war.]

B O O K II.

IN the year ^a 365 from the building of the city, but the first after *its* being taken, the government was altered, and instead of two Consuls, Military Tribunes, with consular power, were made. From this time the Roman State began to grow. For Camillus that year, subdued the nation of the Volsci, which had carried on a war *against the Romans* for ^b 70 years, as likewise the city of the Æqui, and the ^c Sutrini, and made himself master of them all, cutting off their armies, and had ^d three triumphs together.

II. Titus Quintius Cincinnatus likewise pursuing the Prænestini, who had come in a hostile manner up to the gates of the city Rome, conquered *them* at the river Allia; and added the cities, which were under them, to the Romans; and attacking Præneste itself, took *it* by surrender: All which *things* were done by him in twenty days, and a triumph *was* voted him.

III. But the office of military Tribunes did not continue long: For after some time it was thought fit no more should be made; and ^b four years past in the city, so that there were none of the greater magistrates *Consuls or military Tribunes* in it. Yet the military Tribunes, with consular power, again took upon them the government, and continued for three years. ^c Then again Consuls were made.

IV.

^a Eutropius is here a little out in his chronology. Rome was taken by the Gauls in the year 366. The military Tribunes too, with consular authority, had been introduced some time before; which was occasioned by a great struggle made by the Commons for the consulate, who at last carried their point; upon which these military Tribunes were quite laid aside. [Petavius says, That, without controversy, Rome was taken by the Gauls *anno* 364, according to Varro.]

^b This is likewise a mistake; the war lasted 107 years.

^c [The city of Sutrium in Tuscany had been taken by the other Tuscan, but was recovered out of their hands by the Romans, and restored to the inhabitants, the Sutrini. So that Camillus was not making war upon the Sutrini, but rather helping them, according to Livy, C. 3.]

^d He had but one triumph for these wars so successfully finished.

^e Our author should have said five years, as appears from Livy.

^f Not immediately, for a whole year passed without either Consuls or military Tribunes, occasioned by a violent contest betwixt the Nobles and Commons, the former struggling for a consular election, the latter for that of the military Tribunes, for which office they were qualified to be candidates, for the other not.

IV. Lucius Genucius and Quintus Servilius being Consuls, Camillus died: The second honour after Romulus was paid to him.

V. Titus Quintius was sent Dictator against the Gauls, who had come into Italy. Those had encamped four miles from the city, beyond the river Anio. The noblest of the Senators Titus Manlius, engaged and slew a Gaul, that challenged *any one of the Romans* to a single duel; and taking from *him* a gold chain, and putting *it* upon his own neck, he for ever after got the surname of Torquatus for himself and *his* posterity. The Gauls were put to flight, and presently after conquered too by the Dictator Caius Sulpicius. Not long after, the Thuscans were conquered by Caius Marcius; seven thousand prisoners of them *were* led in triumph.

VI. The Census, *or survey of the people*, was again taken. And the Latins, who had been subdued by the Romans, refusing to furnish *their quota* of soldiers, fresh men were levied from amongst the Romans only, and ten legions completed; which number made a sixty thousand armed *men*, or more. The Roman Senate being as yet *but* small, such was *their* ability notwithstanding in military affairs: Who marching against the Gauls under Lucius Furius Camillus their General, one of the Gauls challenged any one of the Romans, that was the best *at his weapons*. Upon that Marcus Valerius, a Tribune of the soldiers, offered himself, and marching out armed, *^* a crow sat upon his right arm: Presently after,

^b This is a mistake: Livy tells us the legion in this levy consisted of 4200 foot, and 500 horse. [A legion consisted of ten cohorts, (or regiments of foot) each cohort of three *Manipuli*, (or bands) *viz.* One of the *Hastati*, (or Spearmen) another of the *Principes*, (or Van, according to their name) and a third of the *Triarii*, (or Veterans) and each *manipulus* consisted of two *centuria*, or companies. This was the form of the Roman armies, whether the legion was made up of a great number or a small: For sometimes a legion had in it 6000 men, and then each *centuria* had 100, and each *manipulus* 200, and each cohort 600. Sometimes the legion consisted of 3000, and then each *centuria* had 50, each *manipulus* 100, and each cohort 300. Sometimes a legion was made up of 5000, sometimes of 4000; and the number of men in each *centuria*, *manipulus*, and cohort, varied accordingly. In *Julius Caesar's* time we do not find any legion exceeding the number of 4200. The horse required to every legion were three hundred, divided into ten *turme*, or troops; 30 to a troop; every *turma* making three *decuria*, or bodies of 10 men. And this number of 300 horse they termed *Jussus Equitatus*, the full or complete cavalry.]

^c Livy and Victor say the crow sat upon his helmet, which Madam Dacier thinks more likely to be true, because he wanted his right

after, *when* the fight against the Gaul begun, the same crow struck the eyes of the Gaul with *his* wings and claws, that he could not look right before; so that being slain by the Tribune Valerius, he gave him not only the victory, but a name too. For afterwards the same *man* was called Corvinus, and for this service was made Consul at ^f three and twenty years of *age*.

VII. The Latins, who had refused to furnish *their quota* of men, begun to demand this too of the Romans, that one Consul should be made from amongst their people, and the other out of the Romans: Which being denied *them*, a war was undertaken against them, and they overthrown in a great battle: And *the generals* triumphed for the conquest of them. Statues were erected in the ^g Rostra for the Consuls, for *their* good service in *this* victory.

VIII. The Romans had now begun to grow powerful; ^h for a war was carried on with the Samnites, at almost a hundred and thirty miles from the city, who are in the middle betwixt Picene, Campania and Apulia. L. Papirius Cursor went to that war with the honour of Dictator; who, when he returned to Rome, charged Q. Fabius Maximus master of the horse, whom he left with the army, that he should not fight *whilst* he *was* absent. He finding *his* advantage, engaged *the enemy* very successfully, and cut off the Samnites; for which thing being condemned to die by the Dictator, because he had fought *though* he forbade *him*, he was delivered by the great favour of the soldiers, and

right arm to fight with. A little consideration might have satisfied that learned lady, that her criticism was needless, the whole being a very ridiculous story: There is small reason to think, that Providence should interpose by a miracle to dispatch a poor Gaul. [However, after this single combat, both armies came to a battle, wherein the Gauls were routed.]

^f [The common age required in the candidates for the consular office, was forty-two years. But sometimes the people dispensed with this law; and the emperors took very little notice of the restraint.]

^g *Rostrum*, which properly signifies a bird's bill or beak, is used too for sharp spikes fixed in the prows of their *Longæ Navis*, or men of war, under water, for sinking one another. The Romans had with some of these, taken from the Antiates, adorned a part of the forum, which from thence received the name of *Rostra*. [It was the gallery or pulpit for orations in the forum, that was thus adorned.]

^h [The Romans engaged in this war, at the request of the Campanians, who had put themselves under the protection of the Romans, against the prevailing power of the Samnites, who were at last subdued *anno* U. C. 481.]

and the people; so great a mutiny being raised against Papirius, that he was well nigh slain.

IX. Afterwards the Samnites defeated the Romans with huge disgrace, and obliged *them* to pass under the ¹ yoke, *when* Titus Veturius, and Spurius Posthumius *were* Consuls. The peace, however, was broken by the senate and people, which had been made with them ¹ in mere necessity. Afterwards the Samnites were conquered by the Consul L. Papirius, *and* seven thousand of them made to pass under the yoke. Papirius triumphed over the Samnites. At that time Appius Claudius the ² Cenfor brought the Clau-
dian

¹ This yoke was a spear tied across two others stuck in the ground, under which the Romans used to oblige their vanquished and captive enemies to pass disarmed. They had the compliment returned them sometimes, as here by the Samnites.

² The Samnites had trepanned the Romans in a ground (*viz.* the Straits of Caudium, a town of Naples), so very disadvantageous for them, by reason of its being on all sides inclosed with hills, that there was no way but to submit to the mercy of the Samnites, or perish every mortal of them. The former they made choice of, and submitted to such articles as the Samnites thought fit to impose upon them, which were all immediately set aside by the people and Senate, as made without their authority, and the war renewed; but the Consuls who had concluded the peace were delivered up to the Samnites, that they might, if they pleased, take their revenge of them. [Echard, Vol. I. p. 165. says, That the Consuls, particularly Posthumius, offered themselves to be delivered up to the enemy, in order to break the Caudine treaty, which was gratefully accepted of by the Romans; but Pontius (the chief man among the Samnites) refused to receive them, greatly exclaiming against the perfidiousness of the Romans.]

³ [*Cenfor* (from *Censio*, to rate or value) signifies a master of discipline, a judge or reformer of manners. The *Cenfor* was a magistrate amongst the Romans, who superintended the *Census*, *i. e.* the valuation of every man's estate, the registering himself, his years, tribe, family, profession, wife, children and servants; which was done every fifth year. And this was first instituted by Servius Tullius their sixth king, and managed as part of his kingly office. In the Consular state, the Consuls themselves executed it as part of their business, till the year of the city 311, when, by reason they had too much employment on their hands, the Senate were willing, for several politick reasons, to ease them of this part of their burden, by creating two of these officers, Papirius and Sempronius, whose office then being only to take an account of the number of the people, and the value of their estates, and to assess them accordingly, was looked upon as mean; but afterwards the succeeding Censors, upon the accession of more business, gained so great authority, that even the emperors themselves exercised their office. At the election of the Censors, one was chosen out of a Patrician or noble family, and the other out of a Plebeian or common family; and they
were

dian¹ water into the city, and paved the ^m Appian way. The Samnites renewed the war, routed Q. Fabius Maximus, killing three thousand of his men. Afterwards, when his father Fabius Maximus was given him as his lieutenant, he both defeated the Samnites, and took abundance of their towns. After that, both the Consuls Publius Cornelius Rufinus, and Manius Curius Dentatus, were sent against the Samnites, and slaughtered them in great battles. Then they made an end of the war with the Samnites, which had been carried on for nine and forty years; nor was there an enemy within Italy that more fatigued the Roman valour.

X. Some years after, again an army of Gauls joined themselves with the Thuscans and Samnites against the Romans; but as they were marching for Rome, they were cut off by Cn. Cornelius Dolabella the Consul.

XI. At the same time ⁿ war was proclaimed against the Tarentines, who are still in the farthest part of Italy, because they had committed an abuse upon the ambassadors of the Romans. ^o These sent for Pyrrhus king of Epire to
their

were to continue five years in their office. They had the power to punish an immorality in any person of what rank soever. A Senator they could degrade, and expel the house; which was done by striking his name out of the rolls: And this way of punishing was expressed in Latin thus, *Senatu ejicere*. The Knights they punished by taking from them the horse that was allowed them at the public charge; hence *Equum adimere*. The Commons they might either disable to give their votes in the assemblies, by erasing their names out of their roll, or remove them from a higher tribe to a less honourable; hence *Tribu movere*. Their station was reckoned more honourable than the Consulship, though their authority in matters of state was not so considerable, nor were they allowed the *Lictors* to walk before them, as the Consuls had. See more in Kennet's Roman antiquities.]

¹ [This Appius Claudius brought water into the city by a channel of eleven miles in length; and hence it was called the *Claudian water*.]

^m [The Appian way was reckoned the most noble of all the public ways or causeys about Rome, and took its name from this Appius Claudius, who was Centor of Rome when he begun it, and probably Consul before he had done with it. Lipsius computes it at 350 miles in length. But a larger account of it may be seen in Kennet's Roman antiquities, Part 2. Chap. 7. or in the Edinburgh impresson of Nepos, with the translation 1744, in the notes on the last Chapter of that book.]

ⁿ [The Romans made war upon the Tarentines, because they had plundered several of the Roman ships, and ill-treated the ambassadors that were sent to complain of this injury.]

^o [Before they sent for Pyrrhus, they, together with their confederates the Samnites and Salentines, had been defeated by the Romans under the conduct of L. Æmilius Barbula.]

their assistance against the Romans, who derived *his* extraction from the family of Achilles. He came presently into Italy, and then for the first time did the Romans engage with a foreign enemy. The Consul P. Valerius Levinus was sent against him; who, when he had taken Pyrrhus's scouts, ordered them to be led through the camp, *and* the whole army to be shewn *them*, and then to be dismissed, that they might tell Pyrrhus what was doing by the Romans. Soon after joining battle, when now Pyrrhus was ready to run *for it*, he prevailed by the assistance of *his* elephants, which the Romans dreaded *as* being unknown *to them*. But night put an end to the battle. Levinus however fled in the night. Pyrrhus took a thousand eight hundred Romans, and treated them with the greatest honour, *and* buried *their* slain. Whom, when he saw ly with ^p wounds before, and stern looks, even *when* dead, he is said to have held up *his* hands to heaven, with this saying. That he could be master of the whole world if such soldiers had fallen to his share.

XII. Afterwards Pyrrhus, with the Samaites, Lucanians and Brutians, marched towards Rome, laid all waste with fire and sword, ravaged Campania, and came to Præneste, at eighteen miles *distant* from the city. By and by he retired to Campania, for fear of the army, which with a Consul pursued *him*. Ambassadors being sent to Pyrrhus about redeeming *their* prisoners, they were honourably entertained by him; *and* he sent away *all* the prisoners without *any* ransom to Rome. He so admired one of the Roman ambassadors, Fabricius, that, when he understood he was poor, he endeavoured to engage *him* to come over to him, by promising him a fourth part of *his* kingdom, and was rejected by Fabricius. Wherefore Pyrrhus being taken with huge admiration of the Romans, sent an ambassador to desire peace on equal terms, *who* *was* the principal person *about him*, Cineas by name; so that Pyrrhus should ^q have *that* part of Italy, which he had already seized by *his* arms.

H

XIII.

^p [Wounds on the breast, or fore part of the body, were honourable, as being received with the face to the enemy; but wounds on the back were disgraceful, as signifying that the person was a coward, and had received them whilst he was running away.]

^q Others say, That Cineas offered, in his master's name, to return *all* that was taken in the battle without ransom, and promised all the assistance that could be expected for the conquering all Italy, (to the Romans) only asking for his master and the Tarentines their friendship and alliance. I

XIII. Peace displeased *them*; and word was sent back to Pyrrhus by the Senate, that he could have no peace with the Romans, unless he retired out of Italy. Then the Romans ordered all the prisoners, whom Pyrrhus had restored, to be accounted infamous, who might have defended themselves by arms; and that they should not return to *their* former condition, before they had brought *out of the field* the spoils of noted enemies slain by themselves. So the ambassador of Pyrrhus returned; of whom, when Pyrrhus inquired what sort of a place he found Rome to be; Cineas told him, that he had seen the country of kings: For *they were* almost all there, such as Pyrrhus alone was thought to be in Epire and the rest of Greece. The Consuls P. Sulpicius and Decius Mus were sent generals against Pyrrhus. A battle being fought, Pyrrhus was wounded, *his* elephants killed, and twenty thousand of enemies slain; and only five thousand of the Romans. Pyrrhus was put to flight.

XIV. A year after, Fabricius was sent against Pyrrhus; who *being* before amongst the ambassadors, could not be tempted by a promise of the fourth part of *Pyrrhus's* kingdom. Then, whilst he and the king had *their* camps near together, Pyrrhus's physician came to him in the night, promising to take off Pyrrhus by poison, if he would promise him any thing for *his* pains; whom Fabricius ordered to be carried back bound to *his* master, and Pyrrhus to be told what the physician had offered against his life. Then the king admiring him, is reported to have said, Fabricius is *the* man that may more difficultly be removed from *the ways* of honour, than the sun from his course. Then the king went into Sicily. Fabricius, having conquered the Samnites and Lucanians, triumphed. Then the Consuls Manius Curius Dentatus, and Cornelius Lentulus, were sent against Pyrrhus. Curius fought him, cut off a great part of his army, forced him to Tarentum, and took *his* camp. That day twenty-three thousand of the enemy were slain. Curius Dentatus triumphed in *his* consulship. He first brought four elephants to Rome. Pyrrhus likewise soon after retired from Tarentum, and was slain at Argos a city of Greece.

XV.

[Echard, p. 173. gives a quite different account of this battle, and says, the Romans retreated with the loss of 6000, Pyrrhus lost 4000]

[To assist the SYRACUSANS, [who had intreated him to come in order to expel the Carthaginians, and clear the island of Tyrants. But, in about two years thereafter, he, at the request of the Samnites, Tarentines, &c. returned to Italy.]

XV. *When Caius Fabius Luscinus, and Caius Claudius Canina were Consuls, in the year ^t 461 from the building of the city, Ambassadors from Alexandria sent by Ptolemy, came to Rome, and obtained of the Romans the alliance they desired.*

XVI. *When Quintus Ogulnius, and Caius Fabius Pictor were Consuls, the ^u Picentes occasioned a war, and were conquered by the following Consuls, Publius Sempronius and Appius Claudius; and they triumphed over them. Two cities were then built by the Romans, Ariminum in ^v Gaul, and Beneventum in Samnium.*

XVII. *When Marcus Attilius Regulus, and Lucius Julius Libo were Consuls, war was proclaimed against the Salentines in Apulia; and the Brandusians were taken, together with their city, and there was a triumph upon their account.*

XVIII. In the year 477, when now the name of the city Rome was famous, yet *their* arms had not been carried out of Italy. That therefore it might be known what the forces of the Romans were, a Census, or Survey, was taken; *then* the heads of the citizens were found to be two hundred and ninety-two thousand, three hundred and thirty-three, though wars had ^w never ceased from the building of the city. And the ^x first war was undertaken against the Africans, *when* Appius Claudius and Quintus Fulvius were Consuls. They fought against them in Sicily; and Appius Claudius triumphed for *his conquest* of the Africans, and Hiero King of Sicily.

XIX. In the following year, *when* Valerius Marcus and
H 2 Otacilius

^t It should be 470. [It should rather be (with the Fasti and Echard) 480, or (with Petavius) 481.]

^u [The Picentes had probably been assisting to the Tarentines, as the Salentines were, which might be the reason why the Romans made war upon these two States.]

^v By Gaul is here meant the north parts of Italy, which were called by the Romans *Gallia Cisalpina*, because inhabited by Gauls on this side the Alps.

^w [Except 43 years in the reign of Pompilius.]

^x [The occasion of the first Punic or Carthaginian war (for by Africans here is to be meant the Carthaginians) was, besides the ambition and jealousy both of Carthage and Rome, that the Carthaginians had joined with Hiero King of Syracuse (a famous city in the island of Sicily) against the Mamertines, and besieged them in Messina, (another famous city in the said island) which obliged that people to send to Rome for succour. And in regard the Messinians had been good friends to the Romans, an army was sent over to their relief, under the conduct of Appius Claudius.]

Otacilius *were* Consuls, great things were performed by the Romans in Sicily. The Taurominitani, Catanenses, and fifty cities besides were taken in upon promise of good quarter. In the third year war was levied in Sicily against Hiero King of the Sicilians. He, with all the nobility of the Syracusans, obtained a peace from the Romans, and gave them two hundred ⁷ talents of silver. The Africans in Sicily were conquered, and there was a triumph a second time at Rome upon their account.

XX. In the ² fifth year of the Punic war, which was carried on against the Africans, the Romans first fought by sea, when Caius Duillius, and Cnæus Cornelius ² Asina *were* Consuls, providing for the purpose ships with Rostra, which they called ^b Liburnian. The Consul Cornelius was ^c trepanned by treachery. Duillius giving the enemy battle, defeated the General of the Carthaginians, took 31 ships, sunk 14, took 3000 of the enemies, and killed 3000; nor was any victory more acceptable to the Romans, because being invincible by land, they were now very powerful too by sea. Caius Aquilius Florus, and Lucius Scipio being Consuls, Scipio wasted Corsica and Sardinia, carried off many thousand prisoners from thence, and had a triumph.

XXI. Lucius Manlius Volso, and Marcus Attilius Regulus being Consuls, the war was carried into Africa: They fought at sea against Hamilcar, the General of the Carthaginians, and he was defeated: For losing 64 ships he sheered off: The Romans lost 22; but after they had passed over into Africa, they took Clypea, a ^d chief city of Africa, upon surrender.

⁷ The talent made use of in the common reckoning of money, was the Attick talent, which some will have to have been in value less, and some more than L. 200 Sterling.

² The fourth it should have been.

^a (*Asina* was a name of the Cornelian Family in Rome, and derived from Cneius Cornelius Scipio; who, when on a certain occasion he had been demanded bail, brought into the Forum a she ass laden with money. From whence he had the name of *Asina*, which continued to his posterity.)

^b A sort of ships so called from Liburnia, from whence the fashion of them was first brought.

^c He was invited by the General of the Carthaginians to an interview, and basely seized.

^d [We have rendered the author's word *primam*, here, by Chief (or Principal, it may be) because Pœtanius the Greek translator of Eutropius, has it *ἐμπροσθέν πόλιν*, i. e. *illustrem, insignem, claram civitatem*. And this seems too a more natural way of construing the author's sentence; than to render *primam* there (as Mr Clarke has it) by *first of all*, which looks liker an adverb than an adjective noun.]

surrender. The Consuls advanced up to Carthage, and having laid waste many towns, Manlius returned victorious to Rome, and brought off 27,000 prisoners. Attilius Regulus remained in Africa. He drew up *his* army against the Africans, and engaging with three Generals of the Carthaginians, was conqueror. He slew 18,000 of the enemies, took 5000 with 18 elephants, and received 74 cities upon promise of quarter. Then the conquered Carthaginians begged peace of the Romans; which when Regulus would not grant *them*, but upon very hard terms, the Africans begged assistance of the Lacedemonians; and by the General Xantippus, who was sent *them* by the Lacedemonians, the General of the Romans, Regulus, was defeated with prodigious slaughter: For there were only 2000 men left of all the Roman army: 15,000, with the commander Regulus, were taken, 30,000 slain. Regulus himself clapt in chains.

XXII. When Marcus Æmilius Paulus, and Servius Fulvius Nobilior were Consuls, both the Roman Consuls went to Africa; they make for Clypea with a fleet of 300 ships, and proceeded against the Carthaginians. They first defeat the Africans in a sea-fight. The Consul Æmilius sunk ^c 104 ships of the enemies, took 30 with the soldiers on board, either slew or took 15,000 of the enemies, and enriched his soldiers with abundance of plunder. And Africa would have been then subdued, unless there had been so great a famine, that the army could not stay any longer. The Consuls returning with the victorious fleet, suffered shipwreck about Sicily. And so great was the tempest, that of ^f 464 ships, scarce fourscore could be saved: Nor was *ever* so great a tempest at sea heard of at any time. Yet the Romans immediately built two hundred new ships, nor was their courage ^g broken in any respect.

XXIII. The Consuls Cneius Servilius Cæpio and Caius Sempronius Blæsus went to Africa with 260 ships; and took some cities: And bringing back abundance of plunder, suffer-

H 3

ed

^c Some say an hundred and fourteen.

^f Here seems to be a mistake in the number, as Madam Dacier justly takes notice; for he has but just told us, that the Consuls went to Africa with 300 ships, and that they took but 30, which together come far short of 464. There must be therefore a mistake made by the copyist of books, in one place or other; the author could not be guilty of such a contradiction.

^g *Infractus*, which usually signifies unbroken, has sometimes the signification of the simple word *fractus*, as here, and in Virgil, Æn. IX. 499.

Torquent infracta ad prælia vires.

ed shipwreck. Wherefore, because *these* continued losses did not please the Romans, the Senate decreed to decline fighting at sea, and that there should only sixty ships be kept in good repair for the security of Italy.

XXIV. When Lucius Cecilius Metellus, and Caius Furius Pacillus were Consuls, Metellus defeated in Sicily a General of the Africans, coming *against him* with 130 elephants, and a vast army; he killed two thousand of the enemies, took 26 elephants, and picked up the rest that strayed away, by means of the Numidians, whom he had to assist *him*, and brought *them* to Rome in great pomp, filling all the roads with this number of 130 elephants. After these misfortunes, the Carthaginians desired the General Regulus, whom they had taken, to go to Rome, and procure a peace *for them* from the Romans, and make an exchange of prisoners.

XXV. After he was come to Rome, being brought into the Senate, he acted nothing as a Roman; and said that from the day in which he came into the hands of the Africans, he had ceased to be a Roman. Wherefore he both hindered *his* wife from embracing *him*, and advised the Romans, that a peace should not be made with the Carthaginians; for that they being brought low by so many misfortunes, had no hopes; that he was not so much worth, that so many thousand prisoners should be restored for him alone, an old man too, and a few of the Romans, that were taken; and accordingly he carried it: For no one would hearken to the Africans *upon their* desiring a peace. He returned to Carthage; ^h and the Romans offering to keep him at Rome, he denied that he would continue in that city, in which, after he had been in a state of captivity amongst the Africans, he could not have the dignity of an honourable citizen. Wherefore returning to Africa, ⁱ he was put to death with all *manner* of tortures.

XXVI

^h If the Romans did offer to keep Regulus, contrary to his word given the Carthaginians to return, it was very base and dishonourable in them, and not agreeable to the accounts their historians give us of their conduct upon other like occasions. [Yet Echard, in his Roman history, vol. I. p. 189. agrees very well with our Author here.]

ⁱ The truth of this particular of the story, though we meet with it in many and the best of the Roman authors, and though it be not expressly contradicted by any one either of the Romans or Greeks that write the Roman story, yet it is very justly questioned by some. For, first, Polybius, who writes the history of this war, says not a word of it: Of which silence, in a matter so remarkable and important,

XXVI. When Publius Claudius Pulcher, and Caius Junius *were* Consuls, Claudius fought contrary to the Auspices, and was defeated by the Carthaginians: For he fled with thirty *only* of two hundred and twenty ships: Ninety were taken with the soldiers on board; the rest were sunk. The other Consul too lost *his* fleet by shipwreck, yet saved *his* army, because the shore was near.

XXVII. Caius Lutatius Catulus, and Aulus Posthumius Albinus being Consuls, in the 23d year of the Carthaginian war, the war against the Africans was committed to Catulus. He went with 300 ships into Sicily. The Africans fitted out 400 against him. Lutatius Catulus went aboard *his* ship sick, for he had been wounded in the former fight. A battle was fought with the utmost bravery on the Roman side, over against Lilybæum, a city of Sicily. For 73 ships of the Carthaginians were taken, 125 sunk, 32,000 of the enemies made prisoners, and 13,000 slain. An infinite quantity of gold and silver came into the possession of the Romans; 12 ships of the Roman fleet *were* sunk. This battle was fought upon the ^k sixth of the ides of March. Immediately the Carthaginians sued for peace, and a peace *was* granted to them. The prisoners of the Romans, who were in the possession of the Carthaginians, were restored. The Carthaginians likewise desired, that they might be permitted

no other account can be given, but that he did not believe it, or knew it to be false, but perhaps had no mind to take notice of it as such, for fear of giving offence to the Romans, who appear to have been fond of the story. 2dly, We learn from a fragment of Diodorus Siculus, that the two Carthaginian Generals, Bostar and Hamilcar, taken prisoners in this war, were put into the hands of the Attilii, sons of this Regulus; that some time after, upon the death of Regulus, his widow supposing he had died *δι' αμειλιαν*, for want of good looking after, incensed her sons so much against their prisoners, that, by their ill usage of them, one of them died; and complaint being made to the Tribunes of the Commons of the matter, they summoned the young gentlemen before them, and threatened them with very severe punishment, if they did not for the time to come take all fitting and due care of their prisoners; and that they narrowly escaped being put to death for what they had done, as highly tending to the scandal of the Roman name. From which, put together, it appears very likely, that this story of the cruel death Regulus was put to, was a pure invention of the Attilii, or their mother, to cover or excuse their own barbarity. See Palmerius's note upon Appianus Alexandrinus of Tollius's edition, vol. II. p. 42. [But see too Echard's Roman history, 4th edition, p. 190. nor is there any thing of the above note in Rollin.]

j From the building of the city 570.

k That is, on the 10th of March.

ted to redeem their prisoners, which the Romans had of the Africans. ¹ The Senate ordered those to be restored without ransom, that were in the custody of the public: But for those who were in the possession of private persons, that *their* ransom-money being paid *their* masters, they should return to Carthage; and that that money should be paid out of the public treasury, rather than by the Carthaginians.

XXVIII. Quintus Lutatius *and* Aulus Manlius being chosen Consuls, made war upon the Falisci, which was formerly a wealthy State of Italy; which the Consuls together finished in six days after they came *there*; 15,000 of the enemy being slain, a peace granted to the rest; *and* yet *their* land to the half part being taken from them.

B O O K III.

WHEREFORE the Punic War being ended, which was carried on for ^m 22 years, the Romans being now famous for *their* most celebrated glory, sent ambassadors to Ptolemy, King of Egypt, promising *him* assistance; because Antiochus King of Syria had made war upon him. He gave thanks to the Romans, *but* did not accept of *their* assistance; for now the quarrel was ended. At the same time Hiero, the most powerful King of Sicily, came to Rome to see the public games, and presented two hundred thousand ⁿ modii of wheat to the people.

II. Lucius Cornelius Lentulus *and* Fulvius Flaccus being Consuls, in whose year Hiero had come to Rome, a war was carried on likewise against the Ligurians, within Italy, and there was a triumph upon their account. The Carthaginians then attempted to renew the war, exciting the Sardinians to rebel, who by an article of the peace were obliged to be subject to the Romans. Yet an embassy of the Carthaginians came to Rome, and obtained peace.

III. Titus Manlius Torquatus *and* Caius Attilius Balbus being Consuls, there was a triumph over the Sardinians; and

¹ This was generous and noble, and nothing like offering to keep Regulus, to the ruin of his honour, and their own shame.

^m The author, in the 27th chapter of Book II. mentions the 23d year of this war: So it behoved to be carried on 23 at least, if not 24 years.]

ⁿ The *Modius* is commonly computed to be about a peck and a half of our measure.

a peace being made in all places, the Romans had ^a no war, which happened to them but once, since the building of Rome, when Numa Pompilius was reigning.

IV. The Consuls Lucius Posthumius Albinus, and Cneius Fulvius Centumalus carried on ^p a war against the Illyrians; and taking many cities, received likewise *their* Princes upon submission. Then for the first time was there a triumph over the Illyrians.

V. When Lucius Æmilius was Consul, a huge army of the Gauls passed the Alps; but all Italy was unanimous for the Romans; and it is recorded by Fabius the historian, who was actually present in that war, that ^q 800,000 men were levied for that war: But the business was successfully managed by the Consuls only: 40,000 of the enemy were slain, and a triumph voted for Æmilius.

VI. Then some years after, the Romans again engaged against the Gauls within Italy, and the war was ended by the Consuls M. Claudius Marcellus and Cneius Cornelius Scipio. At that time Marcellus fought *the enemy* with a small body of horse, and slew with his own hand the King of the Gauls, Viridomarus by name. Afterwards, with his colleague, he cut off a vast army of the Gauls, took Mediolanum by storm, and brought abundance of plunder to Rome. And Marcellus in *his* triumph carried upon his shoulders the spoils of the Gaul hung upon a stake.

VII.

^o [On which occasion the temple of Janus was shut, now for the second time, (it having been formerly so in the reign of Numa Pompilius) and continued shut for five years successively, but was opened in the sixth by a war with the Illyrians.]

^p [Teuta, Queen of the Illyrians, had given her subjects a commission to rob all they met with at sea; whereupon the Illyrians robbed some persons which happened to be merchants of Italy, and used them very barbarously. Upon intelligence of this, the Romans dispatched two ambassadors, Caius and Lucius Coruncanus, to Illyricum, to demand satisfaction; but they received no satisfying answer: Besides, the haughty Queen, contrary to the law of nations, ordered Lucius to be slain for some reasonable freedom he had used in his speech to her. This so enraged the Romans, that war was immediately proclaimed against her. Echard, vol. I. p. 194.]

^q An incredible number, considering the Romans upon other occasions never affected great armies: They rarely exceeded forty thousand, and were often much below that number: Their successes were owing to the admirable contrivance of their government at home, for the encouragement of true merit, and their good discipline in their armies abroad. But this extraordinary preparation for the reception of the Gauls, was the effect of that terrible impression the sacking of Rome, by that people, had made in the minds of the Romans.

VII. Marcus Minucius and Publius Cornelius being Consuls, a war was made upon the Istrians, because they had robbed some ships of the Romans, which were bringing corn to the city; and they were all conquered. In the ¹ same year the second war of the Carthaginians was made upon the Romans, by Annibal, General of the Carthaginians, who ventured to attack Saguntum, a city of Spain, and an ally of the Romans, when he was going upon the ¹ 20th year of his age; having got together an army of 150 thousand foot, and 20 thousand horse. The Romans charged him, by deputies sent for that purpose, to forbear the war: He would not admit the deputies to a hearing. The Romans likewise sent to Carthage, desiring that orders might be sent to Annibal, not to carry on a war against the allies of the Roman people: But a rough reply was made by the Carthaginians. In the mean time the Saguntini, being forced by famine, and taken by Annibal, are subjected to the ¹ most extreme punishments.

VIII. Then Publius Cornelius Scipio went with an army into Spain, Tiberius Sempronius into Sicily: And war was proclaimed

¹ [This is a mistake; it was two years after that the second Punic war begun, (by Hannibal) viz. in the year from the building of Rome 534. But it seems to be plain, that the Romans did not formally proclaim war against the Carthaginians till two years after this. This ambition of Hannibal, the son of Hamilcar, (who were both irreconcilable enemies to the Roman people all their days) was the occasion of this second Punic war. Besides, the Carthaginians grew now impatient of their 24 years servitude, and of having paid a tribute to the Romans for so long a time. This Hannibal was a terrible scourge to the Romans, and is said to have been Dido's avenger, the Queen of Carthage; who, about 656 years before, had poured out such bitter imprecations upon Æneas's posterity, the Romans; according to Virgil, Æn. IV. 625.

*Exoriare aliquis nostris ex ossibus ultor,
Qui face Dardanius, ferroque sequare colonos;
Nunc, olim, quocunque dabunt se tempore vires:
Littora littoribus contraria, fluctibus undas
Imprecor, arma armis: pugnent ipsique nepotes.*

— Thou, some avenger, from the dust
Arise, to prosecute with fire and sword
The Trojan exiles; now, in after times,
Whenever strength sufficient shall be given;
Let shores to shores be adverse, seas to seas,
And arms to arms: Let late posterity
With stern defiance wage eternal war.

Dr Trapp.]

¹ Annibal was then 27 years of age.

² The principal inhabitants burnt themselves, and their substance; of the rest, all the males of age were put to the sword, and the women, &c. divided amongst the soldiers as booty.

proclaimed against the Carthaginians. Annibal having left *his* brother Asdrubal in Spain, passed the Pyrenean, *and* laid open for himself the Alps, as yet unpassed in that part. He is said to have brought into Italy 70 thousand foot, and 20 thousand horse, *and* seven and thirty elephants. In the mean time, many of the Ligurians and Gauls joined themselves to Annibal. Sempronius Gracchus hearing of Annibal's coming into Italy, drew *his* army out of Sicily to Ariminum.

IX. ^u Publius Cornelius Scipio first meets Annibal; *and* joining battle, *his* men being routed, he returned wounded into the camp. Sempronius Gracchus likewise engaged *him* at the river Trebia; he likewise is defeated. Many in Italy surrendered themselves to Annibal. From thence Annibal coming into Tuscia, meets with the Consul Flaminius, slew Flaminius himself, *and* ^v twenty-five thousand Romans *besides* were killed; the rest fled several ways. Afterwards Quintus Fabius Maximus was sent against Annibal by the Romans. He, by declining battle, broke his mettle for him; *and* soon after, having got an advantage *against him*, routed *him*.

X. In the five hundred and fortieth year from the building of the city, Lucius Æmilius Paulus *and* Publius Terentius Varro are sent against Annibal, *and* succeed Fabius: Which [Fabius] warned ^w both the Consuls, that they could not otherwise conquer Annibal, *that* subtle *and* impatient General, than by waving battle. But a battle being fought, through the impatience of the Consul Varro, though the other Consul opposed *it*, at a country town which is called Cannæ, in Apulia, both the Consuls are overthrown by Annibal.

^u He was not gone into Spain then, as our author says in the foregoing chapter, but he had sent his brother Cneius thither.

^v Livy says but fifteen thousand.

^w [He did not address himself to both the Consuls, but Æmilius only; the other, Varro, who was but a butcher's son, but had raised himself by his mettle *and* activity to the Consulate, he knew to be too violently bent upon fighting, to regard any advice of his to the contrary. The event seems to prove that Fabius had a thorough knowledge of the Romans, *and* the enemy they had to deal with, *and* therefore that his advice was well grounded. But for all that, the Romans were so far from expressing any resentment against the man, who seemed by his rashness to have brought this terrible stroke upon them, that, upon his return to Rome, he was met by all degrees of people, *and* publicly thanked, for testifying, by thus saving his country again, that he did not despair of its recovery from the ill condition it was at that time in, *and* they continued to him a command in their armies for several years together after this; in which the Roman people shewed a greatness of soul rarely to be found in single persons.]

Annibal. In that battle three thousand of the Africans are lost, a great part of Annibal's army is wounded; however the Romans were not more roughly handled in any battle with the Carthaginians: For the Consul *Æmilius Paulus* fell in it; and 20 gentlemen that had been Consuls and Prætors, 30 Senators were taken or slain, besides 300 noblemen, and 40 thousand soldiers; three thousand five hundred horse; in the midst of which losses none of the Romans condescended for all that to make any mention of peace: The slaves, which had never been done before, were enfranchised, and made soldiers.

XI. After that battle many cities of Italy, which had been subject to the Romans, went over to Annibal. Annibal offered the Romans liberty to redeem their prisoners: And ^x answer was made by the Senate, that those Citizens were not necessary, who though they were armed, could be taken prisoners. He afterwards put them all to death with various tortures, and sent to Carthage ^y three modii of gold rings, which he had taken from the hands of the Roman knights, senators, and soldiers. In the mean time, in Spain, where Asdrubal the brother of Annibal had staid with a great army, to reduce all that province under the Africans, he is conquered by the two Roman Generals the Scipios, and loses in that battle 35 thousand men: Of these 10 thousand are taken, 25 thousand are slain: 12 thousand foot, 4 thousand horse, and 20 elephants are sent him by the Carthaginians, to recruit his army.

XII. In the fourth year after Annibal came into Italy, Marcus Claudius Marcellus the Consul fought successfully against Annibal at Nola, a city of Campania. Annibal seized upon many cities of the Romans, in Apulia, Calabria, and the country of the Brutii. At which time likewise Philip King of Macedonia sent messengers to him, promising him assistance against the Romans, upon this condition, that, after the Romans should be conquered, he should likewise receive assistance from Annibal against the Greeks. Wherefore these messengers of Philip being taken, and the matter discovered, the Romans ordered Marcus Valerius Lævinus to go into Macedonia, Titus Manlius Torquatus the Proconsul

^x A strange kind of an answer in such sort of circumstances, and which shews the invincible spirit of the Romans at that time.

^y Livy says three and a half, a vast quantity, which gave occasion to Pliny to conjecture, that at that time the gold ring was worn by the commoners, as well as those of the Equestrian and Senatorian Order, which afterwards was confined to the two latter. See Pliny, B. 33. C. 30.

ful into Sardinia: For that *island* being wheedled by Annibal, had forsaken the Romans.

XIII. Thus at one time the war was carried on in four *several* places; in Italy, against Annibal; in Spain, against his brother Asdrubal; in Macedonia, against Philip; and in Sardinia, against the Sardinians, and the other Asdrubal, a Carthaginian. He was taken alive by Titus Manlius the Proconsul, who had been sent to Sardinia: *there were slain* with him 12 thousand men, a thousand five hundred taken, and Sardinia subdued by the Romans. The Conqueror Manlius brought off the prisoners and Asdrubal to Rome. In the mean time too Philip is beat by Lævinus in Macedonia; and Asdrubal, and Mago the third brother of Annibal, by the Scipios in Spain.

XIV. In the ^z tenth year after Annibal came into Italy, *when* Publius Sulpicius, and Cneius Fulvius *were* Consuls, Annibal came within four miles of the city, and his horse up to the very gate; but presently for fear of the Consuls, ^a *who were coming* with an army, Annibal withdrew himself into Campania. In Spain both the Scipios, who had been victorious for several years, are slain by Annibal's brother Asdrubal: Yet the army remained entire; for they had been trepanned more by chance, than *any* good conduct of the *enemy*. At which time too a great part of Sicily was reduced by the Consul Marcellus, which the Africans had begun to take possession of: And abundance of spoil was carried to Rome, taken from ^b the most noble city of Syracuse. Lævinus in Macedonia made an alliance with ^c Philip, and many of the States of Greece, and Attalus a King of ^d Asia; and going into Sicily, took Anno, a certain General of the Carthaginians, at the city of Agrigentum, with the town itself, and sent him to Rome with *other* noble prisoners: He took in 40 cities upon surrender, and 26 by force. Thus having re-
I covered

^z It should be the eighth.

^a They did actually come up with him, and fought him; but the battle was not decisive, by reason of a great tempest that parted them.

^b This city was defended against Marcellus, one of the greatest generals the Romans then had, for three years together, by the wonderful management of Archimedes, the greatest mathematician that ever lived, excepting our Sir Isaac Newton, who will be the glory of his country till time shall be no more.

^c This is, I fear, a mistake; for Livy takes no notice of any alliance with Philip, though he does of the rest.

^d [*Viz.* the lesser Asia, or Natolia. And this Attalus was King of that part of the lesser Asia, which was called Pergamus.]

covered all Sicily, *and* humbled Macedonia, he returned with great glory to Rome. Annibal in Italy suddenly falling upon the Consul Cneius Fulvius, killed *him* with eight thousand men.

XV. In the mean time is sent to Spain, where, *after* the two Scipio's *were* slain, there was no Roman general, Publius Cornelius Scipio, the son of *that* Publius Scipio, who had carried on the war there, four and twenty years old, almost the greatest man of all the Romans, both in his own age, and the following time. He takes ^e Carthage in Spain; in which the Africans had all *their* gold, and silver, and ammunition; *and* noble hostages too, which he had received from the Spaniards: He takes in the same place likewise ^f Mago the brother of Annibal, whom he sends to Rome with others. There was huge joy at Rome, *after* this news. Scipio restored the hostages of the Spaniards to *their* parents: Upon which thing almost all the Spaniards went over to him with one consent. And afterwards he puts to flight Asdrubal the brother of Annibal being overcome, *and* gets abundance of plunder.

XVI. In the mean time in Italy the Consul Quintus Fabius Maximus recovered Tarentum, in which were a great number of Annibal's troops: And there he likewise slew a general of Annibal's, *one* Carthalo: He sold 25 thousand prisoners, *and* divided the plunder amongst *his* soldiers, *but* brought the money *arising* from the men *that were* sold, into the ^g treasury. Then many cities of the Romans, which had gone over to Annibal before, surrendered themselves again to Fabius Maximus. In the following year, Scipio performed extraordinary things in Spain, both by himself, and his brother Lucius Scipio: He took in 70 cities. Yet the Romans fought with ill success in Italy: For the Consul Claudius Marcellus was slain by Annibal.

XVII. In the third year *after* Scipio had gone to Spain, he performs again glorious things. He admitted a king of Spain,

^e This was called Carthago Nova, now Carthagena, built by the Carthaginians: It lies in that part of Spain called the kingdom of Murcia.

^f [Glareanus takes this Mago for some other general of that name than Annibal's brother, who, about the end of this war, was wounded in Insubria, (now Lombardy), and died aboard a ship near Sardinia. Liv. lib. 30. cap. 18, and 19.]

^g Our author should rather have used the word *erarium*, *fiscus* being used *after* Augustus's time, to signify the Emperor's exchequer, as distinct from the *Erarium*, or treasury of the state.

Spain, after he had conquered him in a great battle, to an alliance, and was the first of all who demanded no hostages of a conquered enemy.

XVIII. Annibal despairing that Spain could be kept any longer against Scipio, sent for his brother Asdrubal to Italy, with all his forces. He coming the same way, that Annibal too had come, fell into an ambuscade laid for him, by the Consuls Appius Claudius Nero, and Marcus Livius Salinator, at Sena a city of Picene: Where he was slain, tho' fighting stoutly: His great forces were either taken or slain: A vast quantity of gold and silver was carried to Rome. After this Annibal begun now to despair of the event of the war, and great courage was added to the Romans; wherefore they likewise sent for Publius Cornelius Scipio out of Spain. He came to Rome with great glory.

XIX. Quintus Cæcilius and Lucius Valerius being Consuls, all the cities, which were possessed by Annibal amongst the Brutii, submitted themselves to the Romans.

XX. In the 14th year after Annibal had come into Italy, Scipio, who had done many things successfully in Spain, was made Consul, and sent into Africa: In which man it was supposed there was something divine, so that he was thought to have converse with the Gods. He engages in A-

12

frica.

h [Horace says, this battle was fought at *Metaurum* (now Metoro) a river in *Umbria* (now *Ombria*), and sings the glory of that day in his own elegant strains, *Lib. IV. Ode 4. L. 37.*

*Quid debeat, O Roma, Neronibus,
Testis Metaurum flumen, & Asdrubal
Devictus, & pulcher fugatis
Ille dies Latio tenebris,
Qui primus alma risit adorea:
Dirus per urbes Afer ut Italas,
Ceu flamma per tedas, vel Eurys
Per Siculas equitavit undas, &c.*

*Metaurum's bloody waves and banks shall tell,
How Asdrubal by Roman valour fell,
What Rome to Nero's offspring owes:
A nobler sun arose,
Smiling with triumph, on that day,
Which chac'd our clouds and foes away;
Who, like a flame, all Italy o'er-ran,
Swift as the eastern wind that skims along the main, &c.*

CREECH.]

1 Our author is here mistaken, if the Librarians have done him justice: it was not the Brutii, but the Lucani, who submitted themselves at this time to the Romans.

frica against J Anno general of the Africans, and cuts off his army in a great measure. In a second battle he takes his camp, with four thousand and five hundred of his soldiers, 11 thousand being slain. He takes Syphax a King of Numidia, who had joined himself with the Africans, and ^k seizes his camp. Syphax with the most noble Numidians, and an infinite deal of spoil, is sent by Scipio to Rome; which thing being heard of, almost all Italy forsakes Annibal. He is ordered by the Carthaginians to return to Africa, which Scipio laid waste.

XXI. Thus Italy was delivered from Annibal in the 17th year of the war, which he is said to have left weeping. Ambassadors of the Carthaginians desired peace of Scipio: They were sent by him to Rome to the Senate: Truce was granted them for 45 days, until they could go to Rome and come back; 30 thousand pound-weight of silver was received from them. The Senate ordered a peace to be made with the Carthaginians, according to the pleasure of Scipio. Scipio granted it upon these terms, that they should have no more than 30 ships, should give five hundred thousand pound-weight of silver, and restore the prisoners and deserters.

XXII. In the mean time, upon Annibal's coming to Africa, the peace was interrupted, and many hostilities committed by the Africans. Yet their Ambassadors, as they were coming from the city Rome, were taken by the Romans, and by Scipio's order dismissed. Annibal too being overcome in several battles by Scipio, begged peace himself too. When they came to a conference upon it, it was granted upon the same terms as before; only an hundred thousand pounds were added to the five hundred thousand pound-weight of silver for their late treachery. These articles displeased the Carthaginians, and they ordered Annibal to fight. The war is carried up to Carthage itself by Scipio, and Masinissa, another king of the Numidians, who had made an alliance with Scipio. Annibal sent three spies to Scipio's camp, whom being seized, Scipio ordered to be led round the camp, and the whole army to be shewn them, and then a dinner to be given them, and dismissed, that they might tell Annibal what they had seen amongst the Romans.

XXIII.

J [Viz. The son of Amilcar, for there were several Carthaginian officers of the name of Anno, or Hanno, in the war against the Romans.]

^k I cannot but approve of the correction of this passage by Tanaquil Le Fevre, who reads *incendit* for *invasit*, for he did not take the camp, but burnt it.

XXIII. In the mean time a battle was prepared for by both generals, such as scarce ever was in any age: When *these* most skillful men drew out their troops to the fight, Scipio comes off conqueror, Annibal himself being well nigh taken; who got off at first with many horse, then with 20, and at last with *but* four. 20 thousand pounds of silver *were* found in Annibal's camp, and eighty of gold, with other baggage in great plenty. After that battle a peace was made with the Carthaginians. Scipio returned to Rome, and triumphed in great glory; and begun to be called from thence Africanus. The second Carthaginian war had an end ^l 19 years after it begun.

B O O K IV.

AFTER the Carthaginian war *was* ended, the ^m Macedonian followed against King ⁿ Philip.

II. ^o In the five hundred and fifty first ^p year from the building

I 3

^l A period was put to this war in its 18th year, that is, 552 from the building of Rome, just 200 years before Christ. [*Petavius* and *Echard* agree, that an end was put to this war in the 17th year of it. And *Echard* says, in the 553d year of the city; which according to his way of reckoning, (*viz.* That Rome was built 752 years before the birth of Christ) makes 199 years before Christ. *Petavius* joins those that say Rome was built 753 years before our Saviour's nativity, and he writes that this war ended in the 553d year of the city too; but then, according to his way of reducing the years of the city to those before the birth of Christ, this makes 201 years before our Saviour's nativity. So that these gentlemen differ two years from one another in this affair; as they generally do through the whole of their chronological computations. But *Ainsworth*, in the *Fasti Romani Consulares* at the end of his dictionary, steers a middle course between them all along. And there he makes the 553d year of the city to be just 200 years before our Saviour's nativity.]

^m The Macedonian war begun 13 years before the conclusion of the Carthaginians.

ⁿ [This Philip of Macedonia was one of Alexander the Great's successors, being the tenth King after him, and a powerful Prince in Greece; he had entered into an alliance with Hannibal soon after the great battle of Cannæ, and sent supplies to Hannibal. And now he had been guilty of breach of faith with the Ætolians and other Roman allies in those parts: Upon which accounts, as also at the earnest request of the Athenians, as well as the complaints of Attalus King of Pergamus, and of the Rhodians, against him, the Romans proclaimed war against him anew: For they had been at war with him before this time, as Eutropius tells us in the 12th, 13th, and 14th chapters of the third Book.]

^o Livy says in the 550.

^p T. Quintius Flaminius was not the first commander that *was* sent into Macedonia, after the end of the Punick War, but the third.

building of the city, T. Quintius^a Flaminius is sent against King Philip. He managed *his* affairs successfully: A peace was granted him upon these terms, that he should not make war upon the cities of Greece, which the Romans had defended against him; that he should restore the prisoners and deserters, should have only fifty ships, *and* deliver up the rest to the Romans; should pay for ten years four thousand pound-weight of silver, and give his son Demetrius *as* an hostage. Titus Quintius likewise made^r war upon the Lacedæmonians, conquered their Prince Nabis, and admitted *him* to a peace upon what terms he thought fit; *and* led before *his* chariot in great glory the most noble hostages, Demetrius the son of Philip, and Armenes *the son of* Nabis.

III. *After* the Macedonian war *was* ended, the Syrian followed against King^r Antiochus; *when* Publius Cornelius Scipio *and* Marcus Acilius Glabrio *were* Consuls. Annibal had joined himself to this Antiochus, quitting his native place Carthage, lest he should be delivered up to the Romans. Marcus Acilius Glabrio fought successfully in Achaia. The camp of King Antiochus was taken in a battle by night; he himself is forced to fly. Demetrius *his* son was returned to Philip, because he had been assisting to the Romans against Antiochus.

IV. Lucius Cornelius Scipio *and* Caius Lælius being Consuls, Scipio Africanus went *as* Lieutenant to his brother Lucius Cornelius Scipio the Consul, against Antiochus. Annibal, who was with Antiochus, was defeated in a battle by sea. Afterwards Antiochus himself was routed in a great battle by the Consul Cornelius Scipio, about Magnesia, a city of Asia, near to Sipylus. Eumenes the brother of King Attalus, who built Eumenia in Phrygia, was assisting to the Romans in that battle: Fifty thousand foot, *and* four thousand horse

^a Schottus (chap 51. of famous men) says, That the name Flaminius belonged to the Patricians, or Noblemen, and Flaminius to the Commons. And, in regard they were generally Consular persons, whom the author mentions by that name, perhaps it ought to be read Flaminius all along.

^r [Because their tyrant Nabis had opposed the Romans in the course of their wars against Philip King of Macedonia.]

^s [This Antiochus was one of Alexander's successors, and King of Syria, and surnamed Magnus, being a very potent Prince, and master of great dominions. He had made considerable encroachments upon the Roman allies, partly through his own ambition and hatred to Rome, and partly by the persuasion of Hannibal, who had been lately forced thither by the ingratitude of his own countrymen; and this gave occasion to the Romans to fall out with Antiochus.]

horse were slain in that fight on the King's side. Then King Antiochus desires peace, which is granted *him*, tho' conquered, upon the same terms, on which it was offered before by the Senate, that he should withdraw out of Europe and ^t Asia, and confine himself within Taurus, give ten thousand talents, and twenty hostages; and surrender up Annibal the raiser of the war. All the cities of Asia were given to King Eumenes, which Antiochus had lost in the war; and many cities were granted to the Rhodians, who had given assistance to the Romans against Antiochus. Scipio returned to Rome, and triumphed in great glory: And he too, in imitation of his brother, took the name of Asiaticus, because he had conquered Asia; as his brother, for the conquest of Africa, was called Africanus.

V. Spurius Posthumus Albinus and Quintus Marcius Philippus being Consuls, Marcus Fulvius ^u triumphed over the Ætolians. Annibal, who, after Antiochus was conquered, had fled to Prusias King of Bithynia, that he might not be delivered up to the Romans, was demanded of him too by Titus Quintius Flaminius: And when he was to have been delivered up to the Romans, he drank poison, and was buried at Libyssa in the country of the Nicomedians.

VL Philip King of Macedonia being dead, who both had carried on a war against the Romans, and had afterwards given assistance to the Romans against Antiochus, his son Perseus rebelled in Macedonia, having provided great forces for the war. For he had for his assistants Cotys the King of Thrace, and the King of Illyricum, Gentius by name. On the other hand, Eumenes King of Asia, Ariarathes of Cappadocia, Antiochus of Syria, Ptolemy of Egypt, Masinissa of Numidia, were assistant to the Romans. But Prusias King of Bithynia, although he had the sister of Perseus to wife, behaved himself as neuter betwixt both parties. The Consul Publius Licinius, General of the Romans, was beat by the King in a great battle. Nor yet would the Romans, though conquered, grant a peace to the King desiring it, but upon these terms, that he should surrender himself and subjects to the Senate and people of Rome. Soon after the Consul Lucius Æmilius Paulus was sent against him, and Caius Anicius the Praetor into Illyricum against Gentius. But Gentius being

^t [Viz. The lesser Asia.]

^u [Because the Ætolians, who had been formerly allies of the Romans, had now treacherously joined Antiochus and Hannibal in the war against them.]

ing easily conquered in one battle, presently surrendered himself. His mother and wife, and two sons, his brother too, came altogether into the hands of the Romans. Thus the war being finished within 30 days, it was known that Gentius *was* conquered, before the news was carried to Rome that the war *was* begun.

VII. But Æmilius Paulus the Consul engaged with Perseus on * the 3d of the Nones of September, and defeated him, killing 20,000 of his foot: The horse, with the King, fled untouched; 100 soldiers of the Romans were lost. All the cities of Macedonia, which the King had, surrendered themselves to the Romans: The King himself being forsaken by *his* friends, came into the power of Paulus. But Æmilius paid him a respect not as if *he had been* conquered: For he did not suffer *him* even desirous to throw himself at his feet, but placed *him* in a chair by himself. These terms were granted to the Macedonians and Illyrians, that they should be free, and pay half the tribute which they had paid to *their* Kings, that it might appear that the Roman people fought more for equity than avarice. And Paulus declared these *things* in an assembly of *an* infinite number of people, and entertained, in a most splendid feast, the Ambassadors of many nations, which had come to him, saying, That it ought to be *the quality* of the same man, both to conquer in war, and to be handsome in *his* entertainments.

VIII. Soon after he reduced 70 cities of Epire, that had rebelled, and divided the plunder amongst *his* soldiers; he returned to Rome in mighty pomp in a ship of Perseus's, which is said to have been of an unusual bigness, so that it is reported to have had 16 banks of oars. And he triumphed most splendidly in a golden chariot, with *his* two sons standing on each side of *him*. There were led before *his* chariot the two sons of the King, and Perseus himself, 45 years old. After him too Caius Anicius triumphed over the Illyrians. Gentius, with *his* brother and *his* sons, was led before *his* chariot. † The Kings of several nations came to Rome to this fight: Amongst others came Attalus and Eumenes Kings of Asia, and Prusias of Bithynia: They were entertained with great honour, and, by the permission of the Senate, deposited

* That is, the 3d of September, for the Nones in that month were the fifth.

† This is a mistake; several designed so to do, and amongst them Eumenes; but because he stood neuter, the Romans had no mind he should, and therefore passed a law, *ne cui regi Romam venire liceret*. Prusias indeed, after the triumph, was civilly received.

posited the presents they had brought, in the Capitol. Prusias likewise recommended his son Nicomedes to the Senate.

IX. In the following year, Lucius Memmius fought successfully in Spain. Afterwards Marcellus the Consul managed matters successfully in the same place.

X. Then a third ^a war is undertaken against Carthage, in the year from the building of the city ^a 600 and one, Lucius Manlius Censorinus, and Marcus Manilius being Consuls, in the year 51 after the second Punic war had been ended. These going to Carthage, attacked it. Asdrubal, General of the Carthaginians, fought against them. Famea, another General, commanded the horse of the Carthaginians. At that time ^b Scipio, grandson of Scipio Africanus, served there as a ^c Tribune, of whom there was huge awe and reverence amongst all. For he *was* both very forward for fighting, and was reckoned very prudent. Wherefore, by his means many things were successfully managed by the Consuls: Nor did Asdrubal or Famea avoid any thing more, than to engage in fight against that part of the Romans, where Scipio fought.

XI. About the same time Masinissa King of the Numidians, an ally of the Roman people for almost sixty years, died in the 97th year of his age, leaving 44 sons. He ordered *in his will* Scipio to be the divider of the kingdom amongst his sons.

XII. When therefore the name of Scipio was *now* become famous, he was made Consul, *whilst he was yet* ^d young, and sent

^a [The occasion of this war was, the Carthaginians had violated the articles of peace between them and the Romans, and declared war against Masinissa King of Numidia, who was an ally of the Romans. Wherefore it was decreed by the Senate to follow the advice of Cato the Censor, which was, to destroy the city of Carthage entirely. Yet Cato did not live to see the too much desired ruin of Carthage, for he died before the war was finished. However, in the fourth year of it, after a dreadful slaughter of many thousands of Carthaginians (though 50,000 yielded, and were saved, amongst whom was Asdrubal their General) this magnificent city was laid in ashes, being 24 miles in compass, and so large, that the burning of it continued 17 days together.]

^a Six hundred and four it should be.

^b He was the son of Æmilius Paulus, but adopted by the son of Scipio Africanus.

^c A Tribune was an officer among the Romans, much the same with our Colonels. See Rosinus or Pitiscus.

^d Juvenis is a word of latitude enough: He was then 38 years of age; whereas, by the villain law, he should have been at least 43 current.

sent against Carthage. He took and demolished it. He restored the spoils found there, which Carthage had gathered together from the ruins of many cities, and the ornaments of several towns, to the cities of Sicily, Italy and Africa, which knew their own again. Thus Carthage was destroyed in the seven hundredth year after it was built. Scipio deserved the name which his grandfather had received; that is, to be called for his good conduct, Africanus Junior.

XIII. In the mean time a certain pretended Philip took up arms in Macedonia, and defeated with terrible slaughter the Roman Praetor Publius Juvencius, *that was* sent against him. After him Quintus Cæcilius Metellus was sent General by the Romans against *this* false Philip, and 25,000 of his soldiers being slain, he recovered Macedonia, and got the pretended Philip into his power.

XIV. A war likewise was proclaimed against the Corinthians, a very noble State of Greece, for an insult upon the Roman Ambassadors. Mummius the Consul took this city, and demolished it. Wherefore there were three very famous triumphs at Rome all together; Africanus's over Africa, before whose chariot Asdrubal was led; Metellus's over Macedonia, before whose chariot went Andronicus, who is likewise called the false Philip; and Mummius over Corinth, before whom brazen statues, and pictures, and other ornaments of that most famous city, were carried.

XV. Again in Macedonia a pretended Perseus, who said that he was the son of Perseus, having drawn together some slaves, rebelled; and after he had got together 17,000 armed men, was routed by Tremellius the Quæstor. In these times an Hermaphrodite was seen at Rome, and by order of the Aruspices was drowned in the sea.

XVI. At the same time Metellus performed notable things in

^e The Quæstor in the Roman army was a sort of paymaster, whose business too it was to take care of the spoil, that was not disposed of as a booty to the soldiers, and to give a just account to the Quæstors or officers of the Treasury at Rome.

^f It was always the hard fate of those poor creatures amongst the Romans, as oft as they were discovered, to be thus served, of which there are more instances than one in Livy; though why a poor fellow, because of that kind of queerness in his make, must needs be drowned for it, would have puzzled the wisest man Rome ever had, to allege so much as the shadow of a reason.

^g These men were so called from Ara and Specio, because their chief business was to judge of future events by consulting the entrails of the sacrifices.

ⁱⁿ Celtiberia amongst the ^b Spaniards. Quintus Pompeius succeeded him. And not long after Quintus Cæpio too was sent to the same war, which one Viriatus carried on against the Romans in Lusitania. Upon which terror Viriatus was slain by his own *men*, after he had engaged Spain against the Romans for 14 years *together*. He was first a herdsman; by and by a Captain of a gang of robbers: At last he raised so many nations to war, that he was looked upon as the Protector of Spain against the Romans; and when his assassins desired a reward from the Consul Cæpio, answer was made *them*,ⁱ that it was never a thing agreeable to the Romans, that a General should be slain by his own soldiers.

XVII. J After that Quintus Pompeius the Consul being routed by the Numantini, which was a very wealthy State of Spain, made a scandalous peace *with them*. After him, the Consul Caius Hostilius Mancinus made again an infamous peace with the Numantini, which the people and Senate ordered to be broke, and Mancinus himself to be delivered up to the enemies, that they might revenge upon him, whom they had for the author of the treaty, the injury of the breach of it. Wherefore, after so great a disgrace, with which the Roman armies had been twice defeated by the Numantians, Publius Scipio Africanus being made a second time Consul, was sent to Numantia. He first reformed the vicious and idle soldiers, by exercising, rather than punishing *them*, without any severity. Then he took many cities of Spain, partly by force, and partly by surrender. At last he reduced Numantia by famine, *after he had besieged it* a long time, and razed *it* to the ground, and recovered the rest of the province upon promise *of quarter*.

XVIII. At that time Attalus King of Asia, ^k brother of

^b [The Romans had entered Spain in a hostile manner about 74 years before this time; and the Spaniards had many strugglings for shaking off the Roman yoke, but the Romans still prevailed; and after the destruction of Numantia, as in the next chapter, they reduced all Spain, and settled Roman Governors there.]

ⁱ [And yet, according to Petavius and Echard, it was by means of this very Cæpio, that Viriatus was treacherously murdered in his bed, to Cæpio's great dishonour.]

^j [The Numantini had refused to surrender to the Romans some rebels that had taken shelter among them; which was the occasion of this war.]

^k [This, no doubt, is to be meant the kingdom of Pergamus, where Attalus was King, which, because it was a great State in the *Lesser Asia*, the

of ¹ Eumenes, died, and left the Roman people *his* heir. Thus Asia was added by will to the Roman empire.

XIX. By and by, too, Decimus Junius Brutus triumphed over the Gallæcians and Lusitanians in great glory: And Publius Scipio Africanus had a second triumph for the Numantians, 14 years after he had had the former over Africa.

XX. In the mean time a war was raised in Asia by Aristonicus, the son of Eumenes, who had been begot of a concubine. That Eumenes was the brother of Attalus. Publius Licinius Crassus was sent against him. He had a great many auxiliary troops from *several* Kings. For both Nicomedes King of Bithynia assisted the Romans, and ^m Mithridates of Pontus, with whom they had afterwards a very dangerous war; and Ariarathes the Cappadocian, and Pylemenes the Paphlagonian. However, Crassus was defeated, and slain in the battle: His head was brought to Aristonicus, and *his* body buried at Smyrna. Afterwards Perpenna the Roman Consul, who was coming *as* successor to Crassus, hearing of the fortune of the war, made haste to Asia, and obliged Aristonicus, being overthrown in battle, at the city Stratonice, whither he had fled, by famine, to a surrender. Aristonicus, by order of the Senate ⁿ *was* strangled at Rome in prison: For he could not be triumphed over, because Perpenna, as he was coming home, died at Pergamus.

XXI. Lucius Cæcilius Metellus and Titus Quintius Flamininus being Consuls, Carthage in Africa, ^o by order of the Senate, was rebuilt, which still continues, two and twenty years

the author here calls by the name of *Asia*. And so we find Justin, lib. 36. cap. 4. taking Asia in the same sense. *Qui* (Aristonicus) *post mortem Attali velut paternum regnum Asiâ inuasit.* And at the end of that chapter, *Hic Asia Romanorum facta, cum epibus suis vitâ quoque Romanam transmisit.*

¹ This Attalus was the third of the name, and son of Eumenes, who was brother to Attalus the Second.

^m This was not the great Mithridates, that had that long war with the Romans, but his father, surnamed Evergetes.

ⁿ The Romans oftentimes disposed of their prisoners of war in this manner; and it cannot be denied, but, by the law of nature, the conqueror in a just war has a right to take the life of his enemy, when he has got him into his hands, though a contrary custom has now prevailed in these parts of the world.

^o This was done by a law proposed by C. Gracchus, Tribune of the Commons, much against the mind of the Senate, who opposed it all they could. [The design of rebuilding Carthage did not succeed at this time, according to Echard, vol. I. page 244. But in Adrian the Emperor's time it was rebuilt, and from him called *Adrianopolis*, as Ainsworth and others say.]

ars after it had been destroyed by Scipio. Some Roman citizens were transported thither.

XXII. In the year 627 from the building of the city, Caius Cassius Longinus, and Sextus Domitius Calvinus, the Consuls, ^p made war upon the Transalpine Gauls, and *particularly* upon the then most noble state of the Arverni, and their King Bituitus; and killed an infinite number of *them* nigh the river Rhone. A great deal of plunder, *consisting* of the ^q gold chains of the Gauls, was brought to Rome. ^r Bituitus surrendered himself to Domitius, and was brought by him to Rome; and both the Consuls triumphed in great glory.

XXIII. Marcus Portius Cato, and Quintus Marcius Rex, being Consuls, in the year 633 from the building of the city, a colony was carried to Narbon in Gaul. Afterwards the Consuls Lucius Metellus and Quintus Mucius Scævola triumphed over Dalmatia.

XXIV. In the year 635 from the building of the city, Caius Cato the Consul made war upon the Scordisci, and came off *but* ignominiously.

XXV. *When* Caius Cæcilius Metellus and Cnæus Carbo *were* Consuls, the two Metellus's, brothers, had *each* a triumph the same day, one from Thrace, and another from Sardinia. And news was brought to Rome, that ^t the Cimbri had passed from Gaul into Italy.

XXVI. *When* Publius Scipio Nasica and Lucius Calpurnius Bestia *were* Consuls, war was made upon Jugurtha King of the Numidians, because he had killed Adherbal and Hiempsal, the sons of Micipsa, his brothers, Kings, and allies of the Roman people. The Consul Calpurnius Bestia *was* sent against him, and being bribed by the King's money, made a most scandalous peace with him, which was disallowed of by the Senate. Afterwards, in the year following, Spurius Albinus Posthumus went against him. He likewise engaged the Numidians by *his* brother with ignominy.

XXVII. Quintus Cæcilius Metellus the Consul being sent in the third place, reduced the *Roman* army, reformed with
K great

^p [This war was occasioned first by the Salices, a people of Gaul beyond the Alps, who had invaded the Massilians, allies of Rome.]

^q These were wore by the Gallic officers about their necks.

^r He did not surrender to Domitius; but being defeated the year following by Quintus Fabius Æmilius, and coming to Rome to endeavour to give the Senate satisfaction, he was there made a prisoner.

^t These Cimbri came from Juitland, which from them was called Cimbrica Chersonesus.

great strictness, and moderation *too*, since he did nothing cruel by any body, to the Roman discipline. He beat Jugurtha in several battles, killed or took *all* his elephants. And when he was now just ready to put an end to the war, he was succeeded by Caius Marius. This *man* conquered both Jugurtha and Bocchus King of Mauritania, who had *just then* begun to give assistance to Jugurtha. He likewise took some towns of Numidia, and put an end to the war, by taking Jugurtha by his Quæstor Cornelius Sylla, a great man, Bocchus delivering up Jugurtha, who had fought for him before.

XXVIII. ^u The Cimbri were defeated in Gaul by Marcus Junius Silanus, the colleague of Quintus Metellus, and the Scordisci and Triballi by Minutius Rufus in Macedonia; and the Lusitanians by Servilius Cæpio in Spain: And there were two triumphs over Jugurtha, the first by Metellus, *and* the second by Marius. But Jugurtha was led in chains with *his* two sons before the chariot of Marius, and soon after *was* ^v strangled in prison by order of the Consul.

B O O K

^t This was oftentimes the fate of the Roman Generals, to be recalled, when they had almost finished their work. But though this yearly change of their Generals is thought by some an error in the Roman conduct, yet the progress of their arms, notwithstanding, is proof enough to the contrary. They were by this means always furnished with such a stock of excellent commanders, as no nation in the world besides ever had, or could have in any other way of management. Besides, as their Generals knew their time to be but short, that thought naturally put them upon acting with vigour: There was no dallying in those circumstances for a man that had the least spark of honour or ambition in him, whilst others were pushed on to excel and distinguish themselves, in the service of their country, by the near prospect and hope of seeing themselves, by their good behaviour, advanced to the same high dignity.

^u [Vinetus thinks Eutropius mistaken here, because Liv. epist. 65. says, That Junius Silanus was unsuccessful in his expedition against the Cimbri.]

^v [Plutarch, in his life of Marius, informs us, that Jugurtha, as he walked in the procession, (whilst Marius was triumphing over him), ran distracted. After the ceremony was over, he was cast into prison, and the Lictors (or city-officers) were so eager to seize his robe, that they rent it in several pieces, and tore away the tip of his ears, to get the rich jewels with which they were adorned. In this condition he was thrown naked into a deep dungeon; where, after struggling six days with cold and hunger, he ended his wicked life by a wretched death.]

B O O K V.

WHILST the war is carried on in Numidia against Jugurtha, the Roman Consuls Marcus Manilius and Quintus Cæpio were beat nigh the river Rhone, by the Cimbri, and the Teutones, and the Tigurini, and the Ambrones, which were nations of the Germans and Gauls; and being slaughtered with prodigious havock, likewise lost their camp, and a great part of *their* army. There was a mighty consternation at Rome, such as *was* hardly in the time of Annibal in the Carthaginian wars, lest the Gauls should again come to Rome. Wherefore Marius, after the conquest of Jugurtha, was made a second time Consul, and the war against the Cimbri and the Teutones committed to him. The consulship was likewise given him a third and a fourth time, because the war with the Cimbri continued. But in *his* fourth Consulate he had for *his* colleague Quintus Luctatius Catulus. Wherefore he engaged with the Cimbri, and in two battles slew 200,000 of the enemy, took 80,000, and their General Teutobodus; for which good service he was made Consul, *when* absent, a fifth time.

II. In the mean time the Cimbri and the Teutones, of which there was still an infinite number, passed into Italy. Again a battle was fought with them by Caius Marius and Quintus Catulus, but on the part of Catulus more successfully; for in the battle, which they both fought together, 140,000 were slain, either in the fight or in the flight, and 60,000 taken. 300 Roman soldiers of both armies were slain. 330 standards were taken from the Cimbri; of which the army of Marius carried off two, and the army of Catulus 31. That was an end of the war, and a triumph was decreed for them both.

III. *When* Sextus Julius Cæsar and Lucius Marcius Philippus

K 2

pus

^w [These are reckoned to have been a very numerous people, upwards of 300,000 going about in quest of new settlements; and made dreadful irruptions into several parts of the Roman dominions, particularly Gaul and Spain, where they had overthrown several Consuls, and in one battle killed 80,000 Romans, after which they resolved to pass the Alps into Italy. They had sent, however, to the Senate at Rome, desiring they would give them some lands, but were refused, as we have the History in *Florus, lib. 3. cap. 3. Repulsi igitur, quod nequiverant precibus, armis petere constituunt. Sed nec primum quidem impetum Barbarorum Silanus, nec secundum Manilius, (or, as other, Manilius), nec tertium Cæpio sustinere potuerunt. Omnes fugati, exuti castris. Actum erat, nisi Marius illi secus con-* *tigisset.*]

pus *were* Consuls, in the 659th year from the building of the city, when almost all other wars ceased, the Picentes, the Marfi and Peligni raised a most terrible war in Italy: Who, after they had been subject to the Romans now for several years, begun then to claim to themselves an ^x equal liberty. This was a very destructive war. The Consul Publius Rutilius was slain in it: Cæpio, a noble youth, and Porcius Cato another Consul. Now the Generals of the Picentes and Marfi against the Romans, were, Titus Vietius, Hierus Asinius, Titus Herennius, Aulus Cluentius. The war was successfully managed against them on the side of the Romans by Caius Marius, who had been six times Consul; and by ^y Cnæus Pompeius; but especially Lucius Cornelius Sylla, who, amongst other extraordinary actions, did so rout Cluentius the General of the enemies, with *his* great army, that he lost not one of his own *men*. This war was spun out for four years, with great loss. At last, in the fifth year, it had *its* period by Lucius Cornelius Sylla the Consul, after he had performed many *things* before in the same war in *quality of* ^z Prætor very gallantly.

IV. In the year from the building of the city 662, Caius Marius, *who had been* six times Consul, raised the first civil war at Rome. For when the Consul Sylla was sent to carry on the war against Mithridates, who had seized upon Asia and Achaia, and kept *his* army in Campania a little, that the relicks of the Social war, of which we have spoke *above*, which had been carried on within Italy, might be taken off, Marius affected

^x It was the freedom of Rome they desired, and that very justly, having by their blood and treasure contributed not a little to the grandeur of it. This was called the Social War, and might easily have been prevented by a little reasonable compliance in the Romans.

^y This was father of Pompey the Great.

^z [In old time, after the exclusion of the Kings, the Consul was called Prætor, as having kingly power, both for civil and military affairs. Afterwards, the Consuls being employed abroad in war, there was an officer constituted with power to judge matters of law between citizen and citizen, called *Prætor urbanus*, like a Lord Mayor; and because there was a great company of strangers at Rome, another was appointed to judge cases between them, called therefore *Prætor peregrinus*. At last, as more provinces came in, and causes increased, there were eight Prætors made, and so continued till Julius Cæsar made them ten. In the first times of the commonwealth, the provinces (except such as were allotted for the Consuls) were governed by Prætors, who were not only supreme judges in all matters within their own provinces, but had, when occasion required, the command of armies. See more about the Prætors in Kennet's Roman antiquities.]

fectured to be sent to the Mithridatick war. At which thing Sylla being nettled, came with his army to town. There he engaged against Marius and Sulpicius : ^a He killed Sulpicius, and obliged Marius to flee : And so having settled the Consuls for the year following, *i. e.* Cnæus Octavius and Lucius Cornelius Cinna, he went to Asia.

V. For Mithridates, who was King of Pontus, and had the lesser Armenia, and the whole Pontick sea all round with the Bosphorus, designed first to drive Nicomedes, a friend of the Roman people, out of Bithynia ; and sent word to the Senate that he would make war upon him, because of the injuries he had suffered *from him*. Answer was made by the Senate to Mithridates, that if he did so, he likewise would have a war with the Romans. At which thing being angry, he immediately seized upon Cappadocia, and drove Ariobarzanes, a King and friend of the Roman people, out of it. By and by, too, he seized upon Bithynia and Paphlagonia, driving the Kings out of it, friends of the Roman people, Pylæmenes and Nicomedes. From thence he went to Ephesus, and sent letters through all Asia, that wheresoever *any* Roman citizens should be found, they should be killed in one day.

VI. In the mean time too Athens, the city of Achaia, was delivered by Ariston the Athenian to Mithridates. For Mithridates had already sent his General Archelaus to Achaia, with a hundred and twenty thousand horse and foot : By whom the rest of Greece too was seized. Sylla besieged Archelaus at Pyraeum, not far from Athens, and took the city itself. Afterwards a battle being fought against Archelaus, he so conquered him, that of 120 thousand, scarce ten were left. Archelaus, and 14 men only of Sylla's army were slain. Mithridates, having heard of this battle, sent 70 thousand chosen men out of Asia to Archelaus, against whom Sylla again engaged. In the first battle twenty thousand of the enemies were slain, and Diogenes the son of Archelaus. In the second, all the forces of Mithridates were destroyed. Archelaus himself lay hid naked for three days in the Fens. This thing being known, Mithridates begun to treat about a peace with Sylla.

K 3

VII.

^a I have not translated the words, *Primus urbem Romam ingressus est*, because it is visibly impossible to make any agreeable sense of them. Some words have been undoubtedly left out; and the author means perhaps to say, what Madam Dacier supposes he might write, *Primus civis urbem Romanam armatus ingressus est*.

VII. In the mean while Sylla too, at that time, partly conquered the ^b Dardanians, the Scordiscans, the Dalmatians, and the Mefians, took in others upon promise of *quarter*. But when the deputies were come from King Mithridates, who desired peace, Sylla replied, that he would no otherwise give *it*, unless the King, quitting those *places* he had seized, returned into his own kingdom. Yet afterwards they both came to a conference; a peace *was* settled betwixt them; that Sylla, hastening to the Civil War, might have no danger in *his* rear. For while Sylla is conquering Mithridates in Achaia and Asia, Marius, who had been forced to flee, and Cornelius Cinna one of the Consuls, renewed the war in Italy, and entering the city Rome, slew the noblest of the Senate, and *several* Consular gentlemen, and ^c proscribed many: The house of Sylla himself being pulled down, they forced *his* sons and wife to flee: All the rest of the Senate fleeing out of the city, came into Greece to Sylla, begging of *him*, that he would relieve *his* country. He went over into Italy, in order to carry on a civil war against the Consuls Norbanus and Scipio. In the first battle he fought against Norbanus, not far from Capua, he then slew seven thousand of *his*, took six thousand, and lost but 124 of his own *men*. From thence too he turned himself against Scipio, and before battle received his whole army, without bloodshed, upon surrender.

VIII. But when the Consuls were changed at Rome, and Marius the son of Marius, and Papirius Carbo, had received the Consulship, Sylla engaged against Marius the younger; and killing 15 thousand of his *men*, lost 400 of his own. By and by, too, he entered the city; and pursuing Marius the ^d son of Marius to Præneste, besieged *him* there, and forced *him* to a violent death. Again he had a terrible battle against Lamponius and Carinas, Generals of Marius's party, at the Colline

^b [Mithridates had seized upon these countries, formerly subject to, or in alliance with the Romans. These, and some others not mentioned here, were now recovered by Sylla, besides perhaps some new acquisitions.]

^c That is, posted up their names with a promise of a reward to any that should kill them. This was the first time this horrid barbarity was practised amongst the Romans.

^d [This Marius the younger killed himself at Præneste, and his head was set up in the Rostra, or pleading place, at Rome. His father, the great Marius, died of a disease in the 70th year of his age, within less than two years after the breaking out of this civil war, being a noble soldier, a brave Commander, and the only person who had the honour of the Consulship seven times.]

Colline gate. There are said to have been 79 thousand of the enemy in that battle against Sylla: 12 thousand surrendered themselves to Sylla: The rest were destroyed in the field, in the camp, *and in their flight*, by the insatiable rage of the conqueror. Cnæus Carbo the other Consul too fled to Sicily from Ariminum, and was there slain by ^e Cnæus Pompeius; whom, *though* a young man, being but 21 years old, Sylla perceiving his mettle, had placed at the head of his troops delivered up to him, *so* that he was reckoned the second after Sylla.

IX. Wherefore *after* Carbo was slain, Pompey regained Sicily. Going over from thence to Africa, he slew Domitius, a General of Marius's party, and Hiarbas King of Mauritania, who brought assistance to Domitius. After this, Sylla triumphed *for the success he had* over Mithridates, in great glory. Cnæus Pompey too, *when* going upon the 24th year of his age, triumphed over Africa, ^f which had been granted to no one of the Romans *before*. ^g Two very destructive wars had this end; the Italian, which *was* likewise called the Social, and the Civil War. Both which were carried on for ten years, *and* took off above 150 thousand men, 24 Consular gentlemen, 7 Prætorian, 60 Ædilitian, *and* almost 300 Senators.

B O O K VI.

MARCUS ÆMILIUS LEPIDUS, *and* Quintus Catulus being Consuls, when Sylla had *now* settled the Commonwealth, new wars broke out; one in Spain, another in Pamphilia in Cilicia, a third in Macedonia, *and* a fourth in Dalmatia. For Sertorius, who had been of Marius's party, fearing the fortune of the rest, who had been slain, raised Spain to war. Quintus Cæcilius Metellus, the son of him who conquered King Jugurtha, and Lucius Domitius a Prætor, were sent

^e This Pompey was afterwards surnamed the Great.

^f The honour of a triumph had not been granted before to any but Dictators, Consuls, Prætors, Pro-prætors, that is, such as after the time of their Consulship, or prætorship, was expired, were sent into the provinces: Whereas Pompey had not as yet been in any office of the government.

^g Sylla put an end to the Italian or Social War, *anno* U. C. 666. *ante* N. C. 87. As also to this civil war in Italy, (but not in all other places) *anno* U. C. 673. *ante* N. C. 80. And this very learned, eloquent, politic, ambitious, and valiant, but very cruel Sylla, surnamed Felix the Fortunate, because of his great success, died of the lousy disease at Puteoli, aged 60 years, *anno* U. C. 676. *ante* N. C. 77.]

sent Generals against him. Domitius was slain by Sertorius's General, ^h Hirtuleius. Metellus fought with various success against Sertorius. Afterwards, when Metellus alone was thought insufficient for fighting *him*, Cnæus Pompeius was sent into Spain. Thus, two Generals *being employed* against him, Sertorius fought oft-times with various fortune. At last he was slain in the eighth year by ⁱ his own men, and an end put to this war by the young man Cnæus Pompey, and Quintus Metellus Pius; and almost all Spain *was* reduced under the dominion of the Roman people.

II. Appius Claudius was sent after *his* Consulship to Macedonia. He fought *some* slight battles against various nations, which inhabited the province of Rhodopa; and there died of a distemper. Cnæus Scribonius Curio *was* sent *as* his successor, after *his* Consulship: He conquered the Dardanians, and penetrated as far as the Danube, and deserved a triumph, and within three years put an end to the war.

III. Publius Servilius, after *his* being Consul, an active man, was sent to Cilicia and Pamphylia. He subdued Cilicia, attacked the most famous cities of Lycia, and took *them*; amongst these Phaselis, Olympus, and Coricum of Cilicia. He likewise invaded the Isaurians, forced *them* to a submission, and within three years after put an end to the war. He first of all the Romans made a march over Mount Taurus. Returning, he received *the honour of* a triumph, and earned the name of Isauricus.

IV. Cnæus Cosconius was sent Proconsul to Illyricum; subdued a great part of Dalmatia, took Salonæ; and having made an end of the war, returned after two years to Rome.

V. In the same times, the Consul Marcus Æmilius Lepidus, the colleague of Catulus, had a design to raise a civil war: Yet that disturbance was suppressed within one summer. Thus, at one time there were many triumphs together; Metellus's over Spain; Pompey's second over Spain; Curio's over Macedonia; Servilius's over Isauria.

VI. In the year from the building of the city ^j 676, when Lucius Licinius Lucullus, and Marcus Aurelius Cotta *were* Consuls,

^h Others call him Hereuleius.

ⁱ [Perpenna, one of Sertorius's chief Captains, fearing he should (as others had been with little reason or justice) be put to death by Sertorius, now turned somewhat tyrannical, invited Sertorius to a feast, where he first made him and his companions very drunk, and then murdered him. Soon after ended all these civil wars, about 15 years after they first began.]

^j 679 it should have been.

Consuls, Nicomedes King of Bithynia died, and by *his* will made the Roman people *his* heir. Mithridates breaking the peace, endeavoured to seize Bithynia and Asia again. Both the Consuls being sent against him, had various fortune. Cotta being routed by him in the field at Chalcedon, was forced also within the town, and besieged. But after Mithridates had removed thence to Cyzicum, that *after* taking Cyzicum, he might invade all Asia, Lucullus the other Consul met with him; and whilst Mithridates lies at the siege of Cyzicum, he besieged him behind, and wasted *his troops* by famine, and defeated *him* in many battles. At last he forced *him* to flee to Byzantium, which is now Constantinople. Lucullus likewise beat his Admirals in a battle by sea. Thus in one winter and summer, about 100 thousand men on the King's side were slain by Lucullus.

VII. In the year of the city Rome 678, Marcus Licinius Lucullus received the province of Macedonia, Cousin of Lucullus, who carried on the war against Mithridates. And a new war was suddenly raised in Italy: For 74 ^k gladiators, under *their* leaders Spartacus, Chrysus and Oenomaus, breaking out of a fencing-school at Capua, made their escape; and wandering through Italy, made almost no less a ^l war in it than Annibal had raised. For defeating several Generals, and two Consuls of the Romans together, they got together an army of almost 60 thousand armed *men*: And were overthrown in Apulia by M. Licinius Crassus the Proconsul; and after many calamities brought upon Italy, an end is put to this war in its third year.

VIII. In the ^m 681st year from the building of the city, when P. Cornelius Lentulus and Cnæus Aufidius Orestes were Consuls, there were only two considerable wars in the Roman empire, the Mithridatick and Macedonian. The two Luculli, L. Lucullus, and M. Lucullus managed these. Wherefore L. Lucullus, after the battle of Cyzicus, in which he had defeated Mithridates, and *the fight* at sea, in which he had overthrown his Admirals, pursued him; and recovering Paphlagonia

^k [The Gladiators were commonly slaves or captives: For it was an ordinary custom to sell a disobedient servant to the Lanistæ, or the instructors of the Gladiators (sword-players, fencers) who, after they had taught them some part of their skill, let them out for money at a show. There were schools erected for them, into which captives, fugitives, and notorious offenders were condemned, and many times sold.]

^l [The design that the Gladiators had in this war, seems to have been to set themselves at liberty.]

^m 682 rather.

Paphlagonia and Bithynia, likewise invaded his kingdom. He took the most famous cities of Pontus, Sinope and Amifus. In the second battle at the city Cabira, whither Mithridates had brought a huge army *drawn* out of all *parts of his* kingdom, when 30 thousand very choice *men* of the King's were routed by 5 thousand of the Romans, Mithridates *was* forced to flee, and his camp *was* plundered. Armenia the Less, too, which he had seized, was taken from him. Yet Mithridates was received after *his* flight by Tigranes the King of Armenia, who then reigned in great glory, had often conquered ^a the Persians, had seized Mesopotamia and Syria, and part of Phœnicia.

IX. Wherefore, Lucullus again marching in quest of the fleeing enemy, entered likewise the kingdom of Tigranes, who reigned over the *two* Armenias. He took the most famous city of Armenia, Tigranocerta, and having but 18 thousand soldiers, he so defeated the ^o King himself coming with 600 thousand soldiers in complete armour, and 100 thousand bowmen, and *other* armed *men*, that he cut off a great part of the Armenians. Marching from thence to Nisibis, he took that city too, with the King's brother. But these whom Lucullus had left in Pontus with part of the army, to protect the conquered countries and the Romans *too*, behaving themselves carelessly and covetously, gave again an occasion to Mithridates of breaking into Pontus, and so the war was renewed. ^p A successor was sent Lucullus, preparing for an expedition against the Persians, *after he had* taken Nisibis.

X. The other Lucullus, who governed Macedonia, first of *all* the Romans made war upon the Bessi, and routed them in a great battle in Mount Æmus; he took the town of Uscudama,

^a Our author should have said Parthians, for so the nations inhabiting betwixt the Rivers Tigris and Indus, from the time that they were conquered from the Macedonians by Arsaces the Parthian, were called, till the old royal family of the Arsacidæ were entirely set aside by Artaxerxes a Persian, in the days of Alexander Severus Emperor of Rome, and year of Christ 226th, upon which the name of Parthians was laid aside for that of the Persians, and the country is at this day called Persia.

^o Petavius, R. T. P. I. lib. 4. cap. 16. says, That Lucullus defeated both the Kings (Mithridates and Tigranes) in this battle; and that they had only 200,000 foot and 60,000 horse.

^p This successor, according to Echard, p. 274. was Acilius Glabrio, who was Consul, anno U. C. 686. ante N. C. 67. But he not so much as coming to the army, but lying idle in Bithynia, Mithridates recovered almost all his kingdom, and did much damage to Cappadocia.

dama, which the Bessi inhabited, the same day he *first* attacked it. He took Cabyle, *and* penetrated as far as the Danube. After that, he attacked many cities lying above Pontus. There he destroyed Apollonia, took Calatis, Parthenopolis, Tomi, Ister, *and* all Byzia; *and after* the war *was* ended, returned to Rome. Yet they both triumphed: Lucullus, who had fought against Mithridates, with the greater glory, seeing he had returned Conqueror of such great kingdoms.

XI. *After* the Macedonian war *was* ended, the Mithridatick still continuing, which, *upon* Lucullus's going off, the King raising *new* forces, had renewed ^a the Cretian war begun: Cæcilius Metellus being sent to that *war*, reduced the whole province by great battles in three years, and was called Creticus; *and* triumphed over the island. ^r At which time Libya too was added to the Roman Empire by the will of Apion, who had been the King thereof, in which were the famous cities, Berenice, Ptolemais, and Cyrene.

XII. Whilst these *things* are a-doing, the pirates infested all the seas, so that sailing only was not safe to the Romans, *though* victorious through the whole world. Wherefore that war was voted for Cnæus Pompey, which he dispatched in a few months, with huge good fortune and expedition. Soon after too, the war against King Mithridates and Tigranes *was* committed to him; after the undertaking of which, he conquered, in a battle by night, Mithridates in Armenia the Less, *and* plundered *his* camp, slaying 40 thousand of *his* men; he lost only twenty of his own army, and two centurions. Mithridates fled with *his* wife *and* two attendants; *and* not long after, behaving cruelly towards his own *relations*, being forced to die by a mutiny of his own son Pharnaces amongst the soldiers, he drank poison. This end had Mithridates: And he died at ^r Bosporus, being a man of huge activity and conduct. He reigned sixty years, lived seventy-two; *and* had a war against the Romans ^t forty.

XIII. After that, Pompey made war upon Tigranes; he surrendered himself to him, *and* came into Pompey's camp, 16 miles from Artaxata; *and* put his diadem in his hands, after he had fallen at the knees of Pompey; which Pompey returned

^a In the year 679, from the building of Rome, to which Metellus was not sent till 686.

^r This is a mistake, Apion died in 658.

^r He means the Crimmerian Bosporus betwixt the Euxene Sea and the Palus Mæotis.

^t Some make them more, and some less.

returned him ; and *though* he treated him honourably, yet deprived him of a part of *his* kingdom, and a huge *sum* of money : Syria, Phœnicia and Sophene were ^u taken from him, besides 6 thousand talents of silver, which he gave to the Roman people, because he had made a war upon the Romans without a cause.

XIV. Pompey soon after made war too upon the Albans, and thrice defeated their King Orodes : At last being wrought upon by letters and presents, he granted him a pardon and peace. He likewise overthrew in battle Arthaces, King of Iberia, and took *him* by surrender. He granted the Lesser Armenia to Dejotarus King of Galatia, because he had been *his* assistant in the Mithridatick War. He restored Paphlagonia to Attalus and Pylæmenes. He made Aristarchus King over the Colchians. Presently after he conquered the Ituræans and the Arabians ; and after he was come into Syria, he presented Seleucia, a city near Antioch, with *its* liberty, because it had not received King Tigranes. He restored *their* hostages to the Antiochians, and gave some land to the Daphnensians, that the grove there might be made more spacious ; being mightily taken with the pleasantness of the place, and the plenty of water. Going from thence to Judæa, ^v he took Jerusalem, the metropolis of the nation, in three months ; killing 12 thousand of the Jews, the rest being admitted to quarter. *After he had* done these things, he withdrew himself into ^w Asia, and put an end to *this* long war.

XV. *When* M. Tullius Cicero, and C. Antonius were Consuls, in the year from the buiding of the city ^x 688, Lucius Sergius

^u [Armenia the greater was left to him.]

^v [He entered Jerusalem without opposition, but the soldiers of Aristobulus fortified the temple, which, being very strong by situation, made a vigorous defence ; but, after three months siege, was with much difficulty and labour taken, and (as Eutropius observes) 12,000 of the Jews cut in pieces, the Priests not neglecting to offer sacrifices all that time. Pompey, without any fear, entered the Holy of Holies with many followers, looking on those things which were unlawful for any but the Priests to behold ; however, he shewed so much veneration for the place, that he forbore touching any thing that was there. He restored Hyrcanus (the elder brother) to his priesthood and government, but with a command never to wear a diadem ; and took with him Aristobulus, (the younger brother and late usurping King, in order to grace his triumph) and made all Judæa tributary to Rome. But this victory over the Jews was the last that ever he won. Echard, p. 282, and 283.]

^w [viz. The lesser Asia, or Natolia.]

^x [The *Fusti Consulares*, in Ainsworth's Dictionary, make it 690, but Petavius, R. T. P. I. lib. 4. cap. 17. has 691.]

Germans beyond the Rhine, ^b conquered *them* in prodigious battles. Amongst so many successes, he fought three times unfortunately: Once in person amongst the Arverni, and twice *when* absent in Germany; for his two Lieutenants, Titurius and Aurunculeius, were taken off by an ambuscade.

XVII. About the same time, in the year from the city's being built 697, Marcus Licinius Crassus, the colleague of Cnæus Pompey the Great in *his* second Consulship, ^c was sent against the Parthians: and fighting *them* about Carræ, contrary to the Omens and Auspices, he was defeated by Surena, a General of King Orodes, and at last slain, with *his* son, a most famous and extraordinary young man. The remains of the army were saved by C. Cassius the Quæstor, who with singular resolution restored the ruinous affairs of the Romans, with so much conduct, that returning beyond Euphrates, he overthrew the Persians in several battles.

XIX. Upon this now the ^d Civil War followed, an execrable and lamentable *war*; in which, besides the havock that happened in the *several* battles, ^e the fortune of the Roman name too was changed. For Cæsar returning victorious from Gaul, begun to demand another Consulship; and as it was given *him* without any scruple, opposition was made *to the matter* by Marcellus the Consul, by Bibulus, by Pompey, and by Cato; and he ordered to disband *his* armies, and return to town; for which injury he came from Ariminum, where he had *some* soldiers drawn together, with a body of troops

^a computation, have been reckoned at nigh 40 millions of our (Sterling) money, whereof *Gaul* paid *five*, and that without being extremely burdensome to the people.”]

^b This is false, as is plain from Cæsar's own Commentaries. He did not so much as strike a stroke, though he passed the Rhine twice. Madam Dacier quotes Suetonius, to confirm what our author says here, but she should have quoted Cæsar rather, to have confuted them both. It is a little strange, that such an author as Suetonius should write the life of Cæsar, without perusing his Commentaries for it, which it is plain he did not, any more than Eutropius.

^c [Crassus went upon this expedition much against the mind of many of the Romans, particularly the Tribunes, who exclaimed against his injuring the Parthians, who deserved no ill at the hands of the Romans, but were now in peace with them. And in his journey he marched through Jerusalem, where he rifled the temple of a great treasure, to the value of 10 thousand talents, which Pompey had spared.]

^d This Civil War began about *anno U. C. 704. ante N. C. 49.* and Lucan seems to have hit the true cause of it, in these words, *Nec quinquam jam ferre potest, Cæsare priorem, Pompeiusve parem.*

^e Our author means, the form of government was changed from that of a popular State, to an absolute Monarchy.

troops against *his* country. The Consuls with Pompey, and ^f all the Senate, and the whole nobility fled out of the city *Rome*, and went over into Greece; and in Epire, Macedonia and Achaia, under Pompey *their* General, levied war against Cæsar.

XX. Cæsar entering the city *now* empty, ^g made himself Dictator, and after that went for Spain. There he reduced very powerful and very strong armies of Pompey's, with the three commanders L. Afranius, M. Petreius and M. Varro. Returning from thence, he went over into Greece, fought against Pompey, *but* was defeated in the first battle, and forced to flee; yet he got off, because night coming on, Pompey would not pursue *him*; and Cæsar said, that Pompey neither knew *how* to conquer, and that he could have been conquered only that day. After that, they fought at Palæopharfalus in Thessaly, ^h with great armies drawn out on both sides. Pompey's army had 40 thousand foot, and in the left wing 7 thousand horse, in the right 500, besides the auxiliaries of all the East; and all the Nobility, many Senators, Prætorian and Consular gentlemen; and who had been already the conquerors of great nations. Cæsar had in his army not quite 30 thousand foot, and a thousand horse.

XXI. Never as yet had greater Roman armies met together, nor under better commanders, that would easily have subdued the whole world, if they had been led against the Barbarians: However they fought with great eagerness; and Pompey at last was conquered, and his camp plundered: He being forced to flee, went for Alexandria, to get assistance from the King of Egypt, to whom he had been assigned as a tutor by the Senate, by reason of his youthful age: who regarding fortune more than friendship, slew ⁱ Pompey, and sent his head and ring to Cæsar: At the sight of which, Cæsar is said to have shed tears, when he beheld the head of so great a man, and formerly his son-in-law.

L 2

XXII.

^f [Not the whole Senate, but a great part of it.]

^g Cæsar was not Dictator till after his return from Spain, and continued in that office but eleven days, and then was made Consul. Madam Dacier says Eutropius is mistaken, in saying Cæsar made himself Dictator: it was the Senate made him so, as if those few of the Senators that staid in Rome, could, in any propriety, be called the Senate: It was at best but the rump of the Senate; the whole body almost was with Pompey.

^h Our author is a little overseen in magnifying the armies so much; Cæsar's was smaller than even he makes it, not exceeding 22 thousand men.

ⁱ [He was then 59 years of age.]

XXII. Soon after Cæsar came to Alexandria, Ptolemy resolved to lay a plot for him too; for which cause a war was made upon the King. Being defeated *in battle*, he was lost in the Nile, and his body found in a golden coat of mail. Cæsar having carried Alexandria, gave the kingdom to Cleopatra, Ptolemy's sister, with whom he had had a lewd commerce. Cæsar returning from thence, defeated in battle Pharnaces the son of Mithridates the Great, who had been to assist Pompey in Thessaly, rebelling in Pontus, and seizing upon many provinces of the Roman people: Afterwards *;* he forced *him* to death.

XXIII. After that, returning to Rome, he made himself a third time Consul with M. Æmilius Lepidus, who had been master of the horse to him a year before, *when* Dictator. After that he went into Africa, where *an* infinite number of nobility, with Juba the King of Mauritania, had renewed the war. Now the Roman Generals were P. Cornelius Scipio, of the most ancient family of Scipio Africanus, (he too had been father-in-law of Pompey the Great) M. Petreius, Q. Varius, M. Porcius Cato, L. Cornelius Faustus, son of Sylla the Dictator. In a battle fought against them, after many skirmishes, he was conqueror. Cato, Scipio, Petreius *and* Juba slew themselves: Faustus the son-in-law of Pompey was slain by Cæsar.

XXIV. Cæsar returning a year after to Rome, made himself Consul a fourth time; and immediately went to Spain, where Pompey's sons, Cnæus and Sextus, had again raised a formidable war. There were many battles *fought*. The last battle *was* at the city Munda, in which Cæsar was so near conquered, that his *men* giving ground, he was minded to kill himself, left after so great glory *got* in war, he should come into the hands of *these* young men, *when* now fifty-six years old. Finally, rallying his *men*, he got the day, and Pompey's elder son was slain, the younger got off.

XXV. After that Cæsar, having *now* made an end of the civil wars all the world over, returned to Rome, *and* begun to carry himself very insolently, and contrary to the custom of the Roman liberty. Wherefore since he now disposed of *all* offices according to his own pleasure, which were given before by the people, and would not rise up to the Senatè *when* coming to him, and did other things like a King, and almost like a tyrant, a conspiracy was formed *against*

; Others give a different account of his death.

gainst him by sixty or more Senators and Roman Knights. The chief among the conspirators were the two Brutus's, of the family of Brutus, who was first Consul of Rome, and had expelled the royal family: C. Cassius, and Servilius Casca. Wherefore, when Cæsar had come among the rest to the Senate-house on a certain day of the Senate's meeting, * he was stabbed with three and twenty wounds.

L. 3

BOOK

* Thus fell the mighty Cæsar, in the 56th year of his age, who, for great parts and abilities, and, in short, for all the qualifications of a hero, but that of honesty, was, perhaps, at least equal to any amongst the sons of men. That bane of great and elevated minds, *Ambition*, was his darling vice, in which all his other, both good and ill qualities centered; and which at last ended in his own ruin, with the downfall of the liberty and glory of Rome: For the figure the Romans made after this unhappy revolution, was but the shadow of their former grandeur. He highly deserved, no doubt, the fate he met with, and to have died by the hands of the common executioner, rather than those of gentlemen; the crime he was guilty of, being, perhaps, the greatest human nature is capable of. But there was no other way to come at a man guarded by a power, for which the whole world besides was not a match; and therefore they thought they might proceed against him in the way they did. The learned Dean Prideaux has discovered Cæsar to be a prince, and so he was, just in the same sense that Oliver Cromwell was a king: They were indeed a sort of princes, but, unhappily for the memory of them both, of their own making only. Such men may fancy themselves to be, and others may call them princes, but their right name is villains, to be ranked with pirates, robbers and murderers: For to that class of men they belong, and deserve never a whit the better treatment, unless success can be supposed to sanctify villany. However, the Dean very fairly owns he justly had, for the reward of his malice and ambition, the destruction by which he fell: And farther says, that he was a terrible scourge in the hand of God, for the punishment of the wickedness of that age; and that he ought to be reputed the greatest pest and plague that mankind had then therein. [The Author, in this chapter, makes mention of the three distinct orders of *Senators*, *Knights* and *Commons*, or *People*. Which division of the Roman people took its rise about the time of King Tarquin's expulsion; and is, according to what the poet Ausonius observes,

Martia Roma triplex, Equitatu, Plebe, Senatu.

Three Orders long in Martial Rome had sway'd,
Knights, Commons, Fathers; whom the World obey'd.

By these three orders Rome had enjoyed a glorious liberty, and flourished in a wonderful grandeur, under the *Consular State*, for the space of about 450 years; but now she lost her liberty, first by the two triumvirates, and then by the emperors that came after.

The *Senators* were such persons as had been promoted to sit in the supreme Council of State, either out of the *Nobility* or *Commons*. The *Knights* were such persons as were allowed a gold ring and a horse at the public charge. The *Commons* were all the rest of the people, besides these two orders, including not only the inferior populace,

B O O K VII.

AFTER Cæsar was slain, in the year of the city about 709, the civil wars were renewed: for the Senate favoured the assassins of Cæsar. The Consul Antony, one of Cæsar's party, endeavoured to crush them by a civil war. Wherefore the republick being *all* in confusion, Antony committed many villanies, was declared an enemy by the Senate: *These* were sent to fall upon him, *namely*, the two Consuls Panfa and Hirtius, and Octavianus, a young man 18 years old, ¹ Cæsar's nephew, whom he had left *his* heir in *his* will, and had ordered to bear his name. This is he who was afterwards called Augustus, and enjoyed the supreme power. Wherefore *these* three generals marching against Antony, defeated him. It happened notwithstanding that the two victorious ^m Consuls lost their lives. Wherefore the three armies were *now* subject to Cæsar only.

II. Antony being routed, and losing *his* army, fled to Lepidus, who had been master of the horse to Cæsar, and then had a considerable army of soldiers, by whom he was received. By and by Lepidus giving *his* assistance for it, Cæsar made a peace with Antony: And as designing to revenge the death of his father, by whom he had been adopted by will, he marched to Rome with *his* army, and procured by main force that the Consulate was given him in *his* twentieth year. He with Antony and Lepidus proscribed the Senate, and begun *now* to seize the government by *force of*
arms.

pulace, but such of the nobility too as had not yet been elected *Senators*, and such of the gentry as had not a complete knight's estate: For persons were admitted into the two higher ranks according to their fortunes: One that was worth eight hundred *sestertia*, (*i. e.* L. 6250) was capable of being chosen Senator; one that had four hundred (*i. e.* L. 3125) might be taken into the *Equestrian* order. But Kennet says, (in his *Rom. An.* part II. book III. chap. I.) That *Augustus* afterwards altered the *Senatorial* State to twelve thousand *sesterces*, *i. e.* 93,750 pounds Sterling; (for by *sesterces* here we must to be sure understand *sestertia*, because that number of the *sesterti* would have been but a poor fortune for them) but the *Equestrian* continued the same.]

¹ He was the grandson of Cæsar's sister.

^m And it was suspected they were taken off by the villany of Octavianus, that he might remain sole possessor and master of the whole army.

arms. By these too the Orator ⁿ Cicero was slain, and many other noblemen.

III. In the mean time Brutus and Cassius, the killers of Cæsar, raised a great war; for there were several armies in Macedonia and the East, which they seized. Wherefore Cæsar Octavianus ^o Augustus, and M. Antony marching against them, (for Lepidus stayed behind to defend Italy) fought them at Philippi, a city of Macedonia. In the first battle Antony and Cæsar were worsted; yet Cassius the head of the nobility fell: In the second, Brutus, and *an* infinite number of the nobility, which had carried on the war with them: And the Empire was so divided amongst them, that Augustus should have Spain, Gaul and Italy; Antony Asia, Pontus, and the East. But in Italy L. Antony the Consul raised a civil war, the brother of him, who with Cæsar had fought against Brutus and Cassius; he was defeated and taken at Perugia, a city of Tuscany, *but* not slain.

IV. In the mean time a great war was raised in Sicily by Sextus Pompeius, son of C. Pompeius the Great; those that were left of the party of Brutus and Cassius flocking in to him. The war was managed by Cæsar Augustus Octavianus, and M. Antony, against Sextus Pompey. And at last a peace was agreed upon.

V. At that time M. Agrippa managed matters successfully in Aquitain; and L. Ventidius Bassus defeated in three battles

ⁿ For which the lives of the three butchers, if they had had three hundred a piece, could not have made a sufficient atonement.

^o Our Author is a little too much in haste; he had not the title of Augustus till many years after this. [The first and proper name of Augustus was C. (i. e. Caius) Octavius, which afterwards, by a slight alteration, was changed to Octavianus, upon this occasion: It was the custom of adopted persons to assume all the three names of him who obliged them with this kindness; so when C. Julius Cæsar had adopted this C. Octavius, he was then called C. Julius Cæsar Octavianus. And about 15 years after the defeat of Brutus and Cassius, (neither of which fell in battle, but immediately after it killed themselves) when all public affairs were now settled, it was debated in the Senate, whether Octavianus ought to have the title of Romulus, because he had founded the Empire; but the more venerable name of Augustus, propounded by Munatius Plancus, at length seemed most agreeable: For sacred places, and temples consecrated by Augurs, were termed *Augusta* by the Romans. Octavianus, though he much desired that of Romulus, yet perceiving he should be suspected of affecting the title of King, declined it, and was surnamed Augustus, intimating something in him more than mortal; and this he accepted of; as a title expressing more dignity and reverence than authority. And all the power of the people and Senate was transferred upon Augustus.]

ties the Persians breaking into Syria, and slew Pacorus the son of Orodes their King, upon the very day on which formerly Orodes King of the Persians had slain Crassus, by his General Surena. He was the first who had, and very reasonably, a triumph at Rome over the ^P Parthians.

VI. In the mean time Pompey broke the peace, and being defeated in a fight at sea, and fleeing to Asia, he was there slain. Antony who held Asia and the East, divorcing the sister of Cæsar Augustus Octavianus, married Cleopatra the Queen of Egypt. He likewise fought against the Persians, and defeated them in the first battle; yet in his return he was distressed by famine and pestilence: And as the ^Q Parthians pursued him closely in his flight, he went off for vanquished.

VII. He likewise raised a great civil war, his wife Cleopatra the Queen of Egypt putting him upon it, whilst out of a womanish desire, she affects to reign even in the city Rome. He was conquered by Augustus, in a famous and illustrious sea-fight, at Actium, which place is in Epire; from which he fled into Egypt, and despairing of his condition, since all now went over to Augustus, he slew himself. Cleopatra applied to herself an asp, and with the poison thereof was killed. Egypt was added to the Roman Empire by Octavianus Augustus, and Cneius Cornelius Gallus was

^P [The Author seems to take the Parthians and Persians for one and the same people.]

^Q [In this and the preceding chapter the Author so confounds the Persians and Parthians together, that some, perhaps, may not well know what to make of them; but the matter is thus. About 208 years before Ventidius's and Antony's expeditions against the Persians or Parthians, the Parthians had set up a kingdom under Arsaces, from whom their succeeding kings were called Arsacide, as from Cæsar and Augustus the Roman Emperors were designed Augusti and Cæsars; and this kingdom grew so mighty, as to be a terror even to the Romans themselves, and wrested the chief power from the Persians; by which means they were so mixed with the Persians, that Roman writers often use the words Parthian and Persian promiscuously, though in the days of Antony and Ventidius, the Parthians, Persians, and Medes too, (as some think) were all subject to the Parthian Monarchy, and continued to be so till about 227 years after the birth of Christ, and reign of the Emperor Alexander. So Horace, book I. ode 2.

*Audiet cives acuisse ferrum,
Quo graves Persæ melius perirent.*

And towards the end of that Ode,

Nex finas Medos equitare inultos, &c.

Where, by Persæ and Medos, some understand Parthians.]

was made the governor thereof: Egypt had him *for its* first Roman Governor.

VIII. ^r Thus, the wars being ended throughout the whole world, Octavianus Augustus returned to Rome, in the 12th year after he had been *made* Consul. After that he held the government alone for 44 years; for he had held *it* before twelve years with Antony and ^r Lepidus. Thus from the beginning of his government to the end of *it*, were 56 years. Now he died in *his* 76th. year, a natural death in ^t Atella, a town in Campania. He was buried in the ^u Campus Martius at Rome; a man who, not without reason, was thought in a great measure like a ^v god; for hardly was there any *man* more successful in *his* wars, or more moderate in peace than he. He lived with great moderation the 44 years in which he held the Empire alone; very liberal to all, and very faithful to *his* friends, whom he raised to so great honours, that he almost equalled *them* to his own height of *dignity*.

IX.

^r [About which time the temple of Janus was shut for the third time, it having been so before, as in Lib. III. cap. 3. and in Numa's reign.]

^f Lepidus had been laid aside long before the battle of Actium, viz. *anno U. C.* 718.

^t [Other authors say, that he died at Nola, which is a city in Campania too. But Bohun, in his description of Nola, says, "That is or *near* this city Augustus died." From which may be gathered, that that accurate gentleman seems to have doubted, whether or not Augustus died at Nola, notwithstanding of what others write. If we might offer a conjecture upon this occasion, it is somewhat probable, that Augustus (as Eutropius and his Greek translator Pæzanius have it) really died in Atella, which perhaps was near to Nola; but that this last, being the more remarkable place, might therefore possibly be reckoned by other authors as the city where he died: Just as the decisive battle between Alexander the Great and Darius, is said, by Q. Curtius and others, to have been fought at Arbela, a city of Assyria; though Arrian and Plutarch say, that it was fought at Gaugameli, a mean village about 12 miles from Arbela.]

^u [The *Campus Martius*, Mars's field, was called *Martius*, because it had been consecrated by the old Romans to *Mars* the God of War. It was a large plain field near Rome, and on the bank of the river Tiber; where the young noblemen practised all manner of feats of activity; learned the use of all sorts of arms and weapons. Here the races, either with chariots or single horses, were undertaken. Besides this, it was nobly adorned with the statues of famous men, and with arches, columns and portico's, and other magnificent structures. Here stood the *Villa Publica*, or palace for the reception and entertainment of ambassadors from foreign states, who were not allowed to enter the city; and several assemblies were held in this field for the choosing of burgeses and magistrates.]

^v He was more like a devil, than ought else, in the proscription, according to the account Suetonius gives of him. However, he lived to repent of that, and much mended his manners.

IX. ^w The Roman State flourished at no time before him more; for, besides the civil wars, in which he was invincible, he added to the Roman empire, Egypt, Cantabria, Dalmatia, *which had been often conquered before, but then was thoroughly subdued*; Pannonia, Aquitain, Illyricum, Rhætia, the Vindelici and Salassi in the Alps, all the maritime cities of Pontus; amongst those the most famous *ones of Bosporus and Panticapæon*. He overthrew too, in *several* battles, the Dacians, and cut off huge armies of the Germans, and drove them too beyond the river Elb, which is in the barbarians country, a great way beyond the Rhine; yet he managed this war by his step-son Drusus, as the *other* in Pannopia, by *his* other step-son Tiberius ^x. In which war he removed ^y four hundred thousand prisoners out of Germany, and settled *them* upon the bank of the Rhine in Gaul. He recovered Armenia from the Parthians: The Persians gave him hostages, which they *had* never done to any before: They likewise returned the Roman standards, which they had taken from Crassus *when he was* conquered.

X. The Scythians and Indians, to whom the name of the Romans had been unknown before, sent presents and ambassadors to him. Galatia too under him was made a province, whereas it had been a kingdom before; and first of all M. Lollius governed it *in quality of* Proprætor. Besides, he was in so much respect even amongst the barbarians, that kings, allies of the Roman people, built cities in honour of him, which they called Cæsarea's; as in Mauritania by King Juba, and in Palestine, which is now a very famous city. And many kings came from their kingdoms, to do him homage; and in the Roman habit, that is, dressed in the ^z Toga, ran by his chariot
or

^w The only proper trial of that would have been, to have had another Annibal in the bowels of Italy, with a hundred thousand men at his heels. It is no hard matter, I think, to guess what would then have become of Cæsar and his slaves; for the Romans were now no better.

^x Drusus and Tiberius were the sons of his wife Livia by a former husband.

^y [Sueton has only forty thousand.]

^z [*Togatus* signifies gown'd, or, that weareth a gown, which was the distinguishing garment of the Romans, who are therefore called by *Virgil*, *Æn.* I. 286. *Gens togata*, the Roman nation. The gown was also reckon'd among the Romans to be the proper badge of peace, it being generally laid aside upon engaging in any martial design. Hence *Cicero*, *offic.* I. 22.

Cedant arma togæ, concedat laurea lingua.

Let war to peace, and bays to speech give way.

The

or his horse's *side*. At his death ^a he was called a god. He left the empire in a very happy state to *his* successor Tiberius, who had been his step-son, and presently *his* ^b son-in-law, finally *his* son by adoption.

XI. Tiberius governed the Empire with great laziness, grievous cruelty, wicked avarice, and shameful lust; for he fought nowhere himself, *but* managed his wars by *his* lieutenants: Some kings, invited to him by fair words, he never sent back again; amongst which *was* Archelaus the Cappadocian, whose kingdom likewise he reduced into the form of a province, and ordered the greatest city *thereof* to be called by his own name, which is *even* now called Cæsarea, whereas it was called Mazaca before. He died to the great joy of all *people* in Campania, in the twenty-third year of *his* reign, and 78th of *his* age.

XII. Caius Cæsar, by surname Caligula, ^c the grand-son of Drusus, the step-son of Augustus, and grand-nephew of Tiberius himself, succeeded him; a most wicked and most pernicious *prince*, and who did, by *his* greater abominations, quite obliterate the scandalous crimes of Tiberius. He undertook a war against the Germans, and entering Suevia, performed nothing brave. He committed incest with *his* sisters, and owned a daughter born of one of *them*. Whilst he was exercising his fury upon all *sorts of people*, with huge avarice, lust, and cruelty, he was slain in the ^d palace, in the 29th. year of *his*

The common garment of the *Greeks*, on the other hand, was the cloke, or *Pallium*; and they were therefore called *Palliati*, i. e. cloked, or such as wore the cloke; whence *Togatus* and *Palliatus* are often used for *Roman* and *Grecian*]

^a This fulsome and abominable compliment had been before paid to the memory of Julius Cæsar, and lets us see what folly and madness human nature is capable of when left to itself. I cannot forbear, upon this occasion, taking notice of a pleasant answer made by Agesilaus, King of Sparta, to the Thasians, who, for considerable services he had done them, deputed some gentlemen to him, with a tender of the temple and divine honours they had decreed for him. Upon which he asked them, If they could make gods in their country? The deputies answering, Yes, he desired them to make themselves so in the first place, and then he should believe they could do as much for him.

^b He married his daughter Julia, a notorious strumpet.

^c Here must be something wanting, as Madam Dacier justly takes notice, or the word *nepos* used in a double sense, for a grand-son and grand-nephew.

^d [*Palatium* is derived from the mount *Palatine*, where Evander the Arcadian first dwelt; and here the Roman kings, Romulus and Tullus Hostilius, kept their Courts; as did afterwards Augustus, and all the succeeding

his age, *and* in the 3d year, 10th month, and 8th day of *his* reign.

XIII. After him was Claudius, uncle to Caligula, the son of *that* Drusus who has a monument at Moguntiacum, whose grandson too Caligula was. He reigned indifferently, ^e doing many *things* mildly and moderately, *but* some *things* cruelly and foolishly. He made war upon Britain, which no one of the Romans, after Julius Cæsar, had meddled with; and conquering it by Cneius Sentius and Aulus Plautius, illustrious and noble gentlemen, he had a famous triumph. He added likewise to the Roman empire some islands lying in the ocean beyond Britain, which are called Orcades; and gave the name of Britannicus to his son. He was so very condescending too to some of *his* friends, that he himself attended upon Plautius a noble man, who had performed many and excellent *things* in the British expedition, in his triumph, and walked upon his left hand, as he mounted the capitol. He lived 64 years, *and* reigned 14; ^f was consecrated after *his* death, and called a god.

XIV. Nero succeeded him, very like his uncle Caligula, who both dishonoured and lessened the Roman Empire; a man of unusual luxury and expence, as who, according to the example of Caius Caligula, bathed himself in hot and cold oils, fished with golden nets, which he drew with cords of purple *silk*. He killed a vast number of the Senate, ^g was an enemy to all good men, *and* at last debased himself with so much scandal, that he danced and sung upon the stage in the habit of a harper and a tragedian: He committed many parricides, putting to death *his* brother, wife, and mother: He fired the city Rome, ^h that he might see a resemblance of that shew, with which Troy of old was taken *and* burnt. He attempted nothing at all in the military way, *and* well
nigh

ing Emperors; on which account the word *Palatium* came to signify a Royal Seat, or *Palace*.]

^e He properly did nothing himself, honest man, being led by the nose entirely by his wives and freed men.

^f Which consecration or canonization was very comically turned into ridicule, by Seneca the philosopher, in his *Αποκολοκυντῶσις*.

^g This was always the case in the reign of wicked Emperors; men eminent for virtue and great abilities were seldom suffered to die in peace under them: Of which we have many tragical instances in Tacitus, an author that ought to be read over and over by the admirers of absolute monarchy.

^h What our author intended to say here, seems not difficult to guess, though the words, it is visible, have no sense in them, which I wonder Madam Dacier has passed over unobserved.

nigh lost Britain. For under him two very famous towns were there taken and destroyed: The Parthians took Armenia *from him*, and put the Roman Legions under the yoke. Yet two provinces were made under him, Pontus Polemoniatus, King Polemon yielding *it up*, and the Cottian Alps, Cottius the King *thereof* dying.

XV. Being odious to the Roman Empire upon these accounts, at the same time forsaken by all *men*, and declared an enemy by the Senate, when he was sought for to be punished, (which punishment was such, that being dragged naked through the streets, with a fork put under his head, he should be lashed with rods to death, and so thrown down the *Tarpeian* rock), he fled out of the palace, and killed himself in a country seat nigh the city, *belonging to a freed man* of his, which is betwixt the Salarian and Numentan way, at the fourth mile from the city. He built the warm baths at Rome, which before were called Nero's, *but are now* named the ¹ Alexandrian. He died in the ¹ thirty first year of *his* age, the 14th of *his* reign; and in him the whole family of Augustus was extinct.

XVI. Sergius Galba succeeded him, a Senator of very ancient nobility, when he was going upon the 73d year of his age, *and was* chosen Emperor by the Spaniards and Gauls, *and* presently was willingly received by the whole army. For his ^k private life had been remarkable for military and civil actions; *he had been* often ¹ Consul, often Proconsul, *and* frequently General in the most dangerous wars. His reign was short, and which had a good beginning, but that he seemed too inclinable to cruelty. However, he was taken off by a plot of Otho's, in the seventh month of *his* reign, having been butchered in the ^m Forum of Rome, and *was* buried in his gardens, which are in the Aurelian Way, not far from the city Rome.

M

XVII.

¹ [From the Emperor Alexander; of whom book VIII. chap. 23.]

^j Suetonius says the 32d.

^k That is, his life before he was Emperor. Eutropius uses the word *privata* a little singularly here; for *privata vita* properly signifies the life of a private person, or one in no public office or station.

¹ Twice only.

^m There were in Eutropius's time several Forums in Rome, the most ancient of which was distinguished from the rest, by the name of *Forum Romanum* or *Roma*. The *Roman Forums* were public buildings, about three times as long as they were broad. All the compass of the *Forum* was surrounded with arched Porticos, (like Piazzas or covered walks) only some passages being left for places of entrance. They generally contrived

XVII. Otho, after Galba was slain, seized the Empire, more noble by the mother's side than the father's, yet by neither obscure: *He was effeminate in his private life, but in his reign could give no specimen of himself.* For Vitellius being made Emperor by the German armies, at the same time when Otho slew Galba, undertaking a war against him, and being defeated in a slight battle at Bebriacum in Italy, though he had still great forces, he voluntarily killed himself, the soldiers requesting that he would not despair so soon of the issue of the war, ⁿ saying he was not so much worth, that a civil war should be raised upon his account. He died a voluntary death, in the thirty-eighth year of *his* age, and the ninety-fifth day of *his* reign.

XVIII. Then Vitellius got the empire, of an honourable, rather than a noble family: For his father, though not nobly descended, yet had bore three ^o ordinary Consulships. He reigned

to have the most stately edifices all round them, as temples, theatres, &c. The *Forums* were of two sorts, viz. *Fora Civilia* and *Fora Venalia*: The first were designed for the ornament of the city, and for the use of public courts of justice; the others were intended for no other end but the necessities and convenience of the inhabitants, and were no doubt equivalent to our markets, says the learned and judicious Kennet.

Of the *Fora Civilia* there were five very considerable in Rome.

1. *Forum Romanum*, built by *Romulus*, and adorned with Porticos on all sides by *Tarquinius Priscus*. It was called *Forum Romanum*, *Forum Roma*, or simply *Forum*, by way of eminence, on account of its antiquity, and of the most frequent use of it in public affairs.

2. *Forum Julium*, built by *Julius Caesar* with the spoils taken in the Gallic war.

3. *Forum Augusti*, built by *Augustus Caesar*, and reckoned by *Pliny* among the wonders of the city.

4. *Forum Nervæ*, begun by *Domitian*, but finished and named by the Emperor *Nervæ*. This *Forum* was called *Transitorium*, because it lay very convenient for a passage to the other three.

5. *Forum Trajani*, built by the Emperor *Trajan* with the foreign spoils he had taken in the wars. See them all more fully in *Kennet's Roman antiquities*.

The chief *Fora Venalia*, or markets, were the *Forum Boarium*, the beef market; *Forum Suarium*, the swine market; *Forum Piscarium*, the bread market, &c.

ⁿ He never said perhaps a truer word in his life, for he had been the companion of Nero in his debaucheries, and it is like enough might have proved such another worthless, mischievous wretch as he was.

^o [The time of the Consuls Government, before *Julius Caesar*, was always a complete year: But he brought up a custom of substituting Consuls at any time, for a month, or more, according as he pleased. Yet the Consuls who were admitted the 1st of January denominated the

reigned with great scandal, and *was* remarkable for grievous cruelty, *but* especially gluttony and gormandizing: For he is said to have eaten frequently four or five times a day. However, a very remarkable supper *of his* has been left upon record, which *his* brother Vitellius gave him: In which, besides other expences, there are said *to have been* served up two thousand fish, and seven thousand fowl. Being desirous to be like Nero, and making open shew of it to that degree, that he honoured ^p the relicks of Nero, which had been meanly buried; he was slain by Vespasian's Generals, Sabinus the brother of Vespasian the Emperor having been first killed *by him*, whom he burnt with the Capitol. Now he *was* put to death, and dragged with great ignominy publicly through the city Rome, naked, with *his* hair and head upright, with a sword put under *his* chin, bespattered with dung *thrown in his* face and breast, by all that met him: Finally, he had his throat cut, and being thrown into the Tiber, ^q wanted even a common burial. He was taken off in the fifty-seventh year of *his* age, in the ^r 8th month and one day *over of his* reign.

XIX. Vespasian succeeded him, being made Emperor in Palestine; a Prince obscurely descended indeed, but to be compared to the best; illustrious in *his* private life, as who having been sent by Claudius into Germany, and from thence into Britain, engaged 32 times with the enemy, and added two very potent nations, 20 towns, *and* the Isle of Wight near Britain, to the Roman Empire. He behaved himself very moderately in *his* government at Rome; yet he was too greedy of money, *but* so that he took it from nobody unjustly; which though he scraped together with all diligent forecast, yet he bestowed *it about him* very earnestly and affectionately, especially to *those that were* in want: Nor was the generosity of any Prince before him *ever found to be* either greater, or more reasonable; *a man* of the most charming goodness, as who did not easily punish *any, though* guilty of treason too against him, beyond the pain of banishment.

M 2

Under

the year, (it being all along an honour allowed the Consuls to characterise the year by their own names) and had the title of *Ordinarii*, the others being styled *Suffecti*, substituted.]

^p *Exequiæ* is, in all likelihood, a mistake made by the copiers of books, for *reliquiæ*, as Tanaquil Le Fevre conjectures.

^q Which was reckoned a very terrible thing among the Heathens.

^r Our author has expressed himself absurdly here, as he hath done in other places upon the like occasion; his design is to tell us that he reigned eight months and a day.

Under him ^s Judea was added to the Roman empire, and Jerusalem, which was a very famous city of Palestine. He reduced into the form of provinces, Achaia, Lycia, Rhodes, Byzantium, Samus, which had been free before this time; likewise Thrace, Cilicia, Comagene, which were under Kings, allies of the Romans.

XX. He was apt not to remember offences or quarrels, and took patiently the ill language uttered against him by the lawyers and philosophers, yet a diligent exactor of military discipline. He with his son Titus triumphed over Jerusalem. After he was become by these things dear and agreeable both to the Senate and people, and at last to all men, he died of a looseness in his own country seat, in the country of the Sabines, going upon the ^t 69th year of his age, the 9th year and 7th day of his reign; and was placed among the gods. He had the nativity of his sons so well understood, that after many conspiracies were formed against him, which, when discovered, he slighted with the utmost disregard, ^u he said in the Senate, that either his sons would succeed him or nobody.

XXI. His son Titus succeeded him, who himself too was called Vespasian; a man admirable for ^v all sorts of good qualities, so that he was called the darling and delight of mankind; very eloquent, very warlike, and very moderate; he pleaded causes in Latin, composed poems and tragedies in Greek. When he served under his father in the siege of Jerusalem, he killed 12 defenders of the place with the stroke of 12 arrows. He was a man of so much modesty in his government at Rome, that he punished nobody at all, and released such as were convicted of conspiring against him, so that he kept them in the same familiarity as before. He was a Prince of so much easiness and generosity, that he denied no man any thing; and when he was blamed for it by his friends, he replied, that no man ought to go sorrowful from an Emperor. Wherefore when he had recollected one day at supper, that he had done nothing for any one that day, he said, O friends! to-day I have lost a day. He built an amphitheatre

^s Judæa had been added long before to the Roman Empire, as appears from the New Testament itself.

^t He lived, as others say, 69 years, 7 months, and 7 days, and reigned 10 years.

^u This saying of his, it is likely, was not so much grounded upon his pretended skill in Astrology, as a sense he had, that his prudent and moderate administration had secured to his sons an interest in the empire, above all danger from any competition.

^v I should rather chuse to read, in the original, *omni*, than *omniū*.

amphitheatre at Rome, and slew five thousand wild beasts in ^w the dedication of it.

XXII. For these *things*, being beloved with an unusual fondness, he died of a distemper in that country-house in which *his* father died, two years, eight months, and 20 days after he had been made Emperor, in the 41st year of *his* age. There was so great a public mourning for him, after he *was* dead, that all people lamented as in their own proper loss of relations. The Senate, when the news of his death *was* brought about evening, rushed in the night into the Senate-house, and bestowed upon him, now dead, such thanks and encomiums, as they had never given him alive, nor present. He was enrolled amongst the gods.

XXIII. Immediately Domitian took the government upon him, his younger brother, more like to Nero, or Caligula, or Tiberius, than his father or brother, he was, however, in his first years moderate in his government: But soon after proceeding to huge excesses of lust, rage, cruelty and avarice, he raised so great a hatred against himself, that he quite wiped off the merits both of his father and brother. He put to death the noblest of the Senate. He first ordered himself to be called Lord and God; suffered no statue to be set up for himself in the Capitol, but of gold and silver: and slew his cousins: His pride too was abominable in him.

XXIV. He undertook ^x four expeditions, one against the Sarmatians, another against the Catti, and two against the Dacians. He had a double triumph for the Daci and Catti: but took the laurel only for his conquest of the Sarmatians. He suffered indeed several losses in the same wars: For in Sarmatia his legions with their General were cut off: And Appius Sabinus, a Consular gentleman, and Cornelius Fuscus, Captain of the Guards, were slain with great armies by the Dacians. He erected many public buildings too at Rome; amongst these the ^y Capitol, and the Forum Transitorium, a music-house, piazzas, the temples of Isis and Serapis, and a Stadium. But after he begun to be odious to all people for his villanies, he was slain by a conspiracy of his own domesticks.

M 3

^w The first solemn application of an amphitheatre, or such like public building, to the use it was designed for, was called, in Latin, *Dedicatio*.

^x Others say, six.

^y The author says, chap. 18th of this book, that Vitellius had burnt the Capitol; so that, by what he says here, it would seem Domitian rebuilt or repaired it.

ticks in the palace, in the 45th year of *his* age, and 15th of *his* reign. His corpse was carried out with great ignominy by the common bearers, and meanly buried.

B O O K VIII.

IN the year 850 from the building of the city, Vetus and Valens being Consuls, the empire returned to a most flourishing condition, being committed to good Princes, with great good fortune *to the public*. For Nerva succeeded that pernicious tyrant Domitian; *which Nerva was* a man moderate and active in *his* private life, of indifferent quality; who *was* made Emperor *when* very old, Petronius secundus, commander of the Guards, and Parthenius too the assassinator of Domitian, giving *him* their assistance; and behaved himself very justly and moderately. He provided for the government by a divine foresight, in adopting Trajan. He died at Rome, after a reign of a year, four months and eight days, in the ² 71st year of *his* age; and was enrolled amongst the Divi, or Demi-Gods.

II. Ulpius Trajanus Crinitus succeeded him, born at Italica in Spain, of an ancient rather than an illustrious family: For his father was Consul the first of *all the race*. Now he was made Emperor at Agrippina, a city in Gaul. He so managed the government, that he is deservedly preferred before *all the other* Emperors. He was a *person* of unusual moderation and bravery. He extended far and wide the boundaries of the Roman empire, which had been defended rather after Augustus, than nobly enlarged. He recovered *some cities* beyond the Rhine in Germany. He subdued Dacia by conquering Decibalus, making a province beyond the Danube, in that territory, which now the Taiphali have, and the Victophali, and the Thervingi. That province has a thousand miles in circuit.

III. He recovered Armenia, which the Parthians had seized, killing Pharnaces the Syrian, who had it *in possession*. He gave a King to the Albans. He received the King of the Iberians, and Sauromatians, and of the Bosphorans and Arabians, and of the Osdroëni, and of the Colchians to quarter. He reduced too the ^a Adiabeni, and Marcomedi. He conquered too and kept *by force of arms* Anthemisium, a great

² The 66th, others say.

^a [Some read Carduëni, which were a people beyond the river Tigris.]

great country of Persia, Seleucia and Ctesiphon, Babylon and the Edeffians; he came as far as the coasts of India, and the ^b Red Sea; and there made three provinces, Armenia, Assyria, and Mesopotamia, with those nations that touch upon Macedena. He afterwards reduced Arabia into the form of a province, fitted out a fleet upon the Red Sea, that he might by that lay waste the coasts of India.

IV. Yet he outdid the military glory by *his* modesty and moderation, behaving himself *as* upon a level with all *other* people at Rome, and in the provinces; frequently attending upon *his* friends in the way of visiting *them*, either *when* sick, or when they had *any* festival days, celebrating feasts with them without distinction in his turn, oftentimes sitting in their chariots *with them*, hurting none of the Senators, and doing nothing unjust to fill *his* Exchequer. Generous to every body, publicly and privately enriching all, and raising *them* by great places, whom he was acquainted with but by a slight familiarity: Building *towns up and down* the world; granting many immunities to *several* cities; and practising every thing *that was* easy and gentle: So that, in all his time but one Senator was condemned, and he too by the Senate, Trajan being ignorant *of the matter*. For this, *being accounted* throughout the world *as* next to a God, he deservedly had all manner of veneration both alive and dead.

V. Amongst other sayings of his, this excellent *one* is related *of him*; for his *friends* blaming *him*, because he was over-courteous to all *people*, he replied, That he was such an Emperor to *his* subjects, as he had wished, *when* a subject, the Emperors should be to him. Wherefore, after the greatest glory got in the war and at home, *as he was* returning from Persia, he died of a looseness at Seleucia, a city of Isauria. Now he died in the ^c 62d year, 9th month, and 4th day of *his* age; and in the 19th year, 6th month, and 15th day of *his* reign. He was enrolled among the Divi, and ^d alone of all the Emperors

^b [There are some that will not allow this to be the Red Sea, that runs up between Arabia on the east, and Ethiopia and Egypt on the west, and which is famous for the miraculous passage of the Israelites: But by the Red Sea here they understand the Persian Gulph, into which the great rivers Euphrates and Tigris disembogue themselves; or else, the Persian Sea, that extends along the coast of Persia, from the gulph of Ormus to the mouth of the river Indus.]

^c The 63d. it should be:

^d Others had been interred in the city, as well as Trajan, though that was contrary to a law of the 12 Tables; their burying places amongst the ancients were generally without their cities, a decent, cleanly, whole-

some

rors was buried within the city. His bones being put up in a golden urn, ly in the Forum which he built, under a pillar, whose height has 144 feet. So much *respect* was paid to his memory, that even to our age^e they cry out in the way of acclamation to the Emperors in the Senate, no otherways than *thus*, More fortunate than Augustus, Better than Trajan. So much did the fame of his goodness prevail, that it yields the advantage of a most noble example, either to those that flatter, or those that sincerely commend.

VI. *After Trajan was dead*, Ælius Adrianus was made Emperor, without any intention indeed of Trajan's, but *through the means of* Plotina, Trajan's Lady, giving *her* assistance for it; for Trajan, *whilst* living, would not adopt him, though *his* cousin's son. He too was born at Italica in Spain, who envying the glory of Trajan, immediately quitted three provinces, which Trajan had added *to the empire*; and withdrew the armies from Assyria, Mesopotamia, and Armenia, and resolved that Euphrates should be the boundary of the empire. *His* friends deterred *him upon his* attempting to do the same thing by Dacia, lest many *of the* Roman Denisons should be delivered up to the Barbarians; because Trajan, *after Dacia was* conquered, had transplanted an infinite number of men thither from all the Roman Empire, to people the country and the cities. For Dacia had been exhausted of men by the long war of Decibalus.

VII. Yet he had peace throughout the whole time of his reign; he only for once managed^f a war by a governor of
a

some custom, which it is a pity Christians cannot see to imitate them in.

^e It was now become a custom in the Senate to compliment their Emperors, oftentimes in their absence too, with great variety of acclamations, in a tumultuous manner; of which several instances occur in the Writers of the August History.

^f [This seems to have been the war he had with the Jews. For in this Prince's reign, there was a great insurrection of near two hundred thousand Jews. The occasions of this commotion are represented to have been, that the Emperor forbade them to be circumcised; that he sent a colony to Jerusalem, and built a city upon its ruins, calling it *Ælia* by his own name, and consecrated it to *Jupiter Capitolinus*. Whereupon the Jews were highly offended; and one *Barthochebas*, a cunning Jewish impostor, knowing how to make his advantage of the disturbance which these things created in the minds of the people, excited them to war. Then they gathered together in great numbers, and proclaimed this *Barthochebas* or *Barasabb* to be the true Messiah. The Romans at first did not mind the commotion; but finding it like to draw to a height, the Emperor sent *Tinnius Rufus* against them, who was not acquainted with the importance of the war;

a province. He went round the Roman Empire and raised many buildings. He was very eloquent in the Latin Tongue, and very learned in the Greek. He had no great character for clemency, but *was* very diligent as to the treasury, and the discipline of the soldiers. He ^s died in Campania, above 60 years old, in the 21st year, 10th month, and 29th day *over* of his reign. The Senate was not willing to confer divine honours upon him; yet when his successor Titus Aurelius Fulvius Antoninus vehemently insisted upon it, and all the Senators openly opposed it, at last he carried it.

VIII. Wherefore Titus Antoninus Fulvius Boionius succeeded Adrian, the same *who was* also named Pius, of a famous family, but not very ancient; a glorious man, and who deservedly may be compared with Numa Pompilius; so as Trajan may be equalled to Romulus. He lived before he came to be Emperor in great glory, but in greater in his reign: Cruel to nobody, *but* kind to all; of an indifferent character

so that, even after he had received considerable reinforcements, he was often beaten. Wherefore the Emperor sent for *Julius Severus*, one of the greatest Captains of the age, from *Britain*; who not daring to give battle to the over-numerous Jews, attacked them in parties, straitened them in their camp, cut off their provisions, and by these means becoming superior to them, he laid siege to Bithur, to which they had retired. The city was taken, and Barchochebas was killed. 580 thousand are said to have been slain in several engagements, and the number that perished by famine, misery, fire, and other calamities, cannot be reckoned. The Jews were banished out of the Holy Land, and prohibited ever to return to it; and this war put on the capstone to the Jews calamities, and completed their dispersion.] See the Reverend Mr Millar's History of the Jews, page 511.

& [It is said, that, when on his deathbed, he repeated these verses, speaking to his soul.

*Animula vagula, blandula,
Hospes, comesque corporis,
Qua nunc abibis in loca,
Pallidula, rigida, nudula;
Nec, ut soles, dabis jocos.*

Imitated thus by Mr Prior.

Poor, little, pretty, fluttering Thing,
Must we no longer live together?
And dost thou prune thy trembling wing,
To take thy flight, thou know'st not whither?

Thy hum'rous vein, thy pleasing folly,
Lies all neglected, all forgot;
And pensive, wav'ring, melancholy,
Thou hop'st and dread'st, thou know'st not what!]

character for military matters, endeavouring to defend the provinces, rather than enlarge *them*; seeking out the most just men to manage the government; giving honour to the good, and detesting the wicked without any cruelty *to them*: No less venerable than terrible to Kings allies *of the Romans*; so that a great many nations of the Barbarians, laying down *their* arms, referred their controversies and disputes to him, and obeyed his determination. He, *who* was very rich before *his* reign, lessened his own wealth indeed by the pay of the soldiers, and *his* bounty to *his* friends, but left the Treasury rich. He was surnamed Pius, because of *his* clemency. He died at Lorium, a country-seat of his, at the 12th mile from the city, in the 73d year of *his* life, and 23d of *his* reign; was registered among the Divi, and ^h deservedly canonized.

IX. After him reigned M. i Antoninus Verus, very noble, no doubt; since his extraction by the father was derived from Numa Pompilius, and by the mother from a king of the Salentines; and with him L. Annius Antoninus Verus; and then, for the first time, did the Roman Empire obey two, managing the government with equal right: whereas till then it had always *but* one Emperor at a time.

X. These were united in relation and affinity too; for Verus Annius Antoninus had in marriage the daughter of M. Antoninus: M. Antoninus was son-in-law of Antoninus Pius, by *his* wife Galeria Faustina the younger his cousin. These carried on a war against the Parthians, who after the conquest *of them* by Trajan had then first rebelled. Verus Antoninus went to that war, who continuing at Antioch, and about Armenia, performed many and great things by *his* Generals. He took Seleucia, a most noble city of Assyria, with 40 thousand men: He brought off proper furniture for a triumph over the Parthians, and triumphed with *his* brother and the same *his* father-in-law. He died at last in Venetia, as he was going from the city Concordia to Altinum, and was sitting in the chariot with *his* brother, being suddenly struck with an eruption of blood, through occasion of a distemper, which the Greeks call ἀπὸ πλεθῆς (an apoplexy;) a man of no very moderate temper, however not daring at any time to do any thing very horrid, out of reverence to *his* brother.

^h This single passage, if attended to, might have prevented any body's taking our Eutropius for a Christian: And I wonder it was overlooked by Vossius.

ⁱ He is called also Marcus Aurelius by others.

ther. After he was dead, in the 11th year of *his* reign, [†] he was ranked amongst the gods.

XI. After him Marcus ^k Antoninus held the government alone; *a man* whom any one may more easily admire than sufficiently commend. *He was* very composed from the beginning of *his* life; so that in *his* infancy too, he neither changed *his* countenance for joy, nor for sorrow. *He was* addicted to the Stoick philosophy, *being* himself a philosopher too, not only in *his* manner of life, but learning also; *the object* of so much admiration, *whilst* yet a youth, that Adrian designed to leave him *his* successor; however, adopting Antoninus Pius, he had a mind he should be son-in-law to him, that he might come in that order to the empire.

XII. He was trained up to philosophy by Apollonius the Chalcedonian; to the knowledge of the Greek Tongue by Sextus of Chæronea, the grandson of Plutarch. *But* the most noble orator, Fronto, taught him the Latin Tongue. He behaved *himself* with all *people* at Rome *as* upon an equal footing: *He was* elevated by the pride of dominion to no insolence: *A person* of the most frank generosity: He treated the provinces with huge kindness and moderation. Matters were successfully managed against the Germans under this Prince. He himself carried on one war *against* them, the Marcomannick: but so great *a one* as was in no-time before; so that it may be compared with the Carthaginian wars; for it was so much the more dangerous, because all the Roman armies had been lost: For under him there was so great a calamity of a pestilence, that after the overthrow of the Persians, the greatest part of men at Rome, throughout Italy and the provinces, *and* almost all the forces were taken off by *this* sickness.

XIII. After he had therefore continued three whole years, with huge toil and patience, at Carnuntum, he made an end of the Marcomannick War, which together with them, the Quadians, Vandals, Sarmatians, Suevans, and all the Barbarians *on that side* had raised: [†] He slew many thousands of men;

[†] It is amazing that a person of so much goodness and sense as this M. Antoninus, could prevail with himself to comply with a custom so abominably absurd and impious. This, and his not taking care at his death to prevent the same wicked, senseless, compliment being paid to his own memory, would almost tempt one to suspect, that he was, with all his good qualities, no better, at bottom, than a downright Atheist.

^k [Or, Aurelius]

[†] [But the most memorable battle was towards the latter end of this

men; and having delivered the Pannonians from slavery, he triumphed again at Rome with his son Commodus Antoninus, whom

this war, which might have proved fatal to the Roman Empire, had not some miraculous accidents interposed. It was begun by the enemies flingers cross a river, who brought Antoninus himself into some danger; but the Romans, being roused by this affront, furiously passed the river, fell in with the enemy, and made a great slaughter. The enemy timely retired with great policy, and rightly judging they should be pursued, left several companies of archers covered with some horse, to skirmish with the Romans, as though they designed to stop their progress. Whereupon the Romans advanced with more bravery than conduct, an usual thing after success, and briskly attacked these archers; who, according to orders, immediately fled, and cunningly drew the whole Roman army among desperate barren mountains, where they were suddenly blocked up on every side. But they not knowing their danger, and believing their courage could overcome all things, continued fighting valiantly, notwithstanding the disadvantage of the place; which caused more of them to be slain than the enemy, who would not leave that to chance which they expected from delay, standing only upon the defensive. The Romans could not comprehend the reason of this conduct, till the excessive heats between the mountains, great weariness, wounds, and a violent thirst, had entirely disheartened and confounded them; at which time they found that they could neither fight nor retreat, and that they must either suffer themselves to be cut in pieces, or become a prey to their barbarous enemies. In this deplorable extremity, where rage and despair were their chief companions, Antoninus, more concerned at his soldiers' miseries than his own, ran through all their ranks, and in vain endeavoured to raise their hopes by performing sacrifices, in which they no longer now confided. When the sun had exhausted all their strength, they perceived their enemies ready to attack them; and having no expectation either from their own courage, from fortune, or their gods, nothing was heard but groans and lamentations, nor nothing seen but the blackest marks of the most horrible desolation. But, just as the army was ready to be destroyed, we are assured by the faithfullest writers, that the solemn prayers of the Christians, which composed the chief of the Melytene legion, prevailed for their deliverance, which was effected by a sudden fall of great quantities of rain, with which the fainting soldiers were relieved, by holding their mouths, helmets and bucklers up to heaven. And while the Barbarians attacked them in that posture, making them swallow their own blood mingled with the water, the same clouds that had sent so kind a shower upon the Romans, at the same time discharged a terrible storm of hail, accompanied with fire and thunder, against the enemy. So that while the former refreshed themselves, and quenched their thirst, the latter were exceedingly scorched, and confounded with the amazing flames from heaven, which no water could extinguish. The Romans recovering strength and courage, and being now rather enraged at the affront they had received, than remembering the danger they had escaped, unanimously cut in pieces all that resisted them, put the rest to flight, and took great numbers of prisoners.

The substance of this memorable story is universally acknowledged by the Pagan Writers; but, out of malice to the Christians, they either

whom he had already made ^m Cæsar. The Treasury being exhausted for the support of this war; having no money to give his soldiers, and not being willing to lay any thing of *tax* upon the provincials or the Senate, he sold off *his own* imperial furniture, by a retail made *theresof* in the Forum of Divus Trajanus, *i. e.* his gold plate, his cups of chrystal and porcelain, his Lady's and his own silk clothes, and embroidered with gold, *besides* many ornaments of jewels: And the sale was continued for two whole months together, and much ⁿ money made of *them*. Yet after the conquest of the *Marcomanni*, he restored the prices to the purchasers, who were willing to return *what they had got*; but he was troublesome to nobody, who chose rather to keep *what they had* once bought.

XIV. He gave leave to the great men to make entertainments with the same furniture, and the like servants as himself. In the exhibiting of games after *his* victory over the *Marcomanni*, he was so magnificent, that he is said to have produced an hundred lions together. After therefore he had rendered the Empire happy both by *his* good management and gentleness, he died in the ^o 18th year of *his* reign, and 61st of *his* age: And all *people* eagerly contending for it, he was ranked amongst the gods.

XV. His successor L. Antoninus Commodus, had nothing of *his* father, but that he likewise fought successfully against the Germans. He endeavoured to bring ^p the month of September to his own name, that it might be called Commodus: But being corrupted by luxury and lewdness, he oftentimes fought with Gladiators arms in the *fencing-school*, and at last too in the amphitheatre with that sort of men. He

N

died

ther ascribe it to the power of magic, or to the prevalency of the Emperor's own prayers. However, Antoninus became so sensible of a miraculous assistance, that he immediately relaxed the persecution against the Christians, which had been very severe for about seven years, and wrote to the Senate in favour of their religion, and, acknowledging the greatness of the deliverance, ordered those to be punished with death who accused the Christians. The above remarkable passage is taken at full length from Mr Echard's Roman History, vol. II. pages 340, 341 and 342.]

^m From Augustus's time the titles of Cæsar and Augustus had been given to the Emperors only, but now that of Cæsar was appropriated to the person whom the Emperor designed and nominated for his successor.

ⁿ [*Aurum* (gold) signifies here money, by Metonymy.]

^o Others say 17th, [Petavius says, 19th and 11 months; and that, according to Victor, he lived 59 years.]

^p The month of August he should have said.

died a sudden death, so that ^a he was thought *either to be* strangled or dispatched by poison, after he had reigned 12 years and 8 months from *his* father, with so much hatred of all *people*, that even *after he was* dead, he was declared an enemy of mankind.

XVI. Pertinax, now very elderly, succeeded him, as who had reached *his* 70th year, then ^r bearing the office of governor of the city, being ordered by a decree of the Senate to reign. He was slain in the 80th day of *his* reign, in a mutiny of the ^s Prætorian soldiers, and by the villany of Julian.

XVII. After him Salvius Julianus seized the government; a nobleman, and very well skilled in the law; grandson to Salvius Julian, who under Divus Adrianus composed ^t the perpetual edict. He was defeated by Severus, near the Mulvian Bridge, and slain in the palace. He lived *but* ^u seven months after he began to reign.

XVIII. Upon this Septimius Severus took *upon him* the administration of the Roman Empire, a native of Africa, of the province of Tripolis, and the town of Leptis. He was the only one in Africa, for all the time both before and after, *that was* Emperor. He *was* first an advocate of the Exchequer, after that a military Tribune, and then, through several offices and posts of honour, came to the government of

^a He was first poisoned, but, for fear that should not take effect, he was smothered in his bed-clothes. See Herodian.

^r Under the Emperors, there was, besides the Consuls, an officer of great power, named *Præfectus Urbis*, Lord Mayor of the city.

^s [The Prætorian (from Prætor, a General) soldiers were the Generals or Emperor's own guard.

These Prætorian soldiers, being about ten thousand, became so insolent at last, as shamefully to expose to public sale the greatest and most glorious empire on this side heaven: For they made a proclamation, "That they would dispose of the Empire to whomsoever would purchase it, and give most for it." Which sale being published in all parts of Rome, the succeeding Emperor Salvius Julianus, (others call him Didius Julianus) being a Consular person, and the wealthiest man in the city, purchased the empire at the hands of these soldiers, afterwards his own Life-Guards, for a sum less than a million of Sterling money.]

^t The city Prætors, in entering upon their office, published a proclamation, to notify to the people the method, according to which they intended to proceed in the administration of justice for their year. They were often different from one another, until this perpetual edict, by which one unalterable form of proceeding was fixed.

^u [He reigned only two months and five days, and then of his own accord gave up the government to Severus, who yet ordered him to be put to death.]

of the whole empire. He had a mind to be called Pertinax, in honour of that Pertinax, who had been slain by Julian. He was very frugal, *and* by nature cruel. He managed many wars, and successfully. ^v He slew at Cyzicum Pescennius Niger, who had rebelled in Egypt and Syria. He overthrew the Parthians, *and* so subdued the Arabians, that he made a province too there; for which he was called Parthicus and Arabicus. He repaired a great many *buildings* throughout the whole Empire. Under him too Clodius Albinus, who had been an accomplice of Julian's in killing Pertinax, made himself ^w Emperor in Gaul, and was defeated at Lyons and slain.

XIX. But Severus, besides *his* warlike glory, was famous likewise for the arts of peace, and well instructed in literature, having made himself master of philosophy to perfection. He had *his* last war in Britain; and that he might secure the provinces *he* acquired with all safety, he drew a line for 32 miles from sea to sea. He died at York very old, in the ^x 18th year, *and* 4th month of *his* reign, and was called a God; for he left *his* sons Bassianus and Geta his successors: ^y But he had a mind that the name of Antoninus should be given by the Senate to Bassianus *only*; and accordingly he was called M. Aurelius Antoninus Bassianus, and succeeded to *his* father. ^z For Geta being declared a public enemy, was quickly dispatched.

XX. Wherefore M. Aurelius Antoninus Bassianus, and the same Caracalla too, was a man pretty much of *his* father's temper, *but* a little more rugged and threatening. He made an excellent work of a bath at Rome, which is called Antoninus's *Bath*, *but* nothing else remarkable: Unable to govern *his* lust, as who married his stepmother Julia. He ^a died in Osdroëne at Edessa, *as he was* attempting an expedition against the Parthians, in the 6th year and 2d month of *his* reign, being scarce out of the 43d year of *his* age; *and* was buried with a public funeral.

N 2

XXI.

^v [Herodian says, that Pescennius Niger was overcome by Severus at Issus, (a city of Cilicia) and slain in the suburbs of Antioch.]

^w Our author uses the word Cæsar improperly here, for that was now appropriated to the designed heir of the Empire, as I have above taken notice.

^x He reigned only 17 years, 8 months and 3 days.

^y They had both the name of Antoninus.

^z Geta was not declared a public enemy, until after he was murdered by his brother.

^a [He was slain by means of Opilius Macrinus.]

XXI. Then Opilius Macrinus, who was Captain of the Guards, with *his* son Diadumenus, were made Emperors, but did nothing memorable by reason of the shortness of *their* time : For their reign was *but* of two months and a year : They were both together slain in a mutiny of the soldiers.

XXII. M. Aurelius Antoninus was made *Emperor* after these : He was thought *to be* the son of Antoninus Caracalla, however he was the priest of the temple of ^b Heliogabalus. After he had come to Rome with mighty expectation both of the soldiers and Senate, he debased himself with all *manner of* abominations. He lived most lewdly and most filthily, and was slain in a tumult of the soldiers two years ^c and eight months after, and *together* with him *his* mother ^d Semia Syra.

XXIII. Aurelius Alexander succeeded him, being declared Cæsar by the army, and Augustus by the Senate, *when* very young ; and undertaking a war against the Persians, defeated most gloriously their King ^e Xerxes. He exacted military discipline very strictly, and disbanded some entire legions that mutinied. He had *for his* assessor, or Secretary of State, Ulpian the compiler of the law. He was likewise in great favour at Rome. He lost his life in Gaul in a military tumult, in the 13th year and 8th day of *his* reign, *having been* extremely dutiful to his mother Mammæa.

B O O K IX.

AFTER him Maximinus came to the Empire, the first *that* did so from the body of the common soldiery, by the election of the soldiers only, whilst no authority of the Senate interposed, nor was he a Senator. He having carried on the war successfully against the Germans, and being therefore proclaimed Emperor by the soldiers, ^f was slain at Aquileia by Pupienus, with *his* son as yet *but* a boy, his soldiers

^b A strange sort of god worshipped by the Syrians. [The Emperor himself was called Heliogabalus too.]

^c He reigned 3 years, 9 months, and 4 days.

^d [Some call her Sozemis, others Semia Myra, others Semia Mara, &c.]

^e He is called by others Artaxerxes ; he put an end to the Empire of the Parthians, by slaying Artabanus, the last of the race of the Arsacidæ. [But his true name, according to Shickard, was Ardshir.]

^f [The Senate, before this happened, had declared Maximinus an enemy to the Republic, and elected Balbinus and Pupienus, two of their own body ; the first, a nobleman and of a very ancient family, but the last of obscure birth, according to Capitolinus.]

diets forsaking him, with which *son* he had reigned three years and a few days.

II. Afterwards there were three Emperors together; Pupienus, Balbinus, and Gordian; the two former of very obscure birth, Gordian noble. For his ^s father the old Gordian, when he had the Proconsulate of Africa, in the reign of Maximinus, had been chosen Emperor by the consent of the soldiers. Wherefore when Balbinus and Pupienus came to Rome, ^b they were slain in the palace, and the empire reserved for Gordian alone. Gordian being but a boy, after he had married Tranquillina at Rome, ⁱ he opened the temple of double-faced Janus; and marching to the east, made war upon the Parthians, who were now attempting to sally out, which indeed soon after he managed successfully, and made havock of the Persians in huge battles. Upon his return he was ^j slain not far from the Roman Borders, by the treachery of Philip, who reigned after him. The soldiers built a monument for him, 20 miles from Circessum, which is now a castle of the Romans, close by the Euphrates, carried *his* relicks to Rome, and declared him a god.

III. The two Philips, father and son, after Gordian was slain, seized the government, and having brought off the army safe, went from Syria for Italy. In their reign, the thousandth year of the city Rome was celebrated, with a huge apparatus of games and shews. After that both of them were slain by the army, the elder Philip at Verona, and the younger at Rome. They reigned five years, however they were placed among the gods.

IV. After them Decius of Lower Pannonia, born at Buthotia, took upon him the government. He suppressed a civil war, which had been raised in Gaul, and made his son Caesar. He built a Bagnio at Rome. After he and his son

N 3

had

^s Others say he was his grandfather.

^b [Balbinus and Pupienus were elected by the Senate to be Emperors, upon condition that they should adopt for their successor in the Empire young Gordian, the grandson of old Gordian; who, when Governor of Africk, was the first that made head against the tyrant Maximinus: But fortune crossing his attempts, and his son having been slain by the Moors, the old gentleman out of despair hanged himself. These two Emperors now seeing this young Gordian so mightily beloved by every one, became jealous of him, and therefore had agreed, for their own security to dispatch him; but the soldiers prevented their design, and killed them, after they had reigned together nine or ten months.]

ⁱ The god Janus had two faces looking contraryways, whence he is called Geminus: His temple was always open in time of war, but shut in time of peace.

^j [He reigned six years.]

had reigned two years, both of them were slain in the Barbarians country, and ranked among the Divi.

V. Immediately Gallus Hostilianus, and Gallus's son Volusianus were made Emperors. Under them Æmilian in Mesia attempted a revolution; to suppress whom, as they were both marching, they were slain at Interamna, ^k two years being not quite up: They did nothing at all considerable. Their government was only noted for the plague, and diseases and sicknesses.

VI. Æmilianus *was* very obscurely descended, and reigned more obscurely, and was taken off in the third month.

VII. After him Licinius Valerianus, governing *then* in Rhætia and Noricum, was made *their* General by the army *there*, and soon after Emperor. ^l Gallienus too was proclaimed Cæsar by the Senate at Rome. Their reign was very mischievous, and almost ruinous to the Roman name, either through the ill fortune or inactivity of *these* Princes. The Germans came as far as Ravenna. Valerianus, *as he was* carrying on a war in Mesopotamia, was overthrown by Saporis King of the Persians, and soon after too taken, lived *to be old* in ignominious slavery among the Parthians.

VIII. Gallienus being made Emperor very young, managed the government at first successfully, afterwards *but* indifferently, at last perniciously. For when *but* a young man, he performed many *things* gallantly in Gaul and Illyricum, killing Ingenuus at Mursa, ^m who had taken *upon him* the scarlet, and ⁿ Trebellianus too. *He was* for a good while gentle and moderate *in his* government. Soon after being given *up* to all *manner* of lasciviousness, he slackened the reins of managing the government by a scandalous inactivity and want of spirit. The Alamanni laying waste Gaul, broke into Italy. Dacia, which had been added to *the* Empire by Trajan beyond the Danube, was lost. Greece, Macedonia, Pontus and Asia *were* laid waste by the Goths. Pannonia was ravaged by the Sarmatians and the Quadians. The Germans penetrated as far as Spain, and took the noble city of Tarracon. The Parthians seizing Mesopotamia, begun to claim Syria to themselves.

IX.

^k [Some make them two years, four months; and others, more. They were slain by the soldiers.]

^l [He was the son of Valerianus.]

^m That is, set up for the Emperor, who was distinguished by a fine scarlet robe.

ⁿ [Some think it should be Regallianus, who was one of the 30 tyrants that rebelled under the Emperor Gallienus.]

IX. Matters being now desperate, and the Roman Empire well nigh ruined, Posthumus in Gaul, very meanly descended, took *upon him* the scarlet, and reigned for ten years so, that he recovered the provinces, almost ruined, by *his* great conduct and moderation; who was slain in a mutiny of the soldiers, because he would not deliver up to the soldiers Moguntiacum to be plundered, which had rebelled against him, *when* Lollianus *was* endeavouring a change of government. After him Marius, a sordid mechanic, took the scarlet *upon him*, and was slain the second day *after*. ° Victorinus afterwards received the government of Gaul, a very active man: But as he was *a person* of excessive lust, and debauched other peoples wives, he was slain at Agrippina, a certain secretary *of his* contriving the plot, in the second year of his reign.

X. Tetricus, a Senator, succeeded him, who governing Aquitain in quality of president, was elected Emperor in *his* absence by the soldiers, and took *upon him* the scarlet at Burdegala: He met with many seditions of the soldiers. But whilst these *things* are doing in Gaul, the Persians were conquered in the East by ° Odenatus; Syria being defended, and Mesopotamia being recovered, Odenatus penetrated as far as Ctesiphon.

XI. Thus Gallienus deserting the Government, the Roman Empire was preserved in the west by Posthumus, *and* in the east by Odenatus. ¶ Gallienus in the mean time was slain

° [This Victorinus, Marius (or Marcus) Posthumus, Ingenius (in chap. 8.) and Tetricus (in chap. 10.) were reckoned usurpers or tyrants, whereof were 30 in the empire at this time.]

¶ [This Odenatus was a famous Prince of Palmyrene, a province in Syria, who, seeing all things now in confusion in the Empire, presumed to take upon him the title and condition of Emperor. Yet this usurpation proved both honourable and advantageous to the Empire; for he performed many noble exploits against Saporis King of Persia, who detained the Roman Emperor Valerian prisoner; and having gained many battles, &c. he sent a great present of the jewels and noble prisoners he had taken from the Persians, to Gallienus at Rome, who out of fear made him his partner in the Empire; and Odenatus received the title of Augustus (*i. e.* Emperor) both from Gallienus and the Senate, and remained, without contradiction, Emperor over all the provinces in the East, and was feared by all the Princes in the world. But both he and his son Herod were treacherously murdered by his kinsman Mazonius, who hoped to gain the same power and authority; but he was soon destroyed by the same soldiers that had been assistants to him in his treason against Odenatus.]

¶ The Emperor Gallienus is marked in the Fasti Consulares for the space of 13 years, which makes him to have reigned several years longer than what either Eutropius or Petavius reckon upon.

slain at Mediolanum with *his* brother Valerian, in the ninth year of *his* reign; and Claudius succeeded him, being chosen by the soldiers, *and* declared Emperor by the Senate. He overthrew, in a great battle the Goths, wasting Illyricum and Macedonia; being a frugal and modest man, and tenacious of justice, and fit to govern the Empire: Who died, however, of a distemper, within two years of *his* reign, and was declared a Semi-god. The Senate graced him with a mighty honour, so that a ^r golden shield was set up for him in the Senate-house, and a golden statue in the Capitol.

XII. ^r Quintilius the brother of Claudius was elected Emperor after him, by the agreement of the soldiers; a man to be equalled to, or preferred before *his* brother, for the extraordinary character of *his* moderation and modesty, being declared *too* Emperor by the consent of the Senate; he was slain in the 17th day of *his* reign.

XIII. After him Aurelian undertook the government, born in ^r Dacia Ripensis; a man powerful in war, yet of a violent temper, and too inclinable to cruelty; who likewise most valiantly beat the Goths, *and* restored the Roman Empire to *its* former limits, by various good fortune in *his* wars. He defeated Tetricus in Gaul amongst the Catalaunians, Tetricus himself betraying his army, the continual mutinies of which he was not able to bear: He had too, by private letters, intreated Aurelian *to come*, so that amongst other *things* he made use of a verse of Virgil's, *Relieve me, mighty Sir, in this distress*. He took ^u Zenobia too, *her* husband Odenatus having been slain, who

^r Those that please may see the subject of these sorts of shields fully discussed in the Memoirs of the *Academie des Inscriptions et des belles Lettres*.

^r [Or, Quintillus, as some call him.]

^t [*i. e.* Dacia that lies along the bank of the river Danube. Hence Virg. Geor. II. 497.

Aut conjurato descendens Dacus ab Istro.]

^u [Zenobia, after the death of her husband Odenatus, remaining a widow, with her two young sons, Herennianus and Timolaus, took upon her the government, made Palmyra, the metropolis of Palmyrene, her principal seat, and began to rule with a masculine courage and conduct, shewed such wisdom and valour as is almost incredible. She was very famous for her wit, chastity, and other princely virtues, and extraordinary learned in many arts and languages; she enjoyed the title of Augusta (or Empress) and the Empire of the East, for many years; on one side warring against the mighty Persians, and on the other defending herself against all the power of Rome; till the Emperor Aurelian, with great danger and difficulty, at last conquered and took her prisoner. Yet after he had brought this illustrious captive to grace his triumph at Rome, he treated

who had possession of the East, & not far from Antioch, not without a terrible battle; and entering Rome, had a noble triumph, as the recoverer of the East and the West, Tetricus and Zenobia going before his coach: Which Tetricus too was afterwards Governor of Lucania, and lived divested of the Empire a long time. And Zenobia left posterity at Rome, which continue still.

XIV. In his reign the gentlemen of the Mint too rebelled in the city, having adulterated the coin; and killing ^w Felicissimus the Auditor of the Exchequer, whom Aurelian conquered and suppressed with the utmost cruelty. He condemned several noblemen to death; a cruel and a bloody man, and a necessary in some respects, rather than an amiable Emperor in any: Severe in all his time, the murderer too of his sister's son; however, in a great measure, a reformer of military discipline and dissolute manners.

XV. He surrounded the city Rome with stronger walls; he built a temple to the sun, in which he deposited an infinite quantity of gold and jewels. He threw up the province of Dacia, which Trajan had made beyond the Danube; all Illyricum and Mœsia having been ravaged by the Barbarians, despairing that it could be retained; and planted in the middle of Mœsia the Romans, whom he had drawn from the cities and lands of Dacia; and so Dacia is in effect on the right of the Danube as it runs to the sea, whereas before it was on the left. He was slain by the treachery of a ^x slave of his, who carried to

treated her very civilly: For he gave her considerable lands and possessions, sufficient to maintain her honourably, according to her quality, in which she lived long after, being highly esteemed and applauded by all men, still preserving her ancient reputation, and the dignity of her person.]

^v It was but a skirmish he had with her near Antioch: The battle that determined the fate of Zenobia was fought near Emessa, far from Antioch.

^w [Vopiscus and Victor write, that Felicissimus himself was the author of this rebellion; which Aurelian's letter, inserted by Vopiscus, shews to be true.]

^x [This was one Mnestheus, whom Aurelian made his freed man and principal secretary; but having afterwards committed some offence, for which he was threatened with death, and knowing the Emperor to be most punctual in his punishments, he therefore formed the treacherous design in order to get him slain, as the author here relates, when he was so far on his way in a new expedition against the Persians. But the succeeding Emperor, Tacitus, having discovered the treason of Mnestheus, ordered him to be impaled alive, and his body to be thrown to be devoured by wild beasts; he also turned his estate, which was worth seven millions of crowns, over into the Exchequer.]

to some military men his friends, their names put down in a *pocket-book*, having falsely imitated his hand, as though Aurelian was minded to kill them. Therefore, that he might be prevented by them, he was slain in the middle of the road which is betwixt Constantinople and Heraclea, being the Old Causey; the place is called Cœnophrurium. Yet his death was not unrevenged. He too deserved to be enrolled amongst the Divi. He reigned five years *and* six months.

XVI. After him Tacitus took *upon him* the Government; a man of excellent morals, and fit to govern the Empire: Yet he could not shew *the world* any thing remarkable, being prevented by death within the 6th month of *his* reign. ^y Florianus, who succeeded Tacitus, was in the Government *but* 2 months and 20 days, nor did he do any thing worth mentioning.

XVII. After him ^z Probus, a man illustrious for military glory, came to the Government of the Empire. He recovered, with mighty success in *his* battles, Gaul *that had been* seized by the Barbarians. He *likewise* quelled, in many battles, some that endeavoured to usurp the Empire, to wit, Saturninus in the East, Proculus and Bonosus at Agrippina. He suffered the Gauls and Pannonians to have vineyards: He *likewise* planted with vines, by the means of *his* foldiers, Mount Alma at Sirmium, and Mount Aureus in Upper Mœsia, and gave *them* to the provincials to cultivate. He, after he had run through many wars, accomplishing *at last* a peace, said, that in a short time soldiers would not be necessary: A vigorous and an active man, just, and *one* who equalled Aurelian in military glory, but exceeded *him* in the moderation of *his* conduct. Yet he was slain at Sirmium in a mutiny of the foldiers, in an iron turret. He reigned six years *and* four months.

XVIII. After him Carus was made Emperor, born at ^a Narbona in Gaul, who immediately made *his* sons Carinus and Numerianus Cæsars, with whom he reigned ^b two years. But news being brought of the Persians being in arms, whilst he was

^y [This Florianus was the brother of Tacitus; and upon seeing Probus elected Emperor by the greatest part of the army, he opened a vein, and died after that manner.]

^z [He had been chosen Emperor in the East a little before Florianus's death.]

^a [Narbona was a town of Illyricum, not Gaul: Narbo was running in our author's head, which is in France, now Narbon.]

^b [Others say, one year and about six months.]

was carrying on a war against the Sarmatians, marching to the East, he performed noble exploits against the Persians; routed them in battle, took the most noble cities of Seleucia and Ctesiphon; and whilst he had *his* camp upon the Tigris, perished by a stroke of the Divine thunderbolt. Numerianus too his son, whom he had carried along with him against the Persians, a young man of an extraordinary genius, being taken with a weakness in *his* eyes, and carried in a chair, was taken off by a plot, Aper, who was his father-in-law, being the promoter of *it*; and as his death was concealed out of policy, till Aper could seize the Government, it was discovered by the stink of *his* carcase. For the soldiers who attended him, being surprised at the bad smell, drawing the curtain of *his* chair, after some days, were able to make his death fully known.

XIX. In the mean time Carinus, whom Carus, upon *his* going against the Parthians, had left Cæsar in Illyricum, Gaul, and Italy, debased himself by all manner of abominations; put to death a great many innocent persons upon forged accusations; debauched several noblemens wives. He was likewise the ruin of several of *his* quondam school-fellows, who at school had provoked him by any slight banter: For which being odious to all men, not long after he met with *deserved* punishment. For the army returning from the conquest of Persia, having lost *their* Emperor Carus by a thunderbolt, and Cæsar Numerian by a plot, made Diocletian Emperor, a native of Dalmatia, and a man obscurely descended, so that he is believed by most to have been the son of a secretary, and by some a freed man of Anulinus the Senator.

XX. In the first assembly of the army, he swore that Numerian *was* not slain by any contrivance of *his*; and as Aper, who had formed the plot against Numerian, stood by, he was killed with a sword by the hand of Diocletian, in the sight of the army. Afterwards he defeated, in a great battle at Margum, Carinus living under the hatred and detestation of all people, betrayed by his army, which he had stronger *than that of his enemy*, however deserted by *them* betwixt Viminatium and Mount Aureus. Being thus master of the Roman Empire, the peasants in Gaul having made an insurrection, and given the name of Bagaudæ to their faction, and having for *their* leaders Amandus and Ælian, he sent Maximianus Herculus Cæsar to reduce them, who subdued the Rusticks by *some* slight battles, and renewed the peace of Gaul.

XXI. About these times Carausius too, who, though meanly

ly born, had got a mighty name in a hard post in the army, having at Bononia received a *commission* to keep *all* quiet at sea, along the coast of Belgica and Armorica, which the Franks and Saxons infested, having often taken many of the Barbarians, but not returning the booty entire to the provincials, not sending it to the Emperors, when there begun to be a suspicion *entertained of him*, that the Barbarians were purposely suffered to come *there* by him, that he might *snare them* as they passed with *their* booty, and might by that convenience enrich himself, being ordered by Maximian to be slain, he took the scarlet, and seized upon Britain.

XXII. Thus, whilst matters were in great disorder throughout the whole world, and Carausius was raising a war in Britain, Achilleus in Egypt, the Quinquegentians harassed Africa, ^c Narseus made war upon the East, Diocletian made ^d Maximianus Herculus of Cæsar Emperor, Constantius and Maximianus Cæsars, of which ^e Constantius is said to have been the grandson of Claudius by a daughter; Maximianus Galerius to have been born in Dacia, not far from Sardica. And that he might join them by affinity too, Constantius took to wife Theodora, the step-daughter of Herculus, by whom he had afterwards six children, the brothers of Constantine: Galerius took in marriage Valeria the daughter of Diocletian; they were both obliged to divorce the wives they had before. However, at last a peace was agreed upon with Carausius, since war was in vain attempted against a man perfectly skilled in the military art. Alecæus, a companion of his, killed him seven years after, and himself kept possession of Britain three years after him, who was suppressed by the conduct of Asclepiodotus, Captain of the Guards. Thus after ten years Britain was recovered.

XXIII. About the same time a battle was fought in Gaul, by Constantius Cæsar, in the country of the Lingones: He met both with good and ill fortune in one day; for when, upon the Barbarians coming upon him of a sudden, he was driven within the city by such a hasty necessity, that, the gates being shut, he was lift up on the wall by ropes; scarce five hours intervening, his army coming up, he cut off almost 60 thousand of the Alamanni. The Emperor of Maximianus too made an end of

^c A King of Armenia.

^d [Maximianus Herculus was made Emperor anno U. C. 1038. A. D. 286. And Constantius (Chlorus) with (Galerius) Maximianus were created Cæsars anno U. C. 1043. A. D. 291.]

^e He was the grandson of the Emperor Claudius's brother Crispus by a daughter.

of the war in Africk by conquering the Quinquegentians, and obliged *them* to be quiet. Diocletian reduced Achilleus, besieged at Alexandria in about eight months, and slew him: He used *his* victory cruelly, and harassed all Egypt with horrid proscriptions and massacres. Yet upon that occasion he regulated and settled many *things* prudently, which continue to our times.

XXIV. Galerius Maximianus had at first an unfortunate battle against Narseus; engaging *the enemy* betwixt Callinicum and Carræ, having fought inconsiderately rather than with want of courage; for with a small army he engaged with a very numerous enemy. Wherefore being beat, and going to Diocletian, having met him upon the road, he is said to *have been* received by Diocletian with so much insolence, that he is recorded to have run by *his* chariot for several miles in *his* scarlet robes.

XXV. However, soon after, having got together *some* troops in Illyricum and Mœsia, he fought again with Narseus the grandfather of Ormisdas and Sapor, in the greater Armenia, with huge success, and no less conduct and courage too, as who, with another horseman or two, undertook the office even of a spy. After he had beat Narseus, he plundered his camp, got *his* wives, sisters, and children, and an infinite number of the nobility of the Persians^f besides; great plenty of the Persian treasure; and^g forced the King himself into the farthest desarts of *his* kingdom. Wherefore, upon *his* returning in triumph, he was received with great honour by Diocletian, staying at that time in Mesopotamia with *some* troops. After that they carried on several wars, both together and apart; the Carpians and the Basternians being subdued, and the Sarmatians conquered; of which nations they settled great numbers of prisoners within the Roman Confines.

XXVI. Diocletian was a cunningly behaved man, sagacious too, and very subtle-witted, and who sought to gratify his own cruelty at the odium of another; however, *he was* a very industrious and dexterous Prince, and^h who first brought into the Roman Empire the manner of regal custom, rather than Roman liberty; and ordered himself to be adored, whereas all

O

the

^f Eutropius here uses the word *extrinsecus* barbarously, according to the custom of that age, in the sense I have rendered it.

^g [Some say that he took the King too.]

^h Our author talks weakly here, as though there was any thing like liberty amongst the Romans under the Emperors: The whole tenor of their history sufficiently shews the contrary.

the Emperors before him were saluted *only* : He put ornaments of jewels in *his* clothes and shoes : For the badge of the imperial dignity before, was only in the scarlet robe ; the other *things were common*.

XXVII. But Herculus *was* openly cruel, and of an immoderate temper, discovering his roughness even by the terror of *his* countenance : He, indulging his natural temper, complied with Diocletian in all *his* cruel counsels. However, when Diocletian, *his* age bearing heavily upon him, found himself but little fit for governing the Empire, he advised Herculus, that they should retire to a private life, and deliver up the post of defending the Empire to *men* more vigorous and youthful ; whom *his* colleague with much ado obeyed : At length both of them in one day ⁱ changed the badge of the imperial dignity for a private habit ; Diocletian at Nicomedia, and Herculus at Mediolanum ; after a noble triumph which they *both* had at Rome over numerous nations, with a splendid pomp of ^j Ferculum, in which Narseus's wives, sisters, and children were led before *their* chariot. Then they retired, one to Salonæ, and the other into Lucania.

XXVIII. Diocletian grew old, a private person in glorious tranquillity, in a country-house, which is not far from Salonæ ; having shewn an uncommon virtue, ^k that he alone, of all *men* since the founding of the Roman Empire, of his own accord returned from so great a dignity to the condition of a private life, and an equality with the other citizens. That happened therefore to him, which *happened* to no one since *men were first* produced, that though he ^l died a private man, yet he was ^m placed amongst the gods.

BOOK

ⁱ [This was in the 20th year of Diocletian's reign, and 18th of Maximianus Herculus's.]

^j These were conveniencies made for carrying pictures, statues, &c. taken in war, in their triumphs, exposed to the view of the people.

^k This is a mistake ; Sylla had done the same before, in laying down the Dictatorship which had been given him for life.

^l [He had been, during his reign, a most violent persecutor of the Christians, but their number increased the more ; which increase, together with his old age and sickness, made him abdicate the Empire : And he died, grieving to see the Church triumphing, anno U. C. 1067. A. D. 315.]

^m [This is much to be doubted, because Diocletian lived two or three years after Constantine the Great became Christian ; and it is hard to believe, that Constantine, now converted to Christianity, would allow such a scandalous, senseless abomination, as that of deifying mortals, to be used in his reign.]

B O O K X.

THESE Princes therefore retiring to a private life, Constantius and Galerius were made Emperors for the administration of the government, and the Roman Empire was divided betwixt them, so that Constantius had Gaul, Italy and Africa; Galerius held Illyricum, Asia, and the East; two Cæsars being taken in. But Constantius being content with the dignity of being Emperor, refused the trouble of governing Italy and Africa; an excellent man, and of extraordinary moderation, endeavouring to increase the wealth of the provincials and private persons, not much regarding the improvement of his Exchequer, and thinking it better that the public wealth should be possessed by private persons, than reserved in one treasury: And a man of such moderate accommodations, that upon holy-days, if he was to feast with a good number of his friends, his dining rooms were furnished for them with the plate of his subjects fetched from their houses. He was not only amiable, but also venerable to the Gauls; especially because they had escaped the suspicious prudence of Diocletian, and the bloody rashness of Maximian, under his government. He died in Britain, at York, in the ⁿ 13th year of his reign, and was ranked amongst the Divi.

II. Galerius, both a well behaved man, and excellent in the military art, when he found that Italy too, by Constantius's permission, was added to his administration, made two ^o Cæsars. But Constantius being dead, Constantine his son by a ^p wife of obscure birth, was made Emperor in Britain, and succeeded as ^q a most desirable Governor in the room of his father. At Rome, in the mean time, the Guards, raising a tumult, declared Maxentius, the son of Herculus, Empe-

O 2.

ror.

ⁿ He reigned as Emperor but little above two years, but from the time of his being made Cæsar were 15 years.

^o [Viz. Severus and Galerius Maximinus, both born in Illyricum.]

^p Her name was Helena; she was indeed only a Miss of Constantius's, so that Constantine is to be ranked among the number of illustrious bastards.

^q Our author might with more truth have said, but indifferent, as appears sufficiently from his own account of him in the following chapters, as well as from other authors, particularly Zosimus. He was the first Christian Emperor, but his true character no great credit to the Christian cause, any more than that of our Harry the VIII. to the Reformation.

ror, who lived *then* in ^r the public villa, not far from the city. Upon which news Maximianus Herculus being roused to the hopes of resuming the dignity, which he had unwillingly parted with, came immediately to Rome out of Lucania, which, *when become* a private person, he had chose for the place of his abode, growing old in a most pleasant country; and he advised Diocletian too by letters to resume the authority *he had* laid down; which letters he slighted: But Severus Caesar being sent to Rome by Galerius, against *this* rising of the Guards and Maxentius, came *thither* with an army, and besieging the city, was deserted by the villany of his own soldiers.

III. Maxentius's power was *now* increased, and *his* government fixed. Severus fleeing *for it*, ^r was slain at Ravenna. Yet Herculus Maximianus after this, endeavoured to depose Maxentius *his* son in an assembly of the army, met with a mutiny and ill language from the soldiers. From thence he went to Gaul upon a feigned pretence, as if he had been forced away by *his* son, that he might join Constantine *his* son-in-law, yet endeavouring to take off Constantine, having found *his* opportunity, *as he thought*, who now reigned in Gaul with huge favour both of the soldiers and provincials, having overthrown the Franks and Alamans, and taken their Kings, ^r whom he likewise exposed to wild beasts, upon *his* exhibiting a noble entertainment of public games. Wherefore the plot being discovered by *his* daughter Fausta, who made known the contrivance to *her* husband, Herculus fled to Massilia, and being there overtaken, (for he designed to sail from thence to *his* son) he was ^u punished with a most just death: A man inclinable to all *manner of* cruelty and severity, faithless, vexatious, and quite void of all moderation.

IV. About this time Licinius was made Emperor by Galerius, a native of Dacia, known to him by an old friendship, and agreeable for *his* vigorous efforts and services in the war,

^r This house was built in the Campus Martius, for the entertainment of Ambassadors from foreign nations.

^s Others say he was slain at Rome. See Victor and Zosimus.

^t This, if true, sufficiently betrays the humanity of Constantine: He was not as yet indeed a Christian: But the thing is so barbarous and brutish, and contrary to the custom of the Romans, that I know not how to credit Eutropius herein. They did indeed sometimes put their captives to death, even Princes; but I remember no instance of this savage nature, even in the reigns of the most cruel Emperors.

^u [Zosimus says that he died of a sickness at Tarsus.]

war, which he had carried on against Narsens. The death of Galerius immediately followed. So the Empire was then possessed by these four Emperors, Constantine and Maxentius, sons of Emperors; Licinius and Maximinus, upstart gentlemen. Yet Constantine, in the fifth year of *his* reign, raised a civil war against Maxentius; routed his forces in many battles; and defeated ^v himself at last at the Milvian bridge, raging against the nobles at Rome, in all the methods of destruction, and carried Italy. Then not long after ^w Maximinus too attempted a war against Licinius in the East, but prevented *his* approaching destruction by an accidental death at Tarsus.

V. However, Constantine being a great man, and endeavouring to effect all *things* which he had proposed in *his* mind, at the same time aspiring to the Empire of the whole world, made war upon Licinius, although he had an alliance and affinity with him, for his sister Constantia was married to Licinius, and he suddenly reduced him at first in Pannonia, carrying on the war with huge preparations at Cibala; and making himself master of all Dardania, Moesia, and Macedonia; he seized *likewise* upon several other provinces.

VI. After that *there were* various battles betwixt them, and a peace made and broken again, ^x at last Licinius being conquered in a battle both by sea and land, at Nicomedia, surrendered himself, and, contrary to the obligation of an oath, was slain, now stript of *his* imperial dignity, at Thessalonica. At that time the Roman State was under one Augustus and three Cæsars, which *had* never been before; whilst the sons of Constantine governed Gaul, the East and Italy. But the insolence of prosperity drew Constantine a little from that amiable ^y easiness of mind. First falling upon his relations, he put to death *that* excellent person, also

O. 3. *his*

^v [As Maxentius fled along a bridge over the Tiber, the bridge breaking, he fell into the river and was drowned. He was a cruel tyrant, not only to the Christians, but likewise to many others.]

^w [This Maximinus had been formerly created Cæsar (as in chap. 2.) by Galerius Maximianus, and was his sister's son; for some time a great persecutor of the Christians; yet afterwards published an edict in their favours, and put the Heathen priests to death for imposing upon him. Some say he did fight Licinius, but was defeated. At last, being consumed with an inward fire, he died at Tarsus.]

^x [Zosimus says that Licinius was defeated, first in a battle by land at Adrianople in Thrace, then by sea upon the Hellespont, and again in a battle by land at Chalcedon; from whence he escaped by flight to Nicomedia, and surrendered himself there.]

^y Eutropius uses the word *docilitas* here, in a sense it never has in any good author.

his sister's son, a youth of a civil disposition; soon after his wife, and after that many of his friends.

VII. He was a man to be compared to the best of Princes in the beginning of his reign, but to indifferent Ones in the latter end of it. Innumerable excellencies of mind and body shone out in him; he was most greedy of military glory, and had good fortune in his wars; but so that it did not exceed his activity. For after the civil war, he overthrew the Goths too several times, granting them a peace at last; and fixed in the Barbarous nations a strong remembrance of his kindness. He was given to the arts of peace, and the liberal studies; an affecter of a just love, which he did indeed procure to himself, both by his bounty and gentleness: As he was somewhat unaccountable in his carriage to some of his friends, so was he exceeding good towards the rest, letting slip no opportunities, whereby he might render them more rich and famous.

VIII. He enacted many laws; some agreeable to goodness and equity, but most of them superfluous, and some severe ones; and first attempted to raise the ² city of his own name to so great a height, that he made it a rival to Rome. As he was attempting a war against the Parthians, who now harassed Mesopotamia, he died in a public Villa of Nicomedia, in the thirty-first year of his reign, and the sixty-sixth year of his age. His death was foretold too by a haired star, which being of an unusual bigness, shone for some time. The Greeks call it *Cometes*, (a Comet) ² and he deserved to be enrolled amongst the gods.

IX. He left three ^b sons, his successors, and one his brother's son. ^c But Dalmatius Cæsar, a man of a very happy genius, and not unlike his uncle, was not long after taken off.

² [Viz. Constantinople, formerly called Byzantium.]

^a It is plain, by our author's way of using the word *meruit* upon other occasions, he here means to say, that Constantine was actually enrolled amongst the Divi, or demi-gods, which sure cannot be true, and therefore it is plain, by that, our Eutropius was no Christian, since he so little understood their religion, as to think it consistent therewith to deify dead men.

^b [The three sons of Constantine the Great were, first, Constantine the eldest; who had for his share of the empire, Gaul, and all beyond (or, north of) the Alps. The second son was Constantius, who was Master of Asia, of the East, and of Egypt. And the youngest was Constans, who possessed Rome and Italy, Africk, Sicily, and the other Isles, Illyricum, Thrace, Macedonia, and Greece.]

^c [This Dalmatius was the son of one Dalmatius, brother to Constantine the Great, and was created Cæsar about two years before his uncle the Emperor died.]

off by a faction of the foldiers, and Constantius his cousin suffering *it* rather than commanding *it*. The generals of Constantius slew Constantine too, making war upon *his* brother, and unadvisedly attempting a battle at Aquileia; thus the government was reduced to two Emperors. The government of Constantius was active and just for some time; soon after, as he had but indifferent health, and bad friends, falling off to great vices, when he was *now* intolerable to the Provincials, and unacceptable to the foldiers, he was slain by a faction of ^d Magnentius. Now, he died not far from Spain, in a castle the name of which was Helen, in the ^e 17th year of *his* reign, and the thirtieth year of *his* age; yet after he had performed very many things gallantly in the war, and *had been* terrible to *his* army, through the whole time of *his* life, without any great cruelty.

X. The fortune of Constantius was different; for he suffered many and grievous *things* from the Persians, *his* towns being often taken, *his* cities besieged, *his* armies cut off; and he had no successful battle against Sapor, but that at Singara, he lost an unquestionable victory, by the unreasonable keenness of *his* men, who seditiously and foolishly called for battle, *when* the day *was* now almost spent, contrary to the way of war. After the death of Constantius, Magnentius holding Italy, Africa and Gaul, Illyricum too had *some* stir in it, Veteranio being chosen by the consent of the foldiers to the Empire; whom they made Emperor, to defend Illyricum, *when* now old, and amiable to all people, by *reason* of the long continuance and success of *his* service in the war; *being* an honest man, and ^f of ancient morals, and agreeable moderation; but ignorant of all the liberal arts, so that he did not indeed learn the first elements of letters, till *he was* old, and now Emperor.

XI.

^d [Magnentius was a Barbarian by birth, but made himself considerable in the armies. He usurped the supreme power, and put on the Imperial Purple at Autun in Gaul, in January 18. A. D. 350.]

^e [The sixteenth it should be rather: For he was Cæsar 3 years, and Emperor 13.]

^f Of ancient morals, that is, of great integrity and goodness; This manner of expression seems to have proceeded from an humour, that has all along prevailed in the world, even from the days of Homer, of preferring the former times before the present; the reason of which is, that people are more minutely and fully acquainted with the vices and follies of their own times, and therefore conclude them worse than the foregoing; whereas the Scripture informs us, that the most ancient times, i. e. those before the flood, were the most wicked.

XI. But Veteranio's authority was taken from *him* by Constantius, who had raised a civil war to revenge *his* brother's death; ^e who, after a new and unusual manner, was obliged by the consent of the soldiers to lay down ^h the badge of *his* power. There was too a tumult at Rome; Nepotianus the son of Constantine's sister, seizing the government by a body of Gladiators; who met with an end answerable to *his* cruel beginning; for being reduced in the 28th day of *his* reign, by the commanders of Magnentius, he was punished; and his head *being fixed upon* a short lance, was carried about the city. There were most terrible proscriptions, and massacres of the nobles.

XII. Not long after, Magnentius was overthrown in a battle at Murfia, and well nigh taken: A great many forces of the Roman empire were cut off in that engagement, sufficient for any foreign wars, *and* which might have procured many triumphs, and *much* security. ⁱ Soon after Gallus, *his* uncle's son, was appointed Cæsar for the East by Constantius; and Magnentius being defeated in several battles, put an end to his own life at Lyons, in the third year and seventh month of *his* reign: *As did his* ^j brother too at Senonæ, whom he had sent *as* Cæsar to defend Gaul.

XIII. About these times too, Gallus Cæsar, *after he had* done many tyrannical *acts*, was put to death by Constantius: *Which Gallus was* a man by nature cruel, and prone to tyranny, if he could have reigned in his own right. Sylvanus too in Gaul, attempting a change of government, was taken off before the thirtieth day *after*.

XIV. Constantius was at that time the only Prince and Emperor in the Roman Empire. Presently after, he sent Julian *as* Cæsar into Gaul, his cousin, Gallus's brother, giving him *his* sister in marriage; when the Barbarians had *now* taken many towns, *and* were besieging others; *and* there was every where a woful ravage *made*, and the Roman Empire was now tottering in visible distress: By whom, with a small army, vast forces of the Alamanni were cut off, near Strasbourg a city in Gaul, *their* most noble king taken, *and* Gaul recovered. Many *things* afterwards were excellently performed by the same Julian against the Barbarians, and the Germans driven beyond the

^e [That is, Veteranio.]

^h Tanaquil Le Fevre is of opinion, that the word *imperii* after *insigne*, has been omitted by the transcribers of books, which is not unlikely.

ⁱ He had been constituted Cæsar before the death of Nepotian.

^j [His name was Decentius.]

the Rhine, and the Roman Empire restored to its former limits.

XV. And not long after, when the German armies were now ^k removing from the defence of Gaul, Julian was made Emperor by the consent of the soldiers, and a year after went to seize Illyricum ^l, Constantius being busy in the Parthian wars; which things being heard, wheeling off to *this* civil war, he died in *his* return, betwixt Cilicia and Cappadocia, in the 38th year of *his* reign, and the 45th of *his* age, and was deserving enough to be ranked amongst the gods: A man of extraordinary meekness, good-natured, trusting too much to *his* friends and familiars, and at last too much subjected to *his* wives: who however behaved with great moderation, in the first years of *his* reign: An enricher too of *his* friends, and not suffering *any* to go unrewarded, whose laborious good services he had known by experience; yet inclinable a little to severity, if the suspicion

^k [For Constantius now envying Julian's great success, endeavoured to draw off the armies from him, under pretence of sending them to the East against the Persians.]

^l This was a most base return made Constantius for his kindness to him; he had all along professed himself a Christian, but now discovered his former hypocrisy, by again restoring the Pagan religion, and persecuting the Christians; for which he commonly goes by the name of Julian the Apostate. He was a man of considerable parts, as appears by his writings still extant. [He learnt the rudiments of grammar of the Eunuch Mardonius, a heathen, at Constantinople. Ectebolus, an inconstant man in the faith, instructed him in the art of rhetorick at Nicomedia, whither the Emperor had sent him, that the Bishop Eusebius, who was his uncle by the mother's side, might take care to educate him in godliness; but he was wholly spoiled by one Maximus a philosopher and magician. Amongst the many acts of impiety recorded of him after he came to the throne, he did his utmost endeavour to make his soldiers renounce Christianity, especially those of the Prætorian guard; but most of them chose rather to lose their places and his favour, than to apostatize. Maris, bishop of Chalcedon, having in public reproved him for his impiety, he, without any mark of passion, answered, *That his Galilean, for all his zeal, would not cure him of his blindness. I bless my Saviour*, replied Maris, *that being blind, I need not pollute my eyes with the beholding of such an Apostate as you are*; which the Emperor past by without saying any thing: For he very much affected such acts of clemency and moderation, thereby to gain the more credit to his wicked designs. Before he went on his Persian expedition, he swore the ruin of the Church if ever he returned; but God prevented him. And Theodoret Bishop of Cyr, or Carin, a town in Syria, and who lived in the 5th century, saith of him, it was a common report, that feeling himself wounded (in his last engagement with the Persians) he took a handful of his blood, which gushed from the wound, and casting it upwards to heaven, said, *Vicisti, Galilæe*; O Galilean, thou hast overcome. And so expired with that blasphemy.]

cion of a *design upon the Empire was once raised in him*; otherwise easy enough, and whose fortune is more to be commended in *his civil than foreign wars*.

XVI. After this Julian enjoyed the government, and made war upon the Parthians with huge preparations; in which expedition I was likewise present. He took some towns and castles of the Persians upon surrender, or carried *them* by force; and wasting Assyria, had for some time a standing camp at Ctesiphon: And returning *thence* victorious, whilst he rashly thrusts himself into a battle, was slain by the hand of the enemy upon the sixth of the Calends of July, in the ^m seventh year of *his* reign, and the thirty-first of *his* age, ⁿ and was placed among the gods: An excellent man, and *one* that would have governed the empire excellently, if he might *but* for the Fates: Extremely well instructed in the liberal sciences, *but* more learned in the Greek *tongue*, and so that he did not in *his* skill in the Latin equal his knowledge in the Greek; of great and ready eloquence, and most tenacious memory; in some *things* more like a philosopher *than a prince*: Liberal to *his* friends, but less careful in *that* matter than became so great a prince; for there were some that brought a blemish on his glory: Most just towards the Provincials, and a suppressor of the taxes, as *much* as could be bore; moderate towards all; taking indifferent care of the treasury; greedy of glory, and for that, for the most part part, of an immoderate inclination; too great a persecutor of the Christian religion, yet so that he obtained from blood: Not unlike Marcus Antoninus, whom also he made it his business to imitate.

XVII. After him Jovian, who then attended on him in the expedition, as Chamberlain of the household, was elected by the consent of the army to hold the Empire more known to the soldiers by the recommendation of *his* father, than his own; who,

^m [This must be understood from the time he was created Cæsar; which, however, will make eight years for his reign, if the first and last be taken inclusively.]

ⁿ As our author was upon the spot, one would think he should know the truth in this matter; and yet it is hard to believe that Jovian, who professed himself a Christian, could be guilty of such a scandalous, as well as senseless abomination, so contrary to the whole tenor of his religion.—[Right, Mr Clark, Sir; for you know very well, that Jovian, illustrious for his birth, but more for his piety, principally applied himself, in the beginning of his reign, to draw the soldiers from superstition, by commanding that Jesus Christ should be adored by all those soldiers who had abandoned his worship under the Apostate Julian.]

who, matters being now in confusion, and the army distressed with want, being defeated in one battle or two by the Persians, made a peace with Sapor, ^o necessary indeed, but ignominious, being deprived of *some* territory, and some parts of the Roman Empire *were* delivered; which before him had never happened since the Roman Empire was founded, for about a thousand one hundred and eighteen years. Moreover, our legions were made to pass under the yoke, both at Caudium by Pontius Telesinus, and in Spain at Numantia, and in Numidia; that however no part of the *Roman* territory was rendered up. ^p That article

^o [That which made it so necessary for Jovian to make this peace, or, as some call it, a truce for 30 years, with Sapor King of the Persians, was thus: After the second battle that Julian had fought with the Persians, he insolently refused to comply with the just articles of peace which they offered him. And having burnt the ships that followed him, and were carrying provisions for his army, he was surrounded on all sides by the enemy; and being cut off from all hopes of assistance, he was wounded by an arrow in the fight, but it was never known from what side it came; however, of this wound he died: And by the defeat and death of Julian, Sapor gained such an advantage over the Roman army, that some say (particularly Horatius Tursellinus) he made the legions pass under the yoke. However, in a day or two after Julian's death, they, with some difficulty, got Jovian proclaimed their Emperor: Who, in order to preserve the remainder of the army, and obtain a safe return for himself and them, now so much under the power of the enemy, and in great distress by wanting all manner of provisions, was indeed obliged to make such a peace with Sapor the Persian King, and that by yielding up to him the greatest part of *Mesopotamia*, with Nisibis the capital thereof. Eutropius could not but readily know the above circumstances, as having been on this expedition himself, though he takes but little notice of them. But he favours all along much more of Paganism than of Christianity, and seems to have been too much in the interest of Julian the Apostate; which may perhaps be one great reason why he so much quarrels and condemns his successor Jovian, who was pretty remarkable for his religion: For whilst he was Captain of the Guard to the Emperor Julian, that Apostate was very earnest with him to renounce his Christianity, which he courageously refused. And when the army would choose him Emperor, he protested that he would never be the commander of idolatrous soldiers, and would not accept of the Imperial Purple, till all of them professed themselves to be Christians. The affairs of the Roman Empire, at this time, were in a very bad condition, which he endeavoured to recover, by making peace with the Persians. And during the little while he enjoyed the Imperial dignity, he did a great many good things for the Church, too tedious to relate here; but, in general, he cancelled all the edicts made by the Apostate in favour of the Pagans, and recalled the banished prelates.]

^p Our author talks here, as your great politicians usually act, without the least regard to honour and justice, but only to interest. There was this remarkable difference betwixt the case of Jovian, and the rest he alleges, that the Consuls, by whom the peace at Caudium, &c. was made, had no power to conclude a peace, but Jovian had, as much as to make war.

article of the peace was not to be absolutely condemned, if he would have set aside the obligation of the treaty, when it was in his power; as was done by the Romans, in all those wars I have mentioned: For immediately war was made both upon the Samnites, and Numantines, and Numidians; nor was the peace confirmed. But whilst he fears a rival for the Empire, whilst he resided in the East, he *but* little consulted *his own* glory. Wherefore, putting himself upon his march, and going for Illyricum, he died a sudden death in the country of Galatia: A man otherwise neither unactive nor wanting sense.

XVIII. Many think he *was* taken off by an excessive crudity; for he had indulged *himself* in eating at supper: Others by the smell of *his* chamber, which was dangerous to the lodgers, by reason of a fresh plastering of lime: Some *think* by too great a quantity of charcoal, which he had ordered to be burnt in great plenty, in a grievous cold.* He died in the seventh month of *his* reign, upon the fourteenth of the Calends of March, and the thirty-third year of *his* age; and, by the favour of the princes that succeeded him, was enrolled among the gods: For he was both inclinable to moderation, and by nature very generous. That was the condition of the Roman Empire, *when* the same Jovian and Varronian *were* Consuls, in the year from the building of the city one thousand one hundred and nineteen.† But because we are *now* come to famous and venerable princes, we shall here put an end to *our* work. For what follows must be related in a loftier style, which we do not now so much omit, as reserve to a greater diligence in writing.

O F

* The reader is not from hence to imagine, that these famous and venerable princes, (*viz.* Valens and Valentinian, then reigning), as Eutropius calls them, were a bit better than a great many of the foregoing, or near so good as some of them. This is only a piece of gross flattery; a tribute more or less paid to all princes, without distinction, and which, with men of any sense or consideration, always stands for nothing. In the language of flatterers, the present Prince always exceeds all the foregoing, just as much as with respect to other men, in the vulgar estimation, former times were better than the present.

OF THE
LATIN AUTHORS.

*E*utropius having, in his abridgement of the *Roman History*, mentioned many of their *great men*, who contributed so much, by their virtue and valour, towards aggrandizing the *Roman* name, we humbly thought it would not be impertinent to insert here the following short account of the *Latin Authors*, as we have them ranged according to the four ages, at the beginning of Mr *Ainsworth's* Dictionary, referring the curious to the said Dictionary for satisfying themselves as to the various editions of, and notes upon the said *Authors*.

The periods of time for the origin, growth, flourishing state, and decay of the *Latin* tongue, are usually distinguished by metals of greater or less fineness, as gold, silver, brass and iron.

The *Golden* age is generally computed from the time of the second *Punic* war, to the latter end of the reign of *Augustus Caesar*, that is, from the year of *Rome* 536 to 767, and comprehendeth the oldest authors in the *Latin* tongue now extant, excepting the fragments of *Livius Andronicus*; though, for a considerable time after the commencement of this period, (which lasted about 232 years) the language was but yet forming, and, by gradual improvements afterwards, arrived to its state of perfection under *Augustus*.

Before
Christ.

The Authors in this Age were,

- 238 *Livius Andronicus*, a scenic poet, writer of the first comedy at *Rome*. The remains of his writings are published among the fragments of the old tragedians.
- 203 *Cneius Naevius*, a poet, died. He wrote the first *Punic* war. His fragments are published in the above mentioned book.
- 184 *Marcus Accius Plautus*, a comic poet, died. He wrote twenty comedies, which are still extant.
- 178 *Statius Cæcilius*, a comic poet, flourished. The remains of his writings are published among the fragments of the old *Latin* poets.
- 167 *Quintus Ennius*, an epic poet, died. Nothing remains entire of him.
- 155 *Publius Terentius*, an *African*, an excellent comic poet, died. Of the many comedies he wrote, six only remain.
- 152 *M. Pacuvius*, a tragic poet, flourished. Some fragments of his are preserved by *Cicero*, *Gellius*, and *Nonius*.
- 149 *M. Porcius Cato*, an excellent orator, historian, commander, and politician, died. He was well skilled in civil law, and wrote a book of husbandry in pure *Latin*, still extant.

Before
Christ.

- 136 *L. Attius*, or *Accius*, a tragic poet, flourished. *Robert* and *Henry Stephens* have collected scraps of him out of *Tully*, *Gellius*, &c.
- 129 *C. Lucilius*, a learned and smart satirist, flourished. What remains of his writings are extant among the fragments of the old *Latin* poets.
- 101 *Sextus Turpilius*, a comic poet, died. Such of his writings as are left, are published among the fragments of the old *Latin* poets.
- 100 *L. Afranius*, a comic poet, flourished. Such of his writings as are left, are published among the above mentioned fragments.
- 79 *L. Cornelius Sisena*, an historian, flourished. Such of his writings as remain, are published among the fragments of historians, collected by *Aufonius Popma*.
- 64 *P. Nigidius Figulus*, a mathematician, flourished. He was a very learned nobleman in *Cicero's* time, and famous for all sorts of learning, particularly physic and astrology. It is said, that he and *Varro* were certainly the most learned men in the most learned age. Some of his fragments are collected by *Rutgerius*.
- 60 *C. Decius Laberius*, a mimographer, [*i. e.* a writer of jests, puns, &c.] flourished. The remains of his writings are published among some fragments of the old poets.
- 51 *T. Lucretius Carus*, a poet and an epicurean philosopher, died. He wrote of the nature of things in six books, still extant.
- 49 *C. Valerius Catullus*, a poet, died. His poems are still extant.
- 44 *Publius Syrus*, a mimographer, flourished. The remains of his writings are published among the fragments of the old *Latin* poets.
- 44 *Gaius Julius Caesar*, Emperor, was slain. He was a most excellent orator, and both a valiant and politic commander. His seven books of commentaries of the *Gallie* war, and three of the *Civil* war with *Pompey*, are still extant.
- Aulus Hirtius*, writer of the *Alexandrian* and *Spanish* wars, which are commonly subjoined to *Caesar's* commentaries.
- 43 *Marcus Tullius Cicero*, father of the *Latin* eloquence, and the greatest orator that ever the *Roman* State bred, or employed, was slain by order of *Mark Anthony*, in the sixty-third year of his age. His valuable works are still extant.
- 30 *Cornelius Nepos*, a famous biographer in the reign of *Augustus*, died. His elegant book, of the lives of excellent commanders, is still extant.
- L. Cornificius*, a rhetorician, flourished. He is thought to be the author of four books of rhetoric, which are published together with *Cicero's* works.
- 31 *Gaius Sallustius Crispus*, an historian, died. He wrote the *Roman* history with great applause, whereof nothing is left but a few orations, some epistles and fragments. The war with *Jugurtha* and *Catiline's* conspiracy have come to us entire.

Before
Christ.

- 27 *Marcus Terentius Varro*, died. He is reckoned the most learned of the *Romans*, and is said to have written 500 volumes in various parts of learning, whereof are come to us only his books of husbandry, and of the Latin tongue, and neither of them entire.
- 25 *Cornelius Gallus*, a good poet, died. The elegies that go under his name, (which are reckoned spurious by some) are published among the fragments of the old *Latin* poets.
- 19 *Publius Virgilius Maro*, Prince of the *Latin* poets, died. His works are still extant.
- 18 *Albius Tibullus*, an elegiac poet, died. His four books of elegies still live, and always will, says *Ainsworth*.
- 16 *Sextus Aurelius Propertius*, a very learned and polite elegiac poet, flourished. His four books of elegies are still extant.
- 14 *Æmilius Macer*, a poet, died. He wrote of botany, and the virtues of herbs: He also made a supplement to *Homer*. The remains of his writings are published among the fragments of the old *Latin* poets.
- 10 *Messalla Corvinus*, an historian, flourished. His work is published with *Florus* and others.
- Vitruvius Pollio*, a mathematician, flourished. He was a famous engineer and architect in time of *Julius* and *Augustus* *Cæsars*, and wrote ten books of architecture, which are still extant.
- 8 *Quintus Horatius Flaccus*, (meanly born at *Venusium*, a town of *Apulia*) a famous poet, and the prince of *Roman* lyric poetry, died. His works are still extant.
- 6 *Gracius Faliscus* an epic poet, flourished. He wrote of dogs and hunting, and his book is still extant.
- 4 *Verrius Flaccus*, a grammarian, died. His fragments are published among the authors of the *Latin* tongue.

Anno
Dom.

- T. Phadrus*, being a *Thracian*, a poet, flourished. He was the freed man of *Tiberius* *Cæsar*, and wrote a book of fables in the *Æsopian* way, still extant.
- 4 *C. Julius Hyginus*, a *Spaniard* born, flourished. He was the freed man and library-keeper to *Augustus*. He was a great writer, but nothing remains of him but his fables, and a poetical piece upon astronomy.
- 9 *Publius Ovidius Naso*, (of the Equestrian order) an excellent poet, is banished by *Augustus* to *Pontus*, at 50 years of age, where he died after eight years and some months. He was of *Sulmo*, a town in *Italy*, 90 miles from *Rome*. His works are extant.
- 10 *Catullus*, a poet, flourished. His *Pervigilium Veneris* is extant.
- 12 *M. Manilius*, an epic poet, flourished. His five books of astronomy are extant.
- 17 *Titus Livius*, the celebrated writer of the *Roman* history, died. His works that remain are published by *Gronovius*, &c. He was of *Patavium*, now *Padua*, a city of the *Venetians*.

The *Silver* age is reckoned to have commenced on the death of *Augustus*, (*A. D.* 14.) and continued to the end of *Trajan's* reign, (*A. D.* 117.) 103 years.

Anno
Dom.

The Authors in this Age were

- 20 *Aurelius Cornelius Celsus*, a physician, flourished. His eight books of physic are extant.
- 22 *Scribonius Largus*, a physician, flourished. His physical compositions are extant.
- 26 *Valerius Maximus*, (a noble *Roman*) an historian, flourished. His nine books of memorable sayings and actions, both of the *Romans* and other nations, are extant.
- 30 *Gaius Velleius Paterculus*, an historian, flourished. His two books of history are extant. He was nobly born, and a tribune of the soldiers.
- 42 *L. Junius Moderatus Columella*, (of *Cadix*) flourished. His twelve books of husbandry, whereof the tenth only is done in epic or hexameter verse, are extant.
- 45 *Pomponius Mela*, (a *Spaniard* born) cosmographer, flourished. His three books of cosmography, or the description of the world, are extant.
- 49 *Quintus Curtius Rufus*, (of the Equestrian order) an historian, flourished. Of the ten books he wrote of the history of *Alexander the Great*, the two first are lost, the rest extant.
- 60 *Portius Latro*, lived. Some do attribute to him a declamation against *Catiline*, which is sometimes published with *Sallust*.
- 63 *Aulus Persius Flaccus*, a poet, died. He was an excellent satirist and philosopher. His little book of six satires is still extant, by which he got more credit than others did by larger volumes.
- 64 *Q. Asconius Pedianus*, a grammarian, flourished. He was a noble commentator on some of *Cicero's* orations; and his annotations are published with *Cicero's* works.
Marcus Annæus Seneca, (of *Corduba* a city in *Spain*, and of the Equestrian rank) a learned rhetorician, flourished in the times of *Augustus* and *Tiberius*. His five books of controversies, and one of persuasives, are extant, but maimed.
- 65 *Lucius Annæus Seneca*, (of *Corduba* too) a philosopher, and son of the above named *Marcus*, died. He was an orator, philosopher, poet, and historian; and therefore styled by *Pliny*, *Princeps eruditionis*. He was tutor to the tyrant *Nero*, by whose orders he was put to death. He wrote sundry excellent tracts of philosophy, still extant, with so divine a quill, that some fathers esteem him as a good Christian; and *St Hierom* inserts him in his catalogue of sacred authors.
- 65 *L. Annæus Seneca*, a tragic poet. He hath written ten tragedies still extant; but who he was, the learned are not agreed.
- 65 *M. Annæus Lucanus*, a learned and famous poet, (of *Corduba*) was put to death by *Nero's* orders. He was *Lucius Seneca's* nephew, and upon his coming to *Rome* was made an Equestrian. He wrote, but lived not to finish, the civil wars between *Cesar* and *Pompey*, in an heroic poem still extant.

Anno.
Dom.

- 67 *Titus Petronius Arbitr* died under *Nero*, by having his veins opened. He was master of *Nero's* revels and luxury, and wrote the life of his prince under the feigned names of *Whores* and *Catamites*, but in the purest style; whence some have called him *purissima impuritatis auctorem*, a writer of impure stuff in pure Latin. His satires are extant.
- 76 *Caius Plinius Secundus*, (of *Verona*, a city of *Venice* in *Italy*) author of natural history, perished in the fire of Mount *Vesuvius* in *Italy*, as he was searching too near into the cause of its burning. He was an officer under *Vespasian*, and at spare hours wrote his book of natural history, still extant.
- 77 *Caius Silius Italicus*, (so named from his birth-place *Italica*, a city in *Spain*) an excellent poet, flourished. He was Consul of *Rome*, when *Nero* died. His 17 books of the *Punic* war are extant, done in epic or hexameter verse.
- 78 *Caius Valerius Flaccus*, a noble poet of *Padua*, or, as others, of *Setia*, (both cities in *Italy*) died. His seven books, and part of the eighth, about the *Argonautic* expedition, are extant.
- 80 *Caius Julius Solinus* flourished. He wrote a collection of things taken out of various Writers, and his book, entitled *Polybistor*, is extant. But when he lived, or of what country he was, is not certain.
- 82 *Decimus Junius Juvenalis*, an excellent Satirist, flourished. His sixteen satires are extant. He was of *Aquinum*, a town in *Italy*.
- 84 *M. Valerius Martialis*, a Poet, flourished. He was a witty Epigrammatist, but too parasitical, born at *Bilbilis*, a town of *Celtiberia* in *Spain*. His fourteen books of epigrams are extant.
- 88 *M. Fabius Quintilianus*, (a *Spaniard* by birth) a noted Rhetorician, flourished. He had a salary out of the Treasury, and grew very rich, and was honoured as a Patrician. His books of Institutions and Declamations are extant.
- 96 *Publius Papinius Statius*, (of *Naples*) an heroic Poet, died. He aspired to the majesty of *Virgil*, and by some is accounted next to him. His *Sylvæ* of five books, *Thebais* of twelve, and *Achilleis* of two, are extant.
- 104 *Sextus Julius Frontinus* died. His two books about the conduits of *Rome*, and three of military discipline, are extant.
- 108 *C. Cornelius Tacitus*, an historian, died. He was born of a noble family of *Roman* Knights, and was raised to the highest dignities in the Commonwealth. His five books of history, and sixteen of annals, (a great part of which is lost) are extant.
- 109 *Caius Plinius Cæcilius Secundus*, (of *Novocomum*, a city in *Lombardy*) flourished. He was nephew of *Plinius Veronensis*; and his ten books of epistles, and panegyric upon his uncle, are extant.
- 112 *Aulus Gellius*, or *Agellius*, a celebrated Critic and Grammarian, flourished. His twenty books, entitled *Noctes Atticæ*, (so called, because studied in the Winter Nights in the country of *Attica*) are extant.

Anno
Dom.

- 115 *L. Annaeus Florus*, an historian, flourished. He was of the family of the *Annaei*, which was originally come out of *Spain*. His four books of the *Roman* history are extant. His style is so florid, that it is almost all poetical, and full of pointed witticisms and glittering thoughts.
- 116 *Gaius Suetonius Tranquillus*, an excellent Historian, flourished. He was son to *Suetonius Lenis*, Tribune of the 13th Legion. He was in great reputation under *Trajan* and *Adrian*, having been Secretary of State to the latter; but was turned out of that employment for being too familiar with the Empress *Sabinia*. Of his writings are extant the Lives of the first 12 *Cæsars*, written with the same freedom as they led them; as also his book of famous Grammarians and Rhetoricians.
- 118 *Apicius Caelius* flourished. His ten books of Cookery are extant. [Whether this be the great Glutton *Apicius*, is doubted, because the period does not seem to agree.]

The *Brasen* age began at the death of *Trajan*, (*A. D.* 117) and lasted (about 303 years) till the time that *Rome* was taken by the *Goths*, about four hundred and ten years after the birth of Christ.

The Authors in this Age were

- 142 *Justinus*, an Historian, flourished. He reduced the voluminous History of *Trogus Pompeius* (who flourished under *Augustus*) into an epitome of 44 books still extant. But *Justin* is charged with the loss of *Trogus's* great work. *Justin's Latin* is reckoned very fine, and worthy of the age of *Augustus*; but there are many chronological faults in his epitome, which ought not to be imputed to *Trogus Pompeius*, for he was a person too skilful to be guilty of them.
- 163 *L. Apuleius*, a Philosopher of *Madaura*, (now *Madara*) a city of *Afric*, flourished. His 11 books of his own metamorphosis into a golden ass, are extant; as also apology, and a book about the world, &c. Several learned men have said, that he rather brayeth than speaketh.
- 210 *Minucius Felix*, a Roman Lawyer, an excellent scholar, and a good Christian, flourished. Some of his works are extant.
- 212 *Palladius Rutilius Taurus*, or *Securus Æmilianus*, seems to have flourished. His 14 books of husbandry are extant.
- 214 *Julius Obsequens* seems to have flourished. He wrote a book of Prodigies, part whereof is still extant.
- 216 *Quintus Serenus Sammonicus*, a physician, flourished. He wrote the cure of diseases in heroic verse, still extant. His other writings are lost.
- 221 *Domitius Ulpianus*, a lawyer, was put to death by *Caracalla*. The remains of his writings are to be found in the *Pandectæ*, or books of the Civil Law.
- 230 *Terentianus Maurus*, a grammarian, flourished. The remains of his writings are extant among the old grammarians.
- 238 *Censorinus*, a grammarian, flourished. He wrote a learned book: *De die natali*, or, of the birth day, which is extant.

Anno
Dom.

- 285 *Titus Julius Calpurnius*, of *Sicily*, a poet. Some of his *Eclogues* are extant.
- 288 *M. Aurelius Olympius Nemesianus*, a poet, flourished. His book of hunting, in Heroic Verse, and four *Eclogues* are extant.
- 293 *Ælius Spartianus*, *Julius Capitolinus*, *Ælius Lampridius*, *Vulcatius Gallicanus*, *Trebellius Pollio*, and *Flavius Vopiscus*, flourished. Their works, that are left, are extant amongst the Writers of the *Augustan History*.
- 301 *Cælius Aurelianus*, a physician flourished. His three books of acute Diseases, and five of chronical ones, are extant.
- 306 *Flavius Eutropius*, an historian, flourished.
- 318 *Cælius Lactantius Firmianus*, the Christian *Tully*, flourished. He was a Rhetorician of *Nicomedia*; and in his old age Master to *Crispus Cæsar*. Some of his works are extant.
- 320 *Lucius Ampelius* flourished. His Memorandum book is extant, and sometimes published with *Florus*.
- 333 *Ælius Donatus*, a learned grammarian, flourished. He was *St Jerome's* Master; and wrote comments upon *Terence* and *Virgil's Æneid*, still extant.
- 340 *Julius Firmicus Maternus*, a mathematician, flourished. His eight books of Mathematics are extant.
- 370 *Sextus Rufus Festus Avienus*, a poet, flourished. The remains of his Writings are published amongst the old *Epigrams*.
- 380 *Amniamus Marcellinus*, an historian, flourished. He began his history with *Nerva*, and ended it with *Valens*; and though his style is not very smooth, yet he is a grave and prudent Writer, whose account of facts may be much depended on. He wrote 31 books, whereof 13 of the first are lost.
- 386 *Flavius Vegetius Renatus* flourished. His four books of the military art are extant.
- 392 *Decimus Magnus Ausonius*, a poet of *Bordeaux*, a city in *France*, died: He was master to *Gratian* the Emperor. His poems are extant.
- 395 *Aurelius Theodosius Macrobius* flourished. He wrote two books on *Scipio's Dream*, and seven called *Saturnalia*, containing many things of great use. His works are extant.
- 396 *Q. Aurelius Symmachus* flourished. He was a *Roman Orator*, and Prefect in the time of *Theodosius*, and a sharp writer against Christianity, but refuted by *Prudentius* and *St Ambrose*. His ten books of *Epistles* are extant.
- 397 *Sextus Aurelius Victor*, an historian, flourished. His works are extant.
- 398 *Aurelius Prudentius Clemens*, (of *Spain*) a Christian poet, flourished. He complains that he spent his youth in Incontinency; and when he was 57 years old, he wrote an ecclesiastical History in Verse. Some of his poems are extant.
- 399 *Claudius Claudianus*, (of *Alexandria*, a city in *Egypt*) an excellent poet, flourished in the time of the Emperors *Theodosius* and *Honorius*. In that inscription which the Emperors set upon his statue, he is called *Pregloriosissimus Poëtarum*. His poems are extant.

Anno
Dom.

- 412 *Servius Honoratus*, a grammarian, flourished. His Commentary upon *Virgil* is extant.
416 *Paulus Orosius*, an historian, flourished. He was a Presbyter of Spanish extraction. His seven books of History are extant.

The Iron age commenced from the sacking of *Rome* by the *Goths*, about A. D. 410. after which, the purity of the *Latin* Tongue was very much neglected, and multitudes of barbarous words and forms of expression introduced, to the great disparagement of that noble Language.

Yet there were some Authors in this Age, such as,

- 422 *Sulpicius Severus*, an historian. His two books of History are extant.
437 *Martianus Capella*. His book of Satires is extant.
482 *C. Sollius Sidonius Apollinaris*, a poet, died. His 24 poems, and 9 books of Epistles, are extant.
524 *Anicius Manlius Torquatus Severinus Boetius*, a philosopher, was put to death by order of *Theodoric* king of the *Goths*, in *Italy*. He was an excellent scholar, and a Consul; and wrote in a pure *Roman* style. His five books *de Consolatione Philosophiæ*, are still extant. His fellow Consul, and Father-in-law *Symmachus*, was slain at the same time with him.
526 *Priscianus Caesariensis*, a learned grammarian of *Caesarea*. His 38 books of grammatical Commentaries are extant.
528 *Sextus Pompeius Festus*. His fragments and remains of 20 books, concerning the signification of old words, or verbs, are extant.
530 *Nonius Marcellus*, a learned grammarian. His book of Etymology is extant.
552 *Jornandes*, an historian. He hath written the History of the *Goths*, still extant.
562 *Magnus Aurelius Cassiodorus Senator*, a learned historian, of *Ravenna*, a city of *Italy*. He was tutor to *Theodoric* King of the *Goths*. His Chronicle, and some others of his Writings, are extant.

GEOGRAPHICAL INDEX.

ACHAIA, the country of Hellas, or Greece, now called Livadia, bounded on the east by the Ægean sea, on the west by Epirus, on the north by Thessaly, and on the south by the Morea, which joins to it by the Isthmus of Corinth. It contained the provinces of Boeotia, Attica, Doris, Phocis, Ætolia, &c. Achaia proper, a country in the Morea, ranging along the Gulph of Lepanto or Corinth, between Cicyon and Elida. It is now called the Dutchy of Clarence.

ACTIUM, called also the Cape of Figalo, is a promontory of Epirus, at the mouth of the Gulph of Larta. It is famous for the naval victory which Augustus gained there, over Mark Antony and Cleopatra; in memory whereof, he built a city here, calling it Nicopolis, i. e. the City of Victory, which is now called Breveza.

ADIABENI, were a people in Assyria (some say, Armenia) beyond the River Tigris.

ÆGYPTUS, the country of Egypt, was part in Asia and part in Africa, divided into two, the lower Delta, and higher Thebais; famous for the invention of arts, as Physic, Astronomy, Husbandry, Building, natural Magic, and other mysterious sciences; insomuch, that several learned men of Greece, as Pythagoras, Plato, and others, travelled thither for knowledge. How rich it hath been formerly, the vast pyramids and other famous monuments yet remaining are a sufficient proof. The people were much given to gross idolatry, worshipping not only the sun, moon, and stars, but beasts, fowls,

monsters, and even inanimate things, as onions, garlick, &c. The country is hot, and seldom refreshed with rain; but the river Nile once a year overflows it, and makes the soil so fruitful, that it hath been formerly styled the granary of the world. The poets say, that the very slime of this river breeds living creatures. Egypt is bounded on the east by the Red Sea, on the west by Cyrene, on the north by the Mediterranean, and south by Ethiopia.

ÆMUS, or **HÆMUS**, a mountain in Thrace.

ÆQUI, were a people in the eastern part of old Latium in Italy.

ÆTOLI, the people of Ætolia, a country of Achaia, in Greece, bordering upon Epirus, Acarnania and Locris. It was of old called Hyantus. The inhabitants were reckoned the most wicked people of Greece.

AFRICA, one of the four principal parts of the known world; it was so called by the Greeks, because it never feels almost any cold. It is a great peninsula, bounded on the east by the Isthmus of Suez, the Red Sea, and the ocean, on the west and south by the ocean, and on the north by the Mediterranean Sea. It is 4800 miles in length, and 4200 in breadth. The inland parts of it are generally barren, and almost desert by reason of the sands, venomous creatures, and want of water.

AGRIGENTUM, or **Agrogas**, a city of Sicily, was reckoned the next to Syracuse, and had 200,000 inhabitants; was built 600 years before Christ, by the citizens of Gela, now Terra Nova, and has not quite lost its name, being still called

called Gergenti by Geographers, and Giorgenti by the Sicilians.

AGRIPPINA, the city Cologne in Germany.

ALAMANNI, Almain, a people of Germany between the Rhine, Danube, and Main.

ALBANI, the citizens of Alba Longa, about 12 miles from Rome. Also a people of Scythia, between the Caspian Sea and Iberia. And a people of Macedonia, whose country is called Albania.

ALBIS, the Elbe, a great river of Germany; it rises in Bohemia, and runs through part of that country, and both Upper and Lower Saxony, and falls into the German Ocean at Brunsbüttel.

ALEXANDRIA, a city in Egypt, built by Alexander the Great.

ALGIDUS, a high hill in Italy, about 12 miles from Rome; upon which hill was a town built, called Algidum, now Rocca di Pappa.

ALLIA, now Aja, a river of Terra Sabina, which falls into the Tiber near Monte Rotondo, about nine miles from Rome.

ALMA, a mountain of Panonia.

ALPES, the mountains that divide Italy from Gaul; they were formerly called Albia, and Alpena. Hannibal cut his way through them into Italy; the ancient poets hardly ever make mention of them, but they speak of their height and coldness, and there is scarce one of them but has something of that kind to say of them.

ALTINUM, Altino, formerly a flourishing city in Italy, whose antiquity is celebrated by Silius Italicus. In the time of Rutilius, it was reduced to a villa, and is now a castle in the Pope's dominions, in the Dutchy of Bracciano, on the Tuscan-Sea, 13 miles west of Rome.

AMBRONES, a people of Switzerland, whose lands being destroyed by an inundation, they turned robbers; from which ill men were called Ambrons.

AMISUS, a sea-town of Paphlagonia.

ANIO, Le Teverone, a little river in Italy, which rises in the Campagna di Roma, in the mountain of Trevi, divides the Campagna from the country of the Sabins, passes by Tivoli, and falls into the Tiber, three miles above Rome. It is not deep enough for boats; yet the Ancients have celebrated it as a very noble river.

ANTEMNÆ, a city of the Sabins in Italy: The people were called Antemnates.

ANTIOCHIA, Antioch, a capital city of Syria. This is the city where men were first called Christians: There is another city of this name in Pisidia; another near the mount Taurus, having its name from Antiochus the Great, who fled from Syria to that place, when he was overthrown by the Romans: Here the Evangelist St Luke was born.

APPOLLONIA, a city of Macedonia, another of Asia, another of Thrace.

APULIA, La Puglia, a province of Italy, bordering on the Adriatick Sea, between Daunia and Calabria, called also Japygia.

AQUILEIA, Aquilee, a city of Italy, in Friuli, between Grado and Palma, a patriarchate of great note in old times.

AQUITANIA, the province of Guyenne and Gascony in France.

ARABIA, a large country of Asia, divided into three parts, Deserta, Felix, and Petraea, or the Desert, Happy, and Stony, bounded on the north by Syria and Mesopotamia, on the east by the gulph of Persia and Ormus, on the west by the Red-Sea, or gulph of Arabia, and on the south by the Arabian Sea; a country full of spices, rich perfumes, and other treasure.

ARDEA, a city of Latium, now a castle in the Campagna di Roma, six miles from the Sea, sixteen miles east of Rome, between Antium and Ostia;

Ostia; it was older than Rome, the capital of the Rutilians, and famous for the retreat of the great Camillus in his exile.

ARGENTORATUM, a city of Germany, upon the Rhine, the chief city of *Alsatia*, commonly called *Strasbourg*.

ARGOS, a town in the *Morea*, once a famous city of Greece, the capital of *Argolis*.

ARIMINUM, *Rimini*, a city of Italy, near the river *Rubicon*; it is in the Pope's territories, between *Bologna* and *Ancona*. Here the *Via Æmilia* began: The bridge that stands here is supposed to have been the same which the ancient Romans built. It is at this time a large and fair city.

ARMENIA, a country of Asia, now called *Turcomania*, divided into two parts, the greater and the lesser; the greater hath on the north *Iberia*, on the west *Cappadocia*, on the east the *Hyrcan sea*, on the south *Mesopotamia*.

The lesser hath, on the north and west, a part of *Cappadocia*, on the east *Euphrates*, and on the south *Taurus*.

ARMORICA, *La Bretagne*, in France, so called by *Cæsar*, from *Ar* super, and *Mor* *Mare*, above the sea.

ARTAXATA, *Teflis*, a city of Armenia, at the river *Araxes*, near the *Hyrcan* or *Caspian Sea*.

ARVERNI, the people of *Auvergne* in France.

ASIA, the third division of our continent, divided from Europe by the river *Tanais*, and the *Ægean Sea*, from *Africk* by the river *Nile*. It lies under the dominion of six great Lords, and is shared among them, the *Czar of Muscovy*, the *Cham of Tartary*, the *Emperor of China*, the *Grand Seignior*, the *Sophy of Persia*, and the *Great Mogul* in the *East Indies*. It is 4800 miles long, and 4300 broad. That

part of it betwixt the *Euxine* and the *Mediterranean Seas*, is called *Asia the Less*, or *Natolia*; and it contains under it several countries, viz. *Pontus*, *Bithynia*, *Phrygia*, *Cilicia*, *Cappadocia*, *Lycia*, *Lydia*, *Ionia*, &c.

ASSYRIA, the first kingdom of the world, now part of the *Turkish Empire* in Asia; it was bounded on the north and east by *Greater Armenia* and *Media*; it had *Susiana* and part of *Babylon* to the south, and separated on the west from *Mesopotamia* by the river *Tigris*. Its principal cities were *Nineve*, *Arbele*, and *Ctesiphon*: it is often confounded with *Syria*, which is fourfold, viz. *Syria*, properly so called, *Assyria*, *Cælofryia*, and *Leucofryia*. This spacious country of *Assyria* is at present divided between the *Turks* and *Persians*, and called *Mosul* and *Erzerum*.

ATELLA, a town of *Campania* in Italy, where *Eutropius* says *Augustus* died.

ATHENÆ, *Athens*, once the most famous Republic in the world, now a small Dutchy in Greece. The city, now called *Setines*, is about a league from the gulph of *Egina*; it was built in the year of the world 2426; there are still about ten thousand souls in it: It lies 44 miles eastward of *Corinth*, and 50 southward of *Thebes*.

AVENTINUS, *Mouat Aventine*, now *Monte di Sabina*, one of the seven hills on which *Rome* standeth.

B

BABYLON, a city of Asia, one of the most celebrated in History; built by *Nimrod*, and finished by *Semiramis*, in the year of the world 1690. The brick walls about it were of that thickness, that coaches might meet and turn upon them, being seventy-five feet in breadth, and

and in height three hundred; the river Euphrates run through the midst of it: It was capital of the Assyrian Empire, and afterwards of the Babylonian, founded by Nabonassar: It was taken by Cyrus, Darius, and Alexander, who died there. In St Jerome's time it was a park, where the Parthian Kings kept their wild beasts. The people of Babylon were much given to the study of astrology and fortune-telling, and excellent at embroidering. This city is now all in ruins, and utterly extinct; it stood about ten leagues from Bagdat, which is frequently through mistake, called by the name of Babylon: Such confusion, even among the learned, follows Babylon to this day.

BAGAUDÆ, Outlaws, or Banditti, in Gaul, that kept in companies by themselves, and did mischief in the country.

BARBARIA, a country in Africk, the coast of Barbary; it is divided into four kingdoms, viz. Tunis, Algiers, Fesse, and Morocco, and lies along the Africk shore, from the Streights to Egypt. Also Phrygia and the country of the Getæ is so called. Also any barbarous nation was so called, especially when opposed to Greece and Italy.

BASTERNÆ, the people of Podolia and Lithuania.

BEBRIACUM, Caneto, a city in the Dutchy of Mantua in Italy, between that city and Cremona; here Vitellius defeated Otho.

BELGÆ, the inhabitants of the Netherlands, said by Cæsar to be the stoutest of the Gauls.

BELGICA. See Gallia Belgica.

BERENICE, a city in the country Pentapolis in Africa, built by King Ptolemy, and so named in honour of his wife.

BENEVENTUM, Benevento, a city of Italy, in the kingdom of Naples.

BESSI, a people of Thrace, on

the left side the river Strymon, who were famous for theft and robbery.

BITHYNIA, Bee-Sangil, a province of Asia the Lesser, opposite to Thrace, bounded on the north by the Black Sea, on the west by the White, on the south by Natolia Propria, and on the east by the province of Bolli.

BONONIA, Bologna, a city of Italy near the Po. It is still large, fair, and populous.

BOSPORUS, or Bosphorus, two Straits of the sea so called; the one Bosporus Thracius, now Constantinople Canal, which is a strait between Natolia in Asia, and Romania in Europe, five or six leagues long, and less than a mile over. The other is Bosporus Cimmerius, more northward, and now called the Straits of Caffa, which join the Euxine, or Black Sea, and that of Zabache, or Palus Mæotis, and lies between Crim Tartary and Circassia, about ten leagues in length, not very broad.

BRITANNIA, the island of Great Britain, containing England, Scotland, and Wales; it is eight hundred miles in length.

BRUNDUSIUM, Brindisi, a famous city in the kingdom of Naples, on the gulph of Venice in Italy.

BRUTII, a people inhabiting the country on the farther side of the river Lans, Laino in the kingdom of Naples, bordering on the Lucanians, whose shepherds they were at first, but afterwards they rejected their servitude, and set up for their own masters; they were reckoned a stupid sort of people by the Romans.

BUBALLA, Cabali, a city in the Lower Pannonia or Hungary, where the Emperor Decius was born.

BURDEGALA, Bourdeaux in Gascoigne, a city of France, an Archbishop's seat.

BYZANTIUM, now Constantinople,

nope, the seat of the Grand Seignor, built by Constantine the Great, the first Emperor that embraced the Christian Religion: He translated the seat or court of the Empire from Rome to Byzantium, called also Nova Roma. He divided the Empire among his three sons, Constantine, Constantius and Constans.

BYZIA, Vize, the royal city of the Kings of Thrace, whither they say no swallows come, because of the cruel fact of Tereus. It is now an Archbishop's See, and the seat of one of the Sangiacks of Romania.

C

CABIRA, a city of Pontus.

CABYLE, a city of Thrace.

CÆLIUS, one of the seven hills upon which Rome stood; it is now called M. di S. Giovanni.

CÆNINA, a town of Italy, whence the people are called Cænienses.

CÆNOPHRURIUM, a town of Thrace, between Heraclea and Byzantium.

CÆSAREA, a city in Palestine, built by Herod in honour of Cæsar, the chief city of Cappadocia, also called Mazaca; another of Mauritania.

CALABRIA, a country in the uttermost part of Italy, which is almost an isle: It brings forth fruit twice in a year, and abounds with bees, sheep, cattle, &c. anciently called Peuceria, and Mesaphia, now Terre de Iaber.

CALATIS, a city of Thrace.

CALLINICUM, a town of Mesopotamia.

CAMPANIA FELIX, part of the kingdom of Naples, now Terra di Lavori; on the north it is bounded by Abruzzo, on the west by the Campagna di Roma. Its cities in old time were Capua, Naples, Cuma, Pozzuoli, Nola, &c.

CANNÆ, Cannes, a town of A-

pulia, in the kingdom of Naples, in the territories of Bari, near the river Aufidus, between the mouth of that river and the city Canosa, where Hannibal defeated the Romans; it is now ruined: Also a river in the neighbourhood, which Hannibal past on the carcases of the Romans. It falls into the Aufidus, Ofanto, near the ruins of Cannæ.

CANTABRIA, a country in Spain, now called Biscay.

CAPPADOCIA, a large country in Asia the Less, upon the Euxine Sea, famous for horses, mules, and slaves. It is now called Tocat, subject to the Turks.

CAPUA, a famous city in the kingdom of Naples, the capital of Terra di Lavori, the Campania Felix in the time of the Romans, so called from Capys, one of Æneas's companions.

CARNUNTUM, a city of Pannonia.

CARPI, a barbarous people near the Danube.

CARRÆ, a city of Mesopotamia, by the Hebrews called Charan, now Heren. Here Abraham dwelt; and here Crassus the Roman and his whole army was miserably routed.

CARTHAGO, Carthage, the chief city of Africk, and the rival of Rome, built by Queen Dido. It was a powerful and flourishing Commonwealth, till at last, after a long contest with the Roman state for the mastery, in the third Punic War, it was utterly subdued by Scipio, hence called Africanus; and the city itself, by order of the Senate, quite razed and demolished. In the Emperor Adrian's time it was rebuilt, and from him called Adrianopolis, and became an Archbishoprick under the Christian Emperors. The Saracens again ruined it entirely, and out of its ruins grew a neighbouring city, Tunis, at about fifteen miles distance.

CATALAUNUM, the name of

two cities in France, one in Champagne called Chaalons; the other in Burgundy called Chalons. The inhabitants were called Catalauni.

CATANA, a city of Sicily at the foot of Mount Ætna, forty miles north of Syracuse; it was almost entirely ruined by an earthquake in the year 1693, it gives name to the neighbouring gulph; and the inhabitants were called Catanenses.

CATTI, a people of Germany, in the Landgravate of Hesse: From whom also Catwick in the Low countries had its name.

CAUDIUM, a town of Naples in Italy, not far from Benevent. At this Caudium, the Samnites gained a great advantage over a Roman army. Eutrop. l. 2. c. 9.

CELTIBERIA, the country of Arragon in Spain; the people are called Celtiberi.

CHÆRONENSIS, a man of Chæroneia, a village of Bæotia in Greece, the country where Plutarch was born. Here Mithridates's army was routed by the Romans, when Sylla, with the loss of fourteen men only, slew an hundred and ten thousand of the enemy, Liv. 32. 10. Eutrop. 5. 6.

CHALCEDON, Calcitæ, once a large city of Bithynia, where the fourth general council was held in the year of Christ 453, to refute the Heresy of Nestorius; it is now a village on the Asiatic coast of the Black Sea, over against Constantinople, near Scutaret.

CIBALÆ, a town of Pannonia.

CILICIA, a province of Asia the Less, now called Caramania, in the south part of Natolia, stretching itself from east to west along the Mediterranean, over against Cyprus; the Roman garment worn by soldiers and seamen, made of goatskins, was invented by the Cilicians, and thence called Cilicium. It had

its name from Cilix the son of Phœnix.

CIMBRIA, part of the country now called Denmark; the people were called Cimbri, men of vast bodies and dreadful looks; they made an inroad into Italy, with a design to take Rome, but were beaten and routed by Marius.

CIRCESSUM, or Circeffium, now Alchabar, a city of Mesopotamia, at the fall of the River Chabur into the River Euphrates.

CLYPEA, or Clupea, now Quipia and Zafaran, a town of the kingdom of Tunis in Barbary, with a good port on the west coast of Cape Bon, 20 leagues from the city Tunis to the north-east.

COLCHIS, a country of Asia near Pontus, having on the west the Euxine Sea, on the east Iberia, on the south Armenia: It is now called Mengrelia. In this country reigned Ætes, from whom Jason and the Argonauts, by the help of Medea, fetched the golden fleece. This land is full of poisons, which gave occasion to the Poets who relate many stories of the witchcrafts of Medea, who herself is hence styled Colchis.

COLLINA, a gate of Rome, which was called also Quirinalis, and Salaria.

COMAGENA, or Comagene, Azar, the north part of Syria, in Asia the Less, between the River Euphrates and Mount Aman.

CONCORDIA, a city of the States of Venice in Italy, three or four leagues from the Gulph of Venice.

CONSTANTINOPOLIS, Constantinople, called the Port, is a very considerable city of Turkey, the capital of that Empire, in Romania in European Turkey, on a tongue of land which runs out towards Natolia or the Lesser Asia, from which it is separated by a canal of about a mile

mile broad; the sea of Marmora washes it on the south, and the Gulph of Constantinople on the north. The situation of this city is one of the most lovely in the Universe, between the Black Sea and the Archipelago in the Mediterranean; and nothing can come up to the situation of the Grand Signior's Palace or Seraglio. It continued to be the seat of the Eastern or Greek Empire, from about A. D. 331, to 1453, when, being subdued by Mahomet the Second, the Turks left Adrianople (about 150 miles distant) and settled here. The Turks call it Stamboul. It lies 276 leagues from Vienna, 300 from Rome, 487 from Paris, 525 from London.

CORICUM, a town of Cilicia, near Corycus, a very high mountain there, where the best saffron grows.

CORINTHUS, Corinth, a famous city of Achaia, placed in the middle of the Isthmus, or narrow streight going into Peloponnesus, or the Morea. It was a city much resorted unto, on account of the havens it had towards the Ionian and Ægean Seas, whence it is called Bimaris Corinthus. It abounded so much with wealth, that the Romans suspected its greatness. The Corinthians being as insolent as the other suspicious, abused the Roman Ambassadors, and cast urine upon their heads as they passed through the city. Upon this disgrace, the Romans sent L. Mummius, who burnt the city and razed it to the ground. In the burning, so many rich and costly statues of sundry sorts of metals were melted, that thereof was found afterwards a kind of precious mixed metal, called Æs Corinthium, Corinthian Brass, more esteemed among the Romans than silver. This city was afterwards rebuilt by Julius Cæsar, and got its former name. It was a place once famous for the profession of Christianity, but of late it fell

into the hands of the Turk under Mahomet II. and is now called Coranto, but by the Turks, Sereme.

CORIOLI, a strong town of the Volsci.

CORSICA, an island in the Mediterranean, between Sardinia and Italy, about eight miles from the former. It is an hundred and ten miles in length, and two hundred and twenty-eight in circumference, one hundred miles south of Genoa, to which republic it is now subject. It is full of mountains, and not very populous.

COTTIÆ ALPES, the Cottian Alps, is that part of the lofty Alps that extends from mount Viso to the mount Cenis, between Dauphiny and Piedmont: in which is mount Genevre, one of the most noted passages into Italy.

GRETA, Crete, now called Candy, situate in the mouth of the Ægean Sea, between Rhodes and Peloponnesus. It is full of mountains, and not very fertile, though the Ancients speak of its hundred cities. The Poets say, that Jupiter was nursed and educated in this isle, whence all their Kings were of the same name.

CRUSTUMENUM, a town of Tuscany, on the borders of the country of the Veii.

CTESIPHON, the capital of the Parthian Kings in Asia, built by them three miles from Seleucia, out of hatred to that city.

CYRENE, Corzano, a famous city of Egypt, in the province of Pentapolis, now the kingdom of Barca.

CYZICUS, Chifco Spiga, an isle and city in the White Sea, or sea of Marmora, between Asia and Europe, and the Dardanelles and the streights of Constantinople, twelve leagues from Bursa. It was, in old times, a place of great note, but is now very much run to decay.

D

DACIA, a country beyond Hungary, divided into Transylvania, Valachia, and Moldavia. It was formerly divided into Mediterranean, (the inland Dacia) containing at first Transylvania, but afterwards the south-west parts of Servia; and Ripensis, (from Ripa, a bank) containing the north parts of Servia along the River Danube, with some of Valachia.

DALMATIA, the province so called at this time, on the Adriatick sea, bounded on the east and north by Bosnia, on the south by Croatia, and on the west by the gulf of Venice.

DANUBIUS, the greatest river in Europe, called the Danube or Danow; as it passeth by Illyricum it changeth its name, and is called Ister: It receiveth into it sixty more rivers. It ariseth in the lower side of Germany out of the hill Abennon, and runs into the Euxine Sea.

DAPHNE, a village of Syria, the most noble suburbs of Antioch, famous for the worship of Apollo and Diana.

DARDANIA, (*Eutrop. 10. 5.*) the south part of Servia. It was also a country in the Lesser Asia, on the Asiatick side of the Archipelago; the city Troy was so called too, because built by King Dardanus.

E

EBORACUM, York, the capital city of Yorkshire, and an Archbishop's See. It was built by the Romans about the times of the Emperor Andrian, and seated upon the river Ouse or Youré. It is a pleasant, well built, strong, and beautiful city; and in honour, wealth and greatness, the second of England. Here two Roman Emperors died, viz. Severus and Constantius, the father of Constantine the Great.

This city had the honour of a Roman colony bestowed upon it in the reign of the Emperor Severus, by which it enjoyed the rights and privileges of Rome itself.

EDESSA, Orpha, a city of Diarbeck, or Mesopotamia in Asia, between the Euphrates and the Chabar, thirty-five leagues east of Aleppo. It is now a place of good note. Junius and Tremellius reckon it to be the city Erech, mentioned Gen. x. 10. And it is the same with Rage, mentioned in the history of Tobit.

EPHESUS, Aiafoluc, a city of Ionia, once the Capital of Asia Minor, famous for the temple of Diana, burnt by Herostratus the night that Alexander the Great was born. It is now reduced to a village, though it has a good port at the mouth of the river Carason in the Archipelago, twenty-five miles east of the isle of Samos, and forty-five miles south of Smyrna. There is also an isle in the Nile of the same name.

EPIRUS, Canina, a province of Greece, bordering north of Albania, east on Thessaly, south on Achaia, and west on the Ionian Sea, or Gulph of Venice. It is divided into two parts, Canina and Larta; the Turks are masters of all the province, except the city Perga to the Venetians.

ESQUILINUS, of, or belonging to Esquilæ, one of the seven hills on which Rome stood, and now called *Monte di S. Maria maggiore*.

EUMENIA, a city of Phrygia the Greater, built by Eumenes King of Pergamus.

EUPHRATES, Euphrat, a celebrated river of Mesopotamia in Asia. It rises in the mountains of Armenia, near Georgia, passes between Mesopotamia and Syria, waters Arabia Deserta, the province of Yerah in Persia, and joins the Tigris between Bagdat and Balsera, viz. at Gorno, a city in the principality of Balsera,

in Yerach-Arabia, or the Old Chaldaea. The garden of Eden, or Paradise Terrestrial, is by most writers agreed to have been at this confluence of the rivers Euphrates and Tigris, which are in Scripture said to be two rivers that watered it, (for the Tigris is thought by many to be the Hiddekel of Moses). Pison being a branch of the river Euphrates, and Gihon another branch of the same river; which after they have all encompassed the island of Eden, as we may call it, separate again, and are two rivers as before.

EUROPA, Europe, one of the four divisions of the world. Some of the ancients divided the world into two parts only, Europe and Asia; and Africa was then reckoned part of Europe. It is bounded on the N. by the Northern Ocean; on the S. by the Mediterranean Sea, which separates it from Africa; on the W. by the Atlantick or Western Ocean; on the E. by Asia; from which it is separated by, 1. The Archipelago, or Aegean Sea. 2. The Hellespont, now called the Straits of Gallipoli, or the Dardanelles Straits. 3. By the Propontis, now the sea of Marmora. 4. By the Bosphorus Thracius, now Constantinople Canal. 5. By the Pontus Euxinus, now the Black Sea. 6. By the Bosphorus Cimmerius, now the Straits of Caffa. 7. By the Palus Maotis, or the Sea of Zabache. 8. By the river Tanais or Don, as far as to the communication, intended by the late Czar, with the river Wolga. 9. By the river Wolga, as far as to its turning westward in the kingdom of Bulgar. 10. By the rivers Tobol, Irtis, and Oby, as far as to the Northern Ocean. The length of Europe is computed at about 3300 miles, and its breadth about 2200. It is the least, but most celebrated of the four general parts of the world, as to arts commerce, religion, government and war.

F

FALISCI, a people of Hetruria, in Italy; their country abounded in rich pastures; Falerii, a large and strong place, 24 miles almost north-west of Rome, was their chief city; and it was there that the schoolmaster would have betrayed the youth under his care to Camillus, when they had wars with the Romans: The cattle that drank the water of their river, grew white. A people of Macedon were also so called.

FIDENA, or Fidenæ, a town of the Latins, in the middle of their country, five miles from Rome.

FRANCI, a people inhabiting that part of Germany between the Rhine, the Elbe, and the Weser; so called, from their entering into a league to maintain their liberty against the Romans. This country was called by the Ancients Francia Transrhenana. After they had made conquests in Gaul, the country they conquered went by the names of Francia Gallia minor, including Lower Germany, with a part of Celtick Gaul, from Duisburg to Cambray, and Francia Gallia major, which took in most part of the country which we now call France.

G

GABII, Campo Gabio, a city of the Volscians, about twelve miles from Rome, in the *Campagna di Roma*, towards Palestrina; it is thought to be the same place which Tarquin King of the Romans subdued by the artifice of one of his sons; it was a Bishop's See a thousand years ago, but it is now only an ordinary village.

GALATIA, Gallo Græcia, a country of Asia Minor, bounded on the east by Cappadocia, on the south by Pamphylia, on the west by Phrygia, Bithynia, and Pontus, and

on the north by the Euxine Sea. It was called Galatia from the Gauls, who, having sacked Rome, marched eastward, and settled among the Greeks in Phrygia and Paphlagonia.

GALLÆCI, or Callaici, the people inhabiting the country now the province of Entre Douro and Minho in Portugal, and the province of Galicia in Spain. The Ancients made them to abound in gold, which however they were not much troubled with till the discovery of the Indies.

GALLIA, Gaul, was all that part of Europe that lies between the Rhine and the Alps eastward, the German Sea and Great Britain northward, the Aquitanick Ocean westward, and the Mediterranean Sea and Spain southward.

GALLIA AQUITANICA took in all that part of Gaul which lies between the Garonne, the Pyrenees, and the ocean.

GALLIA BELGICA was the greatest and most northward part of Gaul, including all Germany to the west of the Rhine, Alsace, Lorraine, all the Low Countries west of the Rhine, the greatest part of Champagne, and the isle of France.

GALLIA CELTICA was bounded on the north by the Belgic Gaul, on the south by the Aquitanic, and Gallia Narbonensis, on the west by the Ocean, and on the east by the Alps.

GALLIA CISALPINA contained all that part of Italy possessed by the Gauls. It was bounded on the north and west by the Alps, on the south by the Mediterranean, and on the east by the river Arsa, which separated it from Dalmatia; by the Adriatick, and the rivers Esino and Arvo, that divided it from the country of the Piceni and Etruria. This part of Gaul was also subdivided into Gallia, Cispadana and Transpadana.

GALLIA COMATA was the greatest part of Gallia Transalpina; it was termed Comata, because the inhabitants wore long hair; it contained Gallia Belgica, Aquitanica, and Lugdunensis.

GALLIA LUGDUNENSIS included the diocese of Lyons, and the diocese Suffragans to it, the diocese of Roan and its Suffragans, the diocese of Tours and its Suffragans, the diocese of Lens and its Suffragans, the Franche Comte and Swisserland.

GALLIA NARBONENSIS extended from the Alps to the Pyrenees and the Aquitanick Gaul, including Languedoc, Dauphine, Savoy and their territories.

GALLIA TOGATA was a part of Gallia Cisalpina, so called because the inhabitants wore the Toga, after the Roman fashion.

GALLIA TRANSALPINA was the true Gaul, containing all the country beyond the Alps to the Rhine and the British Sea. There were other subdivisions of Gaul, but they are included in the former. All these divisions of ancient Gaul (except Gallia Cisalpina, and Savoy, formerly reckoned under Gallia Narbonensis, as also part of Gallia Belgica) do now belong to, and make up the greatest part of the kingdom of France, which is one of the best countries of Europe, and bounded on the east by Germany, Swisserland, and the Dutchy of Savoy; west by the British Sea, and the bay of Biscay; north by the English channel and the Netherlands; and south by the Mediterranean Sea and the Pyrenees, which separate it from Spain. It is in length about 220 leagues, and in breadth about 187. Robert, son of Lewis IX. King of France, (who entered upon his reign A. D. 1226) had the

the Dutchy of Bourbon, 84 miles long, in France, in marriage with Agnes of Bourbon, whose descendant, after 300 years, in the person of Henry IV. (then King of Navarre) came to the crown of France in the year 1590, which continues in the descendants of the House of Bourbon to this day.

GERMANIA, Germany, or the empire of Germany, is one of the great countries of Europe, and in the middle of the others. It is about 640 miles in length, and about 550 in breadth, and bounded on the east by Poland and Hungary; west by the Netherlands, Lorrain, and a little part of Franche Comte; north by Denmark, and the German and Baltic seas; and south by Swisserland, the Grisons, and the States of Venice in Italy. It is sometimes divided into two general parts, *viz.* Upper and Lower Germany; the Upper is to the south, and the Lower to the north. It has been divided also into 22 States or Provinces, which were reduced into ten circles by the Emperor Maximilian, at the Diet of Cologne, *A. D.* 1520. But since Burgundy and the Netherlands (which made up the 10th circle) have been cut off from the Empire by the French King Lewis XIV. about the year 1674, it has been thought proper to divide it into nine circles, or great governments, of which these four are in order as they ly along the river Danube. 1. Austria. 2. Bavaria. 3. Franconia. 4. Suabia. The three next are as they descend the river Rhine. 5. The Circle of the Upper Rhine. 6. The Circle of the Lower Rhine. 7. The Circle of Westphalia. East of these they reckon these other two. 8. The Circle of Lower Saxony; and 9. That of Upper Saxony. These nine Circles are in some sort reckoned as nine great provinces, and in case of war they pay taxes, and

furnish forces in proportion as has been fixed in the Diet, and each Circle levies on the princes and governments in their own Circle. This Empire became elective after the death of the Emperor Otho III. who died *A. D.* 1002. And it is said that Pope Gregory V. in the reign of the said Otho, granted a power to seven princes of the Empire to choose their Emperors, which were ever after called Electors, being now nine in number, and are all sovereign Princes in their own dominions; three of which are ecclesiastical; as, 1. The Archbishops of Mentz; 2. Of Triers or Tiers; 3. Of Cologne; the rest secular, as, 4. King of Bohemia, which is the Emperor; 5. Palatine of the Rhine; 6. Duke of Saxony, now King of Poland; 7. Marquis of Brandenburg, now also King of Prussia; 8. Duke of Bavaria, added to the Electoral College in the year 1622; and, 9. Duke of Hanover, now also King of Great Britain, added to the Electoral College in the year 1692, and made Arch-Treasurer of the Empire in 1709. These, and these only, choose the King of the Romans, (who succeeds to the Empire) and the Emperor, which has been of the House of Austria (a Dutchy in Germany, of about 156 miles in length and 69 in breadth) ever since the year 1438, till the death of the Emperor Charles VI. the last male of the Austrian Line, in the year 1741, whose eldest daughter, the Archdutchess, was married to the Duke of Lorrain, afterwards Grand Duke of Tuscany. And in little more than a year after this Emperor's death, Charles, Elector and Duke of Bavaria, was elected Emperor; but he dying in January 1745, Francis Stephen, Grand Duke of Tuscany, was, on the 13th of September thereafter, N. S. by seven voices out of nine, elected King of the Romans;

Romans; after which the Imperial Dignity followed of course; so that he and his Consort, the eldest Archduchess and Queen of Hungary, are now Emperor and Empress of Germany.

GETÆ, the inhabitants of the country in Europe stretching towards the Euxine, now Moldavia and Wallachia; they are also called Daci.

GOTHI, the Goths, a people of Sarmatia in Europe, who inhabited the country along the north coasts of the sea of Zabache and the Black Sea, up to the Borysthenes, and thence to the Danube; they are supposed to be the same with the Getæ, and their country the same with that of the Moldavians, Wallachians, and Crim Tartars.

GRÆCIA, Greece, contained, in its greatest extent, Thrace, Macedonia, Epirus, Thessaly, Achaia, Peloponnesus, Negropont, and all the isles of the Archipelago that are to the west. These great provinces were subdivided into several Kingdoms and States, and Peloponnesus particularly into those of Athens, Sparta, Mycenæ, Argos, Corinth, and others.

H

HELENA, Helen-Castle in El-na, which is a small city in the country of Roussillon, in the province of Catalonia in Spain; it stands on the river Tech, and about three miles from the Mediterranean Sea.

HELVETII, the Swisse, the inhabitants of Helvetia, which is now called Swisserland, a country of Europe, among the Alps, between France, Germany, and Italy; and about 60 leagues in length, and 45 in breadth. It is a high mountainous country, and the most so of any in Europe. The inhabitants are honest, frugal, industrious, great lovers of liberty, good soldiers, and

lovers of impartiality and justice. The cantons (tribes or divisions) of this people, are in number thirteen, all of them republics, and independent of one another, but all confederated for their mutual preservation; the confederacy began in 1307, by the cantons of Uri, Switz, and Underwald, throwing off the Austrian yoke at that time, because they had been unjustly handled by Albert, Duke of Austria; afterwards they were joined by some others, and in time they all joined together, and made up the present number. The cantons of Zurich, Bern, Basil, and Schaffhouse, are all Protestants; Lucern, Friburg, Soleure, Uri, Switz, Zug, Underwald, are entirely Popish; and Glaris and Appenzel are partly one and partly the other. These cantons, in the year 1663, made a league with Lewis XIV. (of that name) King of France for sixty years.

HERACLEA, or Heraclia, an ancient city, now a village of Syria, at the foot of Mount Taurus, on the borders of Cilicia. There are many of that name, viz.

HERACLIA, Araclia, a city of Thrace, with a good port on the Sea of Marmora, fifty miles west of Constantinople, and sixty miles east of Gallipoli.

HERACLIA PONTI, Penderachi, a little town of Natolia, in the province of Bolli on the Black Sea; it was in old times a considerable city, and boasted that Hercules gave it its name.

HERACLIA, Bogne Bebusso, a city of Macedonia in Græce, between Lychnis and Ædessa, on the river Stomona; some make it the same with

HERACLIA, Comaræ, anciently a city, now only a strong castle in Thessaly. It is the famous Pass of Thermopylæ.

HERACLIA, a city of Caria, near Mount Lathmus, on whose ruins

ruins stands the town of Palatschia in Natolia, in Asia Minor, on the coast of the Archipelago, sixty miles from Smyrna.

HERACLIA, Mirabello, once a city, now a castle of Candia, to which is a port on the north side of the isle twenty-five miles from Setia, and twelve miles from Spina Longa.

HERACLIA, a city of Sicily, on the south side, near Cape Bianco.

HERACLIA, Topetorkan, an ancient city of the Crim Tartary, on the east shore of the gulph of Nigropoli, where it joins the Euxine, about ten leagues from Baluclavia, the place of the Martyrdom of Clement the first Bishop of Rome, *A. D.* 101.

HERACLIA, another city of the Crim Tartary, now reduced to a village on the coast of the sea of Zalache.

HERACLIA, Raclia, an island of Greece, in the Archipelago, eight miles in circuit, between the islands of Giaro and Paris.

HERACLIA, three cities of Egypt so called, one great city near the Nile, another little one, distinguished by Magna and Parva, near the B. Bubusticus, and a third on the sea-coast.

HIEROSOLYMA, Jerusalem, called also Salem; before the Israelites had it, it was called Jebus, by the Poets Solyma; the chief city of the Holy Land, and indeed of the whole world once. It was destroyed by Titus the Emperor, afterwards rebuilt by the Emperor Ælius Adrianus, and from his name called Ælia. The Turks who have it now in possession, call it Chutz or Getz.

HISPANIA, the kingdom of Spain, the most western country in Europe; hence it was called Hesperia, because of its western situation, from Hesperus the Evening star, which appears towards the west; it was also called Iberia, from Iberus, the Ebro, one of the greatest rivers

in it; and Celtiberia, from the ancient inhabitants the Celts, that lived about Iberus. It was also divided into two parts, *viz.* the Citerior and Ulterior; by the river Iberus that rises in Old Castile. It was also divided by the old Geographer Ptolemy into three parts, 1. Hispania Tarraconensis, (in the Citerior, the hither Spain, or nearer to Italy) which contained Old Castile, Arragon, Catalonia, and Valentia. 2. Hispania Bætica, which included New Castile, Granada, Andalusia. 3. Hispania Lusitana, which took in Portugal, Gallicia, and the west part of Spain. The Bætica and Lusitana were reckoned in the Ulterior, the farther Spain, *viz.* from Italy. And, from the different ways of dividing this country, we find some authors using the word Hispaniæ in the plural number. This large kingdom is almost a peninsula, being separated from France towards the north-east by the Pyrenean hills; north-west, and part of the south, it has the western ocean; on other sides, the Straits of Gibraltar and the Mediterranean Sea; and is in length above 200 leagues, and about 160 in breadth. The Catholic religion is rigidly professed throughout this whole country, and strangely enforced by the wholesome severity of the Inquisition; and happy no doubt are the people in such a case! Besides the many considerable parts that belong to Spain in Europe, Asia, and Africa, it has vast and rich dominions in America, so that it may properly enough be said, the sun never sets in the countries belonging to it.

I

JANICULUM, Montorio, a fort on the top of an hill which overlooked the city of Rome, and by a wooden bridge, erected by Ancus Martius, joined to the city. It was also reckoned one of the seven

seven hills upon which Rome was built.

IBERI, (Eutrop. 8. 3.) the inhabitants of Iberia, (Eutrop. 6. 14.) the ancient name of Proper Georgia in Asia, containing the principalities of Carduel and Kacheti.

ILLYRICUM, Illyris, a large country of Europe, on the borders of the Adriatic Sea, over against Italy, including Dalmatia, Eslavonia, and several other modern countries, having four Archbishops, and twenty-two Bishops.

INDIA, a large country of Asia, bounded on the east by the kingdom of China, on the north by Tartary, on the west by Persia, and on the south by the Indian Sea. The northern part of it is under the Great Mogul, containing thirty-seven kingdoms or large provinces. In the other parts, which are two, nigh to Peninsulæ, the one within Ganges, where are the kingdoms of Decan, Golconda, and Malabar; the other without Ganges, where are the kingdoms of Pegu, Siam, and Cochinchina; and this is called *Aurea Chersonesus*. There are, besides, several islands belonging to the Indies, as Java, Ceylon, Sumatra, the Melucas, &c.

INTERAMNA, Terni, a city of Italy, in the Pope's territories, between Spoleto and Narni, a city of the Samnites, near the river Liris, in the kingdom of Naples.

INTERAMNA, Terama, a city of Naples, in the farther Abruzzo, twenty miles from Aquila.

ISACURIA, an ancient country of Galatia, on the confines of Pisidia and Licaonia. It is now part of Caramania.

ISTER, or Hister, (Entrop. 6. 10.) seems to have been a city about the country Pontus, but not well known. The river Danube is likewise called Ister.

ISTRI, the inhabitants of Istra, a country of Italy, (in the con-

fines of Illyricum or Selavonia) which is made almost a Peninsula by the Gulph of Venice. The Venetians possess all the coast of it from the town Muglia to that of Fiannone; and the House of Austria possesses the north-east parts of it.

ITALIA, Italy, the most famous country of Europe, the seat once of the Roman Empire, whose principal city is Rome, the seat of the Pope. It is parted from Germany and France by the Alps; the rest of it is environed with the sea, the Adriatic on the upper side, the Tyrrhene on the lower. At the foot is Sicily, divided by a narrow sea. It went formerly by several names; as Ausonia, Hesperia, Oenotria, Janicula, and Saturnia.

ITALICA, now Alcala del Río, a town of Andalusia in Spain, on the River Guadalquivir, a little to the north of Seville. It was built by Scipio Africanus, and was the birth-place of the Emperors Trajan and Adrian, and of the poet Silius, who is from hence called *Italicus*.

ITURÆA, a province of Palestine in Asia Minor, subject to the Romans; it bordered west on Samaria, north on Trachonitis, east and south on Arabia, and contained the two Tribes of Reuben and Dan; the inhabitants are spoken of as a warlike people.

JUDÆA, Canaan, Palestine, the Holy Land, a country of Syria in Asia, the kingdom of the Jews, bounded on the north by Mount Libanus, that separates it from Phœnicia; on the south by the Mount of Seir, on the east by part of Arabia Petræa, and Arabia Deserta, and on the west by the Mediterranean Sea.

L

LACEDÆMON, Sparta, Mistra, Ebada, and Zaconia, an ancient city of Greece; the capital of

of Laconia, and the rival of Athens. It is now a place of good consideration on the river Vasilipotamo in the Morea, seven leagues from its mouth, in the gulph of Colochina. Some geographers place Lacedæmon four or five miles beyond Mistra, about sixteen leagues from Napoli di Romagna.

LATIUM, that part of Italy, which lies between the mouth of Tyber, and Cape Circello; the modern reaches from the Tyber to Fundi, and thence to the river Vulturnus in the kingdom of Naples.

LEPTIS, Lempta, a city of Barbary in Africa, in the kingdom of Tunis, with a port and castle on the Mediterranean Sea. It is grown very much to decay.

LEPTIS, Lempta, a city of Africa, in the Desert of Zara, to part of which it gives name.

LIBURNIA, Croatia, a country of Illyricum, between Istria and Dalmatia.

LIBYA, is, that part of Africa that is now called Barbary, bordering upon Egypt; and the interior part of it included Biledulgerid, Æthiopia, Negroland, and Guinea.

LIBYSSA, a town of Bithynia, called Polmen, where Hannibal died and was buried.

LIGURIA, two countries of Italy, so called, the one on the sea-coast, which now goes by the name of the river of Genoa, and contains the territories of that Republic; the other a part of Cisalpine Gaul, between the Appenine and the Alps, containing the Dutchies of Ferrara, Milan, and the Principality of Piedmont.

LILYBÆUM, Marsala, a city and promontory of Sicily, in the province of Mazara, twelve miles south of Trapano, fifty miles from Palermo, and twenty-six from Mazara on the African Sea.

LINGONES, a people of Belgic Gaul, inhabiting the country about Langres in Champagne.

LORJUM, a country seat in Tuscany that belonged to the Emperor Antoninus Fulvius Boionius.

LUCANIA, an ancient province of Italy, bounded on the south by the Tuscan Sea, on the north by Apulia, on the east by the gulph of Tarentum and the Abruzzo, and on the west by Campania. It is now called the province of Basilicata, in the kingdom of Naples; it gave name to

LUCANIA, Posi, an ancient city of Italy, the stately ruins of which are to be seen a league from Cappaci, on the gulph of Salernum, in the kingdom of Naples.

LUGDUNUM, the great city Lyons in France, capital of Celtic Gaul.

LUSITANIA, Portugal, a province of Spain, whose ancient bounds were, on the south the Tagus, on the west and north the ocean, and on the east Galicia. It was so called from Lusus, the son, or rather companion of Bacchus, and was generally included in that division of Spain, called by the Romans Hispania Lusitanica. It was here the poets fabled that the horses conceived by the wind. It took the name of Portugal about the fifth Century, from Portocale, or Port a Port, which is a great city, and a considerable Mart in this country, at the mouth of the river Douro, and is reckoned one of the first and most frequented ports of that kingdom; it had the name of Portocale from Cale, which was a village near to it. Portugal is but a small kingdom, being about 110 leagues in length, and 50 in breadth, bounded on the east by Leon and Spanish Estremadura, west by the Atlantic Ocean, north by Galicia, and south by Andalusia: but the dominions belonging to the King of Portugal in other parts of the world are very considerable; particularly the large rich country of Brasil in America; from the greatest part of

of all which countries, immense quantities of gold and jewels are brought to Europe. Portugal was under its own Kings from the year 1139, till the year 1584, about which time Philip II. King of Spain obtained this kingdom by force and a pretended title. But, in the 1640, John Duke of Braganza (a city in Portugal) having a better title, as being descended from the Kings of Portugal, recovered that kingdom out of the hands of the Spaniards, and his posterity enjoy it to this day; though within these few years the late King of Spain, it is said, had a design upon it, but was prevented by a British Squadron.

LYCIA, Aidinelli, a country of Asia Minor, between Pamphylia and Caria, so named from Lycus, the son of Pandion; other names it also went by, as Mylias, Ogygia; the inhabitants were famous bowmen.

M

MACEDENA, (Entrop. 8. 3.) but others read Madena, which is taken by some interpreters for Media, which was a large country in Asia, and is now part of New Persia, viz. All Schirwan, Aderbeitzan, Kilan, and part of Yerack Agemi; and Ecabatana, that was the capital of Media, is now called Tauris: But Sextus Rufus calls it Madin, c. 15. the best country of the Armenians.

MACEDONIA, Aemonia, Mygdonia, Edonka, Pæonia, Pieria, Emathia, Macedon, an ancient kingdom of Europe; it bordered north on Dalmatia and Mæsia, west on the Adriatic Sea, east on the Archipelago, and south on Epirus and Græcia propria; the kingdom was founded by Caran, of the race of Hercules, who, marching out of Peloponnesus, invaded and conquered Macedon; and lasted under forty Kings 947 years; however its

history is obscure till the reigns of Philip, and his son Alexander the Great.

MAGNESIA, Manissa, a town of Natolia in Asia Minor, capital of the province of Carasia, on the borders of Caramania, near Casmas, in the mid-way between Ephesus and Tralles. It was a considerable city in old times, and afterwards the seat of the Ottoman Empire, till it was removed to Europe.

MAGNESIA, Mangresia, a city of Natolia, on the river Mæander: Here Themistocles the Athenian, whom the base ingratitude of his country had driven from Athens, perished; the King of Persia gave him this city, but he killed himself to avoid leading an army against Athens.

MARCOMEDI, or Mardomedi, a people in the confines of Assyria.

MARCOMANNI, Quadi, ancient people of Germany, inhabiting that part of it now called Moravia, between the Danube, Bohemia, and the river Mark.

MARGUM, a city in the upper Mysia.

MARIANA, Colonia, Marino, a city of the island of Corsica, so called from Caius Marius, who sent a colony thither.

MARSI, a stout people of Italy, bordering on the Picentines and the Samnites, about the Lake Celano, in the kingdom of Naples, and the farther Abruzzo; they were so called from Marsus, descended from Circe, and are said to cure the bitings of serpents with their spittle; also a people of Scythia in Europe, and of Germany in the circle of Westphalia, about the city of Embden.

MASSILIA, Marseilles, a city of Provence in France, built first by the Macedonians, in the reign of Astyages; but growing to decay, it was rebuilt by the Phocians, driven from their country by the Persians, in the reign of Cyrus. The Massilians were famous,

mous, before the Franks became masters of Gaul, for their learning and manners, and the country for its wines.

MAURITANIA, Barbary, the west part of Africa, extending to the West Ocean; the Giant Antæus, whom Hercules overcame, is said to have been King of this country, which was divided into Mauritania Cæsariensis and Mauritania Tingitana. Mauritania Cæsariensis was so called from Julia Cæsarea, Tenez its capital, and took in the kingdom of Algier, and the province of Bugia. Mauritania Tingitana took its name from Tingis, Tangier its capital, and included the kingdom of Morroco, Fez, &c. There was also Mauritania Sitifensis, the east part of Cæsariensis, so called from Sitifi, Stesfe its capital.

MAZACA, *vide* Cæsarea.

MEDIOLANUM, Milan, the capital of that duchy in Italy. It was famous in the time of the Roman empire for its trade and artificers, and is so still.

MEDIOLANUM, Lancaster in Britain; also Sanites in France, in Aquitain, and a city of the Aulerj, in Gallia Celtica, now part of the duchy of Normandy.

MESOPOTAMIA, Diarbeck, a large and famous province of Asia, between the Tygris and the Euphrates; it bounded east on Assyria, north on Armenia, west on Syria, and south on the country of Babylon.

MILVIUS, or Mulvius Pons, now Ponte Molle, a bridge upon the Tiber, about two miles up the river from Rome, on the road leading to Etruria or Tuscany. Here also was a burying place called Milvius Ager; and here the Flaminian way begins.

MOESIA, Mysia, a country of Europe, divided into Superior and Inferior, by the river Ciabrus; the former bordered west on Eosnia, and east on Servia; the latter on Bulgaria and Thrace.

MOGONTIACUM, or Megun-

tia, Mentz, a rich, large, populous and well fortified city in Germany, the capital of the Archbishopric of Mentz, on the river Rhine, and the seat of one of the Ecclesiastical Electors, who is Arch-Chancellor of the empire, and the first of the Electoral College. The Art of Printing is said to have been invented by John Guttenberg in this city, about *A. D.* 1450.

MUNDA, an ancient city, now a castle of Spain, in the kingdom of Granada, at the foot of the mountain near Rio de Grande, six leagues from Malaga, famous for the bloody battle fought near it, between Julius Cæsar and Cnæus Pompey, wherein Cæsar fought for his life, and made use of the dead bodies of the Romans to mount the walls of the town, then the capital of the Turdetani.

MURSIA, a town in Illyricum, upon the river Drave.

N

NARBO, Narbonne, a city of Languedoc in France, on the river Aude, two leagues from the gulph of Lyons. It is a place of great trade and of great antiquity.

NARBONA, (rather Narona), now Narenta or Narenza, is a decaying city in Dalmatia, about 44 miles from Ragusa.

NICOMEDIA, the capital of Bithynia, in Asia Minor, 61 miles from Constantinople, and 44 from Nice, on the coast of the Propontis. Here died Constantine the Great; and some years after it was ruined by an earthquake, when his son Constantius was about to hold a general council there, *A. D.* 336.

NILUS, the greatest river in Africa: The Ancients give many and different accounts of its rise, and length of its course. They place its source in the mountains of the Moon in Ethiopia; but mistaking the latitude of those mountains, placing them in the 10th or 12th degree of south latitude, whereas the Moderns

place them in the 12th degree of north latitude, they made it four or five hundred leagues longer than it is. It rises from two springs in a mount of Abyssinia, or Upper Ethiopia, and falls into the Mediterranean Sea, after a very long course, between Alexandria and Damietta, by two mouths. The rest, spoken of by the Ancient Authors, are choaked up by the sands.

NISIBIS, a city of Mesopotamia, in the country of Diarbeck, under the Turk. It is now called Nisibin; and, according to Junius and Tremellius, it is the same with Accad, mentioned Gen. x. 10. and is now the capital of Diarbeck.

NOLA, a city of Naples, between Acerra and Avellino, 14 miles from Naples. Here Augustus Cæsar died. There are several marks of its ancient splendor to be seen. Paulinus was bishop of this city, who first, if not found out bells, at least applied them to that use in churches; which bells therefore were called, the bigger of them Campanæ, from the country Campania, and the lesser Nolæ, from this city.

NOMENTUM, a town of the Sabines, near Aretum, 12 miles from Rome.

NORICUM, part of Germany, bounded on the west by the river Iris in Switzerland, on the north by the Danube, on the east by Upper Hungary, and on the south by Istria. It was a large tract of ground, containing the countries of Aultria, Stiria, Carinthia, Carniola, Saltzburg, and part of Bavaria.

NUMANTIA, an ancient city of the Celtiberi in Spain. Scipio took it and razed it in the year of Rome 620, after a very resolute resistance. Its ruins are to be seen at Puente Guaray, in Old Castile, on the Duero, a league and a half above the city Soira.

Nomentana via, (Eutrop. 7. 15.) was that road that went from Rome to Nomentum.

NUMIDIA, an ancient country of Africa, bounded on the north by Mount Atlas, which divides it from Africa Propria and Mauritania, and on the south by Libya within; It took in the modern provinces Biledulgerid, Zeb, Tegerarin, Segelmesse, Tafles, Durha, and Teflet: Massinissa, Jugurtha, Hiempfal, and Juba, made them famous in the Roman History.

O

OLYMPUS, Elbor, a mountain of Greece in Macedon, on the coast of the gulph of Salonica, near the middle of the river Peneus, and the mountains Ossa and Pelion, so high that the Poets took it to be the heaven, and imagined that birds could not fly to the top of it. It was thought to be the highest in the world. There were several other mountains of this name, as one near Prusa in Bithynia, another in Lycia, both in Asia Minor; another in Arcadia, another in the middle of Cyprus; as also three cities of Asia Minor, now in ruins.

ORCADES, the Isles of Orkney on the North of Scotland, eleven of them pretty big ones, the rest but small.

OSDROENE, or Osrhoene, a country of Syria, on the borders of Mesopotamia. The inhabitants were called Osdroeni, or Osrhoeni.

OSTIA, an ancient city of Italy, in the Campana di Roma, at the mouth of the river Tyber, 12 miles south of Rome. It is now a ruined place, but retains still the honour of being a Bishop's See.

P

PALÆOPHARSALUS, a town in Thessaly.

PALESTINA. *Vide* Judea.

PALATINUS, (Mons) Mount Palatine, one, and the most preferable too, of the seven hills on which

which Rome was built. It was 1200 paces in compass.

PAMPHYLIA, an ancient province of Asia Minor, bordered west, north, and part of the east on Mount Taurus, which divides it from Lycia, Galatia, and Cappadocia; east also on Cilicia, and south on the sea, thence called the Sea of Pamphylia. It now makes the west part of the province of Caramania.

PANNONIA, the kingdom of Hungary, so called, divided into the Upper and Lower, belonging to the Emperor.

PANTICAPÆA, or Panticapæon, Pantico, a place in the country of the Precopian Tartars, about ninety miles from the city of Cassa, by the Cimmerian Bosphorus.

PAPHLAGONIA, Bolli, Remi, an ancient province of Asia Minor, bounded on the south by Galatia, on the east by Cappadocia, on the west by Bithynia, and on the north by the Euxine.

PARTHENOPOLIS, a city of Macedon, so called from the daughters of Gæraustus, son of Mygdon, who were so wild that he was forced to build this city for them, to engage them to lead a more civilized life.

PARTHIA, an ancient province of Asia, bounded on the east by Ariana, on the south by Carmania Deserta, on the west by Media, on the north by Hyrcania. Its capital was Hecatompylos, supposed to be the city of Ispahan in Persia. Arfaces founded this empire 250 years before Christ, and Artabanus the last Emperor was killed by Artaxerxes King of Persia, 227 years after Christ. This country took in that of the modern Erach, Atzen towards the east, and part of the Charasan towards the west. The Parthians paid the same idolatrous veneration to their Kings as the modern Indians do.

PELIGNI, a people of Italy, bordering on the Marfi. Their

country now makes the hither Abruzzo, in the kingdom of Naples. The Poet Ovid was born at Sulmo, now Sulmona, a city in this country.

PERGAMA, the Towers of Troy, which being very high, caused all such buildings to be so called.

PERGAMUM, a city of Thrace, on the river Bracz, about 50 miles south-west of Adrianople.

PERGAMUS, Bergam, a city of Troas, or Mysia, in Asia Minor, or Natolia, on the river Garmastis, 18 miles from the mouth of it, on the borders of the province of Carassia, in a plain at the foot of a mountain. It was the capital of the kingdom of Pergamos; the last King whereof, viz. Attalus III. left the people of Rome his heirs. The famous physician Galen was born, and parchment invented here. It is now an inconsiderable place, between Landramiti and Ak-kissaw, sixty miles from Smyrna.

PERSIA, or Persis, an ancient kingdom of Asia, bounded of old by Susiana to the west, Carmania to the east, Parthia to the north, and the Persian gulph to the south. This monarchy, once the greatest in the world, was founded by Cyrus the Great, 560 years before the Birth of our Saviour, in the 55th Olympiad, on the ruin of that of the Medes. It extended from India to Ethiopia, and part of Greece, containing 127 provinces. This monarchy was destroyed by Alexander the Great.

PERSICUM MARE, is a great part of the Indian Sea, on the south coast of Persia, along the province of Kirman and Sind, from the gulph of India to the Streight of Mofandan, which divides that sea from the gulph of Persia; it also takes in the gulph of Ormus.

PERUSIA, a city of Italy, in the Pope's territories, the capital of Umbria. It is very ancient, and is still populous. Octavius besieged

Luc. Antonius in it, and reduced the place by famine.

PHASELIS, a city of Pamphylia in Asia Minor, on the borders of Cilicia; the inhabitants used to sacrifice dried fish to the gods, which was reckoned so fordid, that *Phaselitarum Sacrificium* became a proverb.

PHILIPPI, Filippo, a city of Macedon, in the province of Jamboli, on the borders of Thrace, an Archbishop's Sec. There is still to be seen an amphitheatre and other remains of antiquity; it lies at the foot of the mountain about ten miles from the coast of the Archipelago, and the gulph of Contessa; it is now almost ruined. It was anciently a considerable place, its name Nathus, which was changed to Philippi by Philip, father of Alexander the Great. In the adjacent plain, Octavius and Anthony overcame Brutus and Cassius, by which the Romans lost their liberty. Here St Paul preached, was imprisoned and scourged, and addressed one of his Epistles to the Christian inhabitants.

PHOENICE, or Phœnicia, an ancient country of Asia Minor on the sea-coast; its principal cities were Tyre, Sidon, Tripoli, Biblus, Botrys, Berylus, Ptolemais, and Serapta. It was part of Syria, and bordered south on Palestine; the inhabitants are said to be the inventors of letters and navigation. It was so called from Phoenix, the son of Agenor, and brother to Cadmus.

PHRYGIA, an ancient province of Asia Minor, bounded on the north by Bithynia, on the east by Galatia, Pisidia, and Caria, on the south by Lydia, and on the west by Mysia. It is now the province of Geriman, or Dargut-Lili.

PICENUM, a country of Italy, bordering east on the Umbrians and Sabines.

PIRÆUS, Porto Leone, a port of Greece in Livadia, near Athens.

It is little, and to the east of the city. It could anciently contain 400 ships, and was joined to Athens by a wall of two leagues long.

POENI, the Carthaginians, so called *quasi Phœni*, as descended from the Phœnicians.

PONTUS, the sea extending from the Palus Mæotis, to the Thracian Bosphorus, called also the Euxine and Pontic Sea.

PONTUS, an ancient province of Asia, the north part of Cappadocia. It took its name from its situation on the Euxine. The kingdom of Pontus, was founded by Darius, the son of Hystaspes, who gave it to a kinsman of his, Acmenes, in whose family it continued 450 years. The last of them was that Mithridates, who, being overthrown by Pompey, killed himself, and his kingdom was reduced to a Roman province. It was bounded on the west by the river Halis, on the east by Colchis, on the south by Armenia Minor, and on the north by the Euxine. There was a country of Europe so called, thought to be the modern Bulgaria, near the mouth of the Danube. Hither Ovid was banished by Augustus. Some other countries were also called Pontus.

PRAENESTE, Palestrina, one of the most noted cities of Latium, on the borders of the Æqui, 22 miles from Rome, towards the Lake Fucinus, 12 miles from Tivoli, 16 from Anagni, and 12 from Sequi; it is still a Bishop's Sec. The ancient city, famous for its Temple of Fortune, stood on the top of the hill, where was the castle, which Boniface VIII. destroyed, and built another in the valley near the river Osa.

PYRENÆI MONTES, the Pyrenees, mountains of Spain, dividing it from France, stretching themselves in length 240 miles from the ocean

ocean to the Mediterranean Sea, from Cape Crenz in Catalonia, on the coast of the Mediterranean, to St. Sebastian in the province of Guipuscoa, in the Bay of Biscay. They go by several names, according to the several countries through which they are extended.

Q

QUADI, a people of Germany, inhabiting the country between the Danube, Bohemia, and the river Mark.

QUINQUEGENTIANI, otherwise Pentapolitani, the people of Pentapolis, or Pentapolitana Regio, a country of Africk, lying open to the sea, and so called from the five cities that were in it, viz. Berenice, Arsinoe, Ptolemais, Cyrene, and Apollonia. It is now called Barca, lying on the west of Egypt and the Mediterranean Sea, under the empire of the Turks.

QUIRINALIS (Mons) the Quirinal Hill, now Monte Cavallo, one of the seven hills on which Rome was built. It is in compass almost three miles, and was called Quirinalis, from Quirinus, which was a name given to Romulus after his consecration, to whom they built a temple upon this hill.

R

RAVENNA, an ancient city of Italy, in the Pope's territories, capital of Romagna, 45 miles from Bologna, 100 miles from Ancona, and 30 miles from Rimini, and about 150 from Rome. It is of greatest note, for having been the seat of the Exarchs, who governed Italy for the Greek Emperors for about two centuries.

RHÆTIA, the country of the Grisons. It anciently extended from the source of the Rhine to that of the Drave, bordering south on Cisalpine Gaul, and north on the

Danube, which divided it from Germany. It was divided into two parts; the first, or Rætia Propria, was about the Alpes Ræticae and Tridentinae, including what we now call Tirol, the Trentin, the Feltrin, the Belunois, and the country of the Grisons: The second was also called Vindelicia, and was to the north of the first. It took in the circles of Suabia and Bavaria; but by the modern Rætia is meant only the Grisons country.

RHENUS, the river Rhine, which parts France and Germany. After a long course of 300 miles, it falls into the river Mosæ and the German Sea. Also a river in Italy by Bononia.

RHODANUS, the Rhosne, a river of France, rising in Mount St. Godard, part of the Alps, in the country of the Grisons, on the borders of the Canton of Uri in Switzerland. It crosses the Lake of Geneva, Savoy, Dauphine; passes by Lyons through Languedoc and Provence, and falls into the Mediterranean, 30 miles west of Marseilles.

RHODOPA, a province in Thrace, at the river Mela, above the Hellespont, near Propontis.

RHODOPE MONS, Argentaro, a mountain of Thrace, between Bulgaria to the north; and Macedonia to the south, extending from the city Develto to Adrianople.

RHODUS, Rhodes, an island in the Mediterranean Sea, between Cyprus to the east, and Crete to the west, forty leagues from the former, and about eighty-five from the latter. It is an hundred and thirty miles in circuit. The capital is of the same name, and stands on the east coast, with a good port, having two rocks at its entrance, on which there are two towers for its defence. On these two rocks, it is thought, was the famous Colossus, one of the wonders of the world. It was a statue, dedicated to the sun, seventy cubits

cubits in height. Here was a celebrated academy for eloquence and the mathematicks.

ROMA, Rome, a very ancient, large, and magnificent city, one of the most famous in the world; the metropolis of all Italy, a patriarchal city, and an university now subject to the Pope. This city was built by Romulus upon mount Palatine, 753 or 752 years before the birth of Christ, according to chronologers of good note; though Mr Gordon, in his compendium of chronology, page 313. says, "Rome is computed to have been built 627 years before Christ." The city was almost square, containing at first about a thousand houses, and was nigh a mile in compass, with four gates; and a small territory belonged to it of seven or eight miles long. The number of this colony consisted of about 3000 foot, and 300 horse; and at the death of Romulus, about thirty-seven years thereafter, he left in it 46,000 foot, and 1000 horse. In a Lustrum, about the end of Augustus's reign, there were found four millions and 137,000 heads in Rome; and in Valerian's reign the city was fifty miles in compass. It is now about thirteen in circuit, and stands on the river Tiber, four leagues from the mouth of it, in the Mediterranean Sea, about 134 leagues from Vienna, 228 from Paris, 280 from London.

RUBRUM MARE, Erythræum, the Red Sea, stretching itself between Africa and Arabia. It is 1200 miles. It is sometimes called the Gulph of Arabia. It is famous for the miraculous passage of the Israelites in the north part of it.

S

SABINI, a people of Italy, inhabiting the country bounded on the north by Umbria, on the east by Abruzzo, on the south by Campagna di Roma, from which it was

divided by the river Teverone, and on the west by the province now called St Peter's Patrimony, from which it was parted by the river Tiber.

SAGUNTUM, Morviedro, anciently a famous city of Hispania Tarraconensis, now of the kingdom of Valencia in Spain, on the banks of a river of the same name, a league from the Mediterranean, and the Gulf of Valencia, four leagues south from Segorbo, and four from Valencia in the road to Catalonia, famous for a siege it sustained against Hannibal, in the year of Rome 535. The inhabitants, after eight or nine months resistance, chose rather to burn themselves and their city, than surrender to him.

SALARIA, Cazorla, a town of Spain in Andalusia.

SALARIA (Via) a way leading from Rome to the country of the Sabines. It was so called from Sal, Salt, which was carried by that way to the Sabines, Eutrop. 7. 15.

SALASSI, a people of Piedmont, inhabiting the country, now the valley of Aouft in Italy.

SALENTINI, a people of Italy, inhabiting that part of the province of Naples, which now makes the province of Otranto; their cities were Brundisium, Tarentum, and Hydruntum.

SALONÆ, Cissa, a town of Dalmatia, six miles from Spalatro and the coast of the Gulf of Venice to the north. It was the country and place of retreat of the Emperor Dioclesian.

SAMNITES, a people of Italy, inhabiting the country between Latium, Campania, the Caraceni, the Peligni, who inhabited the country about Sulmona, in the hither Abruzzo, in the kingdom of Naples, the Vestini and the Sabines.

SAMNIUM, was the country of the Samnites.

SAMOS, an island of the Archipelago, on the coast of Asia Minor,

Minor, five miles distant. It is about 80 miles in circuit, and famous for the invention of potters ware, first made here, for being the birth place of the Samian Sybilla, and for the temple of Juno.

SARDICA, now Sofia or Sophia, the capital city of Bulgaria. In this place was the greatest general council held that ever met, in the year 347, in which the Nicene council, by the arts of Constantius, was condemned.

SARDINIA, an island in the Mediterranean, 160 miles long, and 80 miles broad, eight miles from the island Corsica. It is environed with 44 little islands, 36 of which are uninhabited.

SARDIS, an ancient city of Asia Minor, the capital of Lydia, and the seat of King Croesus. It lies at the foot of mount Tmolus, on the river Pactolus, about sixty miles from Smyrna towards the east.

SARMATIA, a large country, which was part in Europe, and part in Asia, the latter included the country now called Circassia, and that part of Muscovy to the north of the river Don, with part of the kingdom of Astracan, Bulgar, and Cassan, beyond the Volga. The other Sarmatia included the Crim Tartary towards the Palus Mæotis, and the Black Sea; that part of Muscovy on the hither side of the Don, Poland, Lithuania, and their dependencies, as far as the Vistula, the Baltic and Livonia.

SAUROMATÆ, the Sarmatæ, a people of Asia and Europe, so called.

SAXONES, a people of Germany, called also the Fossi. Their first habitation was in that part of it now called Holstein. They passed the Elbe, and possessed themselves of the country, called from them Saxony, in the fourth century. They made conquests in France and Great Britain; where, with their neigh-

bours the Angles, (a people of Holstein too, that came over with the Saxons) they founded seven kingdoms, and at last one powerful monarchy.

SCORDISCI, a people of Esclavonia, whose capital was Sirmium.

SCYTHIA, a double province of Asia, divided by Mount Imaus. The one on this side, lies between the Caspian Sea, and northern Ocean, now called Tartary. The other beyond the Mount extends to Cathay, the north part of China. There was also a Scythia in Europe, the country about the Palus Mæotis, inhabited by the Alani, Agathyrsi, Geloni, and Sauromatæ. The north part of Mæsia was also called so, and the inhabitants Scythians. The countries so termed by the ancients answer to our Grand and Crim Tartaries.

SELEUCIA, an ancient city of Mesopotamia in Asia, on the river Tigris, three miles from Ctesiphon, the seat of King Tigranes, who assisted Mithridates against the Romans, and was vanquished by them. This city was anciently called Coches, but now Bagdet. Also a city of Syria on the coast, a league from the mouth of the river Farfar, and three leagues north of Antioch, now called Seleuche Jelber. Also a city of Natolia, in the province of Carmania, on the river Saleso, ten miles from the coast of the Mediterranean, and the Gulf of Satalia. It was anciently an Archbishoprick in Cilicia, but it is now reduced to almost a village. Also Seleucobolus, an ancient city of Syria, ten leagues from Antioch towards the east, once a Bishoprick, now a village called Divertigi. Also an ancient city and Bishoprick of Isauria, between Antioch of Pisidia and Perge, where the Emperor Trajan died. It is now called Carazafat, and is in as mean a condition as the other cities of the same name, which they all took

took from Seleucus one of Alexander's captains, who after his death was King of Syria.

SENA, an ancient city of Umbria, (according to Strabo, but of Picenum according to Eutropius) a colony of the Senones of Gaul, thence called also Seno Gallia. It is now a city in the dutchy of Urbijn in Italy, at the mouth of the little river Nigola, in the Gulph of Venice, in the mid-way between Ancona to the east, and Pesaro to the west, twenty-two miles from each. Also the river Cesano in the same dutchy, which falls into the Gulf of Venice, four miles west of Senogallia.

SENONÆ, or Senoni, Sens, a city of Senonois, which is a country of Champagne in France. It is a beautiful city, and has many fine public buildings.

SENONES, were a people of the ancient race of the Celts, inhabiting the Lionois (some say Champagne) in France.

SEQUANI, a people of Belgic Gaul, divided from the Ædui by the river Arar, now the province of Franche Comte, and Burgundy in France.

SICILIA, the island of Sicily at the Toe of Italy, parted from it by a narrow and dangerous stream. Its other names are Triquetria, Trinacria, and Sicania.

SINGARA, an ancient city of Mesopotamia, at the river Tigris.

SINOPE, Sinabe, an ancient city of Natolia, in the province of Boli, pretty large and populous, at the mouth of a little river of the same name, near the Gulf of Amid, where it has the port of Armiro, 100 miles west of Amid. It was the birth-place of Diogenes the Cynic.

SIPYLUS, a town and mountain of Lydia, in Asia Minor, near the river Meander; the town was swallowed up by an earthquake; and the mountain is famous for the victory obtained there by the Romans over Antiochus the Great.

SIRMIUM, Sirmich, a city of Esclavonia, very considerable under the Roman Emperors. It was the birth-place of the Emperor Probus.

SMYRNA, Ismir, a city of Ionia in Asia Minor, now of the province of Sarchan in Natolia, with a good port on the Archipelago, which there forms a gulf. It was almost destroyed by an earthquake in the year 1688, but it is since rebuilt, and is reckoned one of the most trading cities of the East. It is thought to be the birth-place of Homer.

SOPHENE, a country of Armenia Major, between the mountains Masus and Aulitaunus.

STRATONICE, now Franco-Castro, a town in Macedonia, at the foot of mount Athos, on the north shore of the bay of Singo in the Archipelago.

SUESSA, Sessa, a city of Campania Felix in Italy, now of Terra di Lavori in the kingdom of Naples, sixteen miles from Capua. It lies in the great road between Naples and Rome.

SUEVI, a people of Germany, that part of it now the Dutchy of Mecklenburg and Pomerania.

SUEVIA, a large country of Germany, called by the Dutch, Schwaben, parted from Alsatia by the river Rhine.

SUTRINI, the inhabitants of Sutrium, Sutri, a little city, and encompassed with rocks on all sides, in the states of the church in St Peter's Patrimony in Italy, and 24 miles from Rome to the west.

SYRACUSANI, the inhabitants of Syracusæ, Syracuse, once the capital of Sicily, and one of the fairest cities of the world. It is now gone very much to decay, and gives place to other cities of that island.

SYRIA, a country of Asia Major, bounded on the west by Cilicia and the Syrian Sea; on the east by Mesopotamia and Euphrates, on the north by Armenia, on the south by Arabia

Arabia Deserta and Palestine; the latter of which made formerly a part of it.

T

TAIPHALI, a people of Dacia.

TARENTUM, Tarento, a city of the kingdom of Naples. It gives name to the neighbouring bay, and is still a flourishing city, about 240 miles from Rome.

TARRACO, Tarragona, a city of Catalonia built by Scipio. It gave name to a large province of Spain, thence called Hispania Tarraconensis.

TARSUS, a city of Cilicia in Asia Minor, on the river Cydnus, the birth-place of St Paul; the Emperor Florianus was killed there. It is still in being, with the title of an Archbishopric. It stands six miles from the sea, over against the east point of the island of Cyprus. It was one of those Municipia, or towns corporate, that enjoyed the privileges and liberties that the city of Rome had, though it still might have particular laws and customs of its own to be governed by. For the Romans used to enfranchise several of their conquests, and naturalize them and their posterity, as if they were real citizens of Rome. So that St Paul, the great Apostle of the Gentiles, being born in this city, might by that means very justly plead its privilege, to avoid some ill usage he was otherwise like to suffer.

TAUROMINIUM, Taormina, a city of Sicily in the valley of Demona. It is still a place of some consideration, between Messina and Catania.

TAURUS, a mountain of Asia, which goes by several names, according to the several countries through which it extends.

TEUTONES, the Teutons, inhabiting that part of Germany bordering on the German Ocean. All Germans were afterwards so called.

THERVINGI, a people in Dacia.

THESSALIA, Thessaly, a province of Greece, surrounded with high mountains. On the north it is bounded by Macedonia, of which it was anciently reckoned a part, on the west by Epirus, on the south by Livadia, on the east by Archipelago. The Poets place Deucalion's flood here, by the overflowing of the river Peneus.

THESSALONICA, Salonichi, an ancient and still considerable city of Macedon, at the bottom of the Gulf to which it gives name.

THRACIA, Thrace, Romania, bounded on the north by Bulgaria, on the west by Macedonia, on the south by Archipelago, and the sea of Marmora, and on the east by the Black Sea. Mount Argentaro divides it in two.

THUSCIA, Tuscia, Etruria, Etruria Tuscany, a most fertile part of Italy, divided anciently by the Tiber from Latium, by the river Macra from Liguria. The Pope's territories are its present bounds to the north and east, and the Mediterranean Sea to the south and west.

TIBERIS, Tiber, a famous river of Italy. It riseth in mount Falterona in Tuscany, and the territories of Florence, near the village of Monte Corvaio, 12 miles from Sarfina. It receives several little rivers in its course, flows by Perugia Todì, traverses Rome, and falls into the Tuscan Sea, twelve miles below that city, between the ruins of Ostia and Portus Augusti. Its waters are foul, its current rapid, and causes great damage by its frequent overflowings.

TIGRANOCERTA, a city of Armenia major in Asia, thirty-six miles north of Nisibis in Mesopotamia.

TIGRIS, or Tigil, a great river of Asia, the most rapid of all others. It rises out of the mountains Tebiller in Armenia the Greater, or Turcomania, separates Mesopotamia or Diarbeck, from Susiana or Chusistan,

sislan, and joins with the river Euphrates at the city Gorno in the principality of Balfora, and after that runs away to the Gulf of Balfora, or the Persian Gulf. The Tigris is by many thought to be the Hiddekel of Moses.

TIGURINI were the inhabitants of Tigurum, now Zurich, the capital city of the Canton of Zurich in Switzerland; which is very populous, all Protestant, and one of the most considerable of the 13 Cantons. The city is well fortified, rich, and populous.

TOMOS, Temiswaer, a city on the coast of Bulgaria, between those of Varne and Chiuftange, famous for the place of Ovid's banishment and death. Others will have it to have been at Baba, more to the north.

TRANSALPINA GALLIA, that part of Gaul beyond the Alps, from Rome, now called the realm of France.

TREBIA, a river in Lombardy in Italy. It rises in the Appennine, fifteen miles from Genoa, passes into the duchy of Milan, and falls into the Po a little above Placentia. Into this river the Romans, after their defeat by Hannibal, were driven, and a vast number of them drowned.

TRIBALLI, a people of Bulgaria.

TRIPTOLITANA, Tripoli de Barbaria, a province of Barbary, at the middle distance between the greater and lesser quick sands.

TROIA, Troy, a city of Asia Minor, which gave name to the neighbouring country. It is much spoken of by antiquity. The Grecians destroyed it for the rape of Helena by Paris. It stood near mount Ida, on the river Scamander, three miles from the coast of the Archipelago, and seven from the island Tenedos.

TUSCULUM, Frascati, a city of Latium, built by Telegenus, a son

of Ulysses and Circe, now a Bishopric in the Campagna di Roma, twelve miles east of Rome. Near it was Tusculanum, Cicero's Villa, where he used to retire with some men of wit and learning, when his mind was fatigued with state affairs.

VANDALI, Vandals, an ancient people of Germany, inhabiting that part of it along the Baltic Sea, between the Vistula, the Elbe, and the Trave, including part of Poland, the Electorate of Brandenburg, the Duchies of Pomerania and Mecklenburg.

VECTA, the isle of Wight in the British Channel.

VEJENTANI & Veientes were the inhabitants of Veii, an ancient, exceeding large, strong, and wealthy city of Hetruria or Tuscany, and for many years a rival to Rome, from which it lay three leagues to the west. The Romans took and destroyed it after a ten years siege, in the year of the city 358. It is said to have stood on the river Baccano, where now stands the village Isola.

VENETIA, a country in the north parts of Italy, whereabouts Venice is.

VERONA, still a flourishing city in Italy, between Ferrara and Trent. It was the birth-place of Catullus; also Bern in Switzerland.

VICTOPHALI, people of Dacia.

VIMINALIS (Mons) one of the seven hills on which Rome was built. It was two miles and a half in compass, and called Viminalis from Vimina, the Osiers that grow there in great plenty.

VIMINATIUM, now Wacxidern the capital city of Upper Masia.

VINDILICI, a people of Bavaria in Germany.

VOLSCI, a people of Latium, bordering on the Circei.

USCUDAMA, Adrianople, in Thrace, so called.

VOCABULARIUM EUTROPII.

Nota, The numbers subjoined to the proper names of Persons and Places, as also to some Appellative Words, point out the Book and Chapter, or refer to the Foot of the Pages where such words are to be found: *v* denotes a Verb, and 1, 2, 3, 4, the conjugations to which the Verbs belong; *m* denotes the Masculine Gender, *f* the Feminine, *n* the Neuter, *c* the Common, and *d* or *dub.* the Dubious.

A

A, Præ. *from, by*
Ab, præ. *from, by*
Abduco, v. 3. *I carry away*

Ab-iens, euntis, par. *going away, departing*

Ab-fens, sentis, par. *absent, distant*

Absum, v. sub. *I am absent, I am wanting*

Ac, con. *and, as, also*

Accedo, v. 3. *I come to, go to*

Accedo, v. 3. *I approach*

Accedo, v. 3. *I assent, agree*

Accedo, v. 3. *I accede, am added*

Acceptus, par. *received, taken, got*

Acceptus, par. *accepted of*

Accido, v. 3. *I fall out, happen*

Accipio, v. 3. *I receive, get, take*

Acclamo, v. 1. *I shout*

Ac-er, ris, re, adj. *fiere, sharp, stout*

Acerbe, adv. *bitterly, cruelly*

Acerbit-as, atis, f. *bitterness, severity, cruelty*

Acerbus, adj. *bitter, severe, cruel*

Achai-a, æ, f. *Achaia, 4. 3.*

Achill-es, is, m. *Achilles, 2. 11*

Achille-us, i, m. *Achilleus, 9. 22*

Achilleus, adj. *Achillean*

Aci-es, ei, f. *the edge*

Aci-es, ei, f. *the point of a spear*

Aci-es, ei, f. *an army in battle array, a battle*

Acili-us, i, m. *Acilius, 4. 3*

Acti-um, i, n. *Actium, 7. 7*

Actuari-us, i, m. *a clerk, notary*

Act-um, i, n. *a deed*

Actus, par. *carried on, done*

Ad, præ. *to, at*

Additus, par. *added.*

Addo, v. 3. *I add*

Adduco, v. 3. *I bring, lead along*

Ademptus, par. *taken away*

Adeo, adv. *so, so much, moreover*

Adeo, v. irr. *I go to*

Adherb-al, alis, m. *Adherbal, 4. 26*

Adhortatus, par. *encouraged, exhorted*

Adhortor, v. 1. *I encourage, exhort*

Achuc, adv. *as yet*

Adiabenic-us, i, m. *Adiabenicus*

Adiabeni, m. pl. *the Adiabeni, 8. 3.*

Adjectus, par. *added*

Adimo, v. 3. *I take away*

Adjungo, v. 3. *I join to*

Adjut-or, oris, m. *an assistant, helper*

Administrand-um, i, ger. *administra-
ing, managing*

Administrandus, par. *to be admini-
strated, managed*

Administr-ans, antis, par. *admini-
strating, managing*

Administrati-o, onis, f. *Administra-
tion, management*

Administro,

- Administro**, v. 1. *I administrate, manage, govern*
Admir-ans, antis, par. *admiring, wondering at*
Admirati-o, onis, f. *Admiration*
Admiratus, par. *admired*
Admiror, v. 1. *I admire, wonder at*
Admitto, v. 3. *I admit, allow*
Admodum, adv. *very*
Adnit-ens, entis, par. *endeavouring, helping, favouring*
Adolco, v. 2. *I burn, I sacrifice*
Adolesc-ens, entis, par. *growing up*
Adolesc-ens, entis, com. *a young person, youth*
Adoptand-um, i, ger. *adopting*
Adoptandus, par. *to be adopted*
Adoptatus, par. *adopted*
Adopti-o, onis, f. *Adoption*
Adopto, v. 1. *I adopt, chuse*
Adoro, v. 1. *I adore, worship*
Adrian-us, i, m. *Adrianus*, 8. 6
Advent-ans, antis, par. *coming up, approaching*
Adverfor, v. 1. *I oppose*
Adversus, adj. *adverse, cross*
Adversus, præ. *against*
Advocatus, par. *called unto*
Advocat-us, i, m. *an advocate*
Advolo, v. 1. *I fly to*
Ædifico, v. 1. *I build*
Ædilitius, adj. *Ædilitian, belonging to an Ædile, an officer, whose business it was to take care of the markets and public buildings*
Æger, adj. *sick, ill, weak*
Ægre, adv. *hardly, scarce*
Ægritud-o, inis, f. *sickness, trouble*
Ægrot-ans, antis, par. *sick, ill, (in body)*
Ægroto, v. 1. *I am sick*
Ægrotus, adj. *sick, ill, (in body)*
Ægypt-us, i, f. *Ægypt*, 3. 1
Ælian-us, i, m. *Ælianus*, 9. 20
Æli-us, i, m. *Ælius*, 8. 6
Æmilian-us, i, m. *Æmilianus*, 9. 5
Æmili-us, i, m. *Æmilius*, 1. 19
Æmulor, v. 1. *I emulate, vie, strive*
Æmulus, adj. *emulous, imitating*
Æm-us, i, m. *Mount Æmus*, 6. 10
Æneus, adj. *brazen*
Æqual, is, e, adj. *equal*
Æquandus, par. *to be equalled, to be levelled*
Æqui, m. pl. *the Æqui*, 2. 1
Æquissimus, adj. *equallest, justest, evenest*
Æquit-as, atis, f. *Equity, justice*
Æquo, v. 1. *I equal, level*
Æquus, adj. *equal, just, even*
Ærari-um, i, n. *the Treasury, the Exchequer*, 3. 16
Æst-as, atis, f. *the summer*
Æt-as, atis, f. *age, life*
Ætoli, m. pl. *Ætolians*, 4. 5
Ætoli-a, æ, f. *Ætolia*
Ætolus, adj. *Ætolian*
Æfer, adj. *African*
Affect-ans, antis, par. *affecting, desiring*
Affectat-or, oris, m. *an affecter, aspirer after*
Affecto, v. 1. *I affect, earnestly desire*
Affectus, par. *affected, troubled*
Affect-us, us, m. *Affection*
Affero, v. irr. *I bring*
Afficio, v. 3. *I affect, trouble*
Affinit-as, atis, f. *Affinity*
Affligo, v. 3. *I afflict, trouble*
African-us, i, m. *Africanus*, 6. 20
Afri, m. pl. *Africans*, 2. 18
Afric-a, æ, f. *Africa*, 2. 21
African-us, i, m. *Africanus*, 3. 23.
Africanus, adj. *African*
Ag-ens, entis, par. *doing, acting, passing*
Ag-er, ri, m. *a field, land*
Aggress-us, us, m. *an assault*
Aggressus, par. *attacking, attempting*
Agnosco, v. 3. *I own, acknowledge*
Ago, v. 3. *I act, do, manage, treat*
Agrest-is, e, adj. *rustick, clownish*
Agrest-is, is, com. *a rustick*
Agrigent-um, i, n. *Agrigentum*, 3. 14.
Agripp-a, æ, m. *Agrippa*, 7. 5.
Agrippin-a, æ, f. *Agrippina*, 8. 2.
Al-a, æ, f. *a wing*
Alamanni, m. pl. *the Alamanni*, 9. 9
Albani, m. pl. *the Albani*, 1. 4. &c.
6. 14.
Albin-us,

Albin-us, i, m. Albinus, 2. 27
 Alb-is, is, m. the River Elbe, 7. 9
 Alec-t-us, i, m. Alectus, 9. 22
 Alexand-er, ri, m. Alexander, 8. 23
 Alexandri-a, æ, f. Alexandria, 6. 21
 Alexandrinus, adj. Alexandrian, 2. 15.
 Algid-us, i, m. Mount Algidus, 1. 17
 Alias, adv. at another time, otherwise
 Alienus, adj. alien, foreign, strange, another's
 Alio, adv. to another place
 Aliqua, adv. somewhat
 Aliquamdiu, adv. sometime
 Aliquandiu, adv. sometime
 Aliquantulum, adv. somewhat, a little
 Aliquantulus, adj. little, small
 Aliquantum, adv. somewhat, a little
 Aliquantus, adj. some, a little
 Aliquis, pro. adj. some
 Aliquo, adv. somewhat
 Aliquot, adj. pl. ind. some, a few
 Aliter, adv. otherways
 Alius, adj. another, other
 Alec-t-us, i, m. Alectus, 9. 22
 Alli-a, æ, f. the river Allia, 1. 20
 Alm-a, æ, f. Mount Alma, 9. 17
 Alo, v. 3. I nourish, cherish, maintain
 Alp-es, ium, pl. f. the Alps, 3. 5
 Alter, adj. another, other
 Altin-um, i, n. the city Altinum, 8. 10
 Amabil-is, e, adj. amiable, lovely
 Amand-um, i, ger. loving
 Amandus, par. to be loved
 Amand-us, i, m. Amandus, 9. 20
 Amb-o, æ, o, adj. both
 Ambrones, m. pl. Ambrones, 5. 1
 Amic-a, æ, f. a mistress
 Amiciti-a, æ, f. friendship
 Amic-us, i, m. a friend
 Amicus, adj. friendly
 Amis-sus, par. lost
 Amis-us, i, f. Amisus, 6. 8.
 Amitto, v. 3. I lose
 Amoenissimus, adj. most delightful, most pleasant
 Amo, v. 1. I love
 Am-or, cris, m. love

Amphitheatr-um, i, n. an amphitheatre, a large structure, with rows of seats or benches, to see sword-players, and wild beasts fighting, 7. 21
 Ampliatus, par. enlarged
 Amplifico, v. 1. I amplify, enlarge, extol
 Amplio, v. 1. I increase, enlarge
 Ampli-or, us, adj. larger, ampler
 Amplius, adv. more largely
 Ancill-a, æ, f. a Handmaid
 Anc-us, i, m. Ancus, 1. 5
 Andric-us, i, m. Andricus, 4. 14
 Androgyn-us, i, m. Androgynus, an Hermaphrodite, 4. 15
 Anici-us, i, m. Anicius, 4. 6
 Anim-us, i, m. the mind
 Ani-o, enis, m. the river Anio, 2. 5
 Annibal, is, m. Annibal, 3. 7, &c.
 Anni-us, i, m. Annius, 8, 9, 10
 Ann-o, onis, m. Anno, 3. 14
 Annotatus, par. noted, registered, writ down
 Annul-us, i, m. a ring
 Ann-us, i, m. a year
 Annuus, adj. annual, yearly
 Ante, præ. before
 Ante, adv. before, sooner
 Antea, adv. before, formerly
 Antemnates, m. pl. the Antemnates, 1. 2
 Anthemusi-um, i, n. Anthemusium, a country of Persia, 8. 3
 Antiochen-sis, e, adj. Antiochian
 Antiochi-a, æ, f. Antiochia, 6. 14
 Antioch-us, i, m. Antiochus, 3. 1
 Antiquissimus, adj. ancientest, oldest
 Antiquus, adj. ancient, old
 Antoninianus, adj. Antoninus's
 Antonia-us, i, m. Antoninus, 8. 8 & 11, 22
 Antoni-us, i, m. Antonius, 7. 1, 2, 7
 Anulin-us, i, m. Anulinus, 9. 19
 Ap-er, ri, m. Aper, 9. 18
 Aperio, v. 4. I open, discover
 Api-o, onis, m. Apio, 6. 11
 Apolloni-a, æ, f. Apollonia, 6. 10
 Apolloni-us, i, m. Apollonius, 8, 12

S

Apoplex-is,

- Apoplex-is, is, f. Apoplexy, or
the dead palsy
 Apparat-us, us, m. *preparation, fur-*
niture, entertainment
 Apellatus, par. *called, named*
 Appello, v. 1. *I call, name*
 Appetentissimus, adj. *most desirous,*
very ambitious
 Appetitus, par. *set upon, attacked*
 Appetit-us, us, m. *appetite, desire*
 Appi-us, i, m. Appius, 1. 18
 Appius, adj. Appian, 2. 9
 Appositus, par. *put on, set on*
 Apprime, adv. *very, very much, great-*
ly
 Apud, præ. *at, beside, near*
 Apuli-a, æ, f. Apulia, 2. 8
 Aqu-a, æ, f. water, 2. 9
 Aquilei-a, æ, f. Aquileia, 9. 1
 Aquili-us, i, m. Aquilius, 2. 20
 Aquitan-i, orum, m. pl. *the people of*
Aquitain
 Aquitani-a, æ, f. Aquitania, 7. 5
 Arabi-a, æ, f. Arabia, 8. 3
 Arabicus, adj. Arabic
 Ara-bs, bis, com. *an Arabian*, 6. 14
 Ar-ans, antis, par. *ploughing*
 Arbitri-um, i, n. *pleasure, will*
 Arbitri-um, i, n. *judgement, arbitri-*
ment
 Archel-aus, i, m. Archelaus, 5. 6
 Arde-a, æ, f. Ardea, 1. 8
 Ardeo, v. 2. *I burn*
 Argenteus, adj. *of silver*
 Argentorat-um, i, n. Argentoratum,
 10. 14
 Argent-um, i, n. *silver*
 Arg-os, i, n. Argos, 2. 14
 Ariarath-es, is, m. Ariarathes, 4. 6
 Ariarath-es, æ, m. Ariarathes
 Arimin-um, i, n. Ariminum, 2. 16
 Ariobarzan-es, is, m. Ariobarzanes,
 5. 5
 Aristarch-us, i, m. Aristarchus, 6. 14
 Aristobul-us, i, m. Aristobulus, 6. 16
 Arist-o, onis, m. Aristo, 5. 6
 Aristonic-us, i, m. Aristonicus, 4. 20
 Arm-a, orum, n. pl. *arms, weapons*
 Armatus, par. *armed*
 Armen-es, is, m. Armenes, 4. 2
 Armeni-a, æ, f. Armenia, 3. 5
 Armeni-i, orum, m. pl. *the Arme-*
nians, 6. 9
 Armenius, adj. Armenian
 Armoric-a, æ, f. Armórica, 9. 21
 Ar-s, tis, f. *an art, craft, trade*
 Artaxt-a, æ, f. Artaxta, 6. 13
 Arthac-es, is, m. Arthaces, 6. 14
 Arverni, m. pl. *the Arverni*, 4. 22
 Ar-uns, untis, m. Aruns, 1. 10
 Arusp-ex, icis, com. *a soothsayer, di-*
viner, 4. 15
 Ascendo, v. 3. *I ascend, advance*
 Asclepiodot-us, i, m. Asclepiodotus,
 9. 22
 Asdrubal, is, m. Asdrubal, 3. 8
 Asi-a, æ, f. Asia, 3. 14
 Asiatic-us, i, m. Asiaticus, 4. 4
 Asini-us, i, m. Asinius, 5. 3
 Asin-a, æ, f. & m. *a she-ass; also a*
name of the Cornelian family in
Rome, 2. 20
 Asperi-or, us, adj. *severer, harsher*
 Asperit-as, atis, f. *severity, harshness*
 Aspicio, v. 3. *I behold, see, spy*
 Asp-is, idis, f. *an asp*
 Assent-ans, antis, par. *condescending,*
complying
 Assero, v. 3. *I assert, avouch, affirm*
 Assert-or, oris, m. *an assertor, defen-*
der
 Assess-or, oris, m. *a counsellor, associate,*
assistant
 Assiduus, adj. *continual, constant*
 Assurgo, v. 3. *I rise up*
 Assyri-a, æ, f. Assyria, 8. 3
 Ast-ans, antis, par. *standing by*
 At, con. *but*
 Atell-a, æ, f. Atella, 7. 8
 Athen-æ, arum, f. pl. Athens, 5. 6
 Atque, con. *and*
 Attal-us, i, m. Attalus, 3. 14
 Attili-us, i, m. Attilius, 2. 17
 Attingo, v. 3. *I touch*
 Attritus, par. *worn out, wasted*
 Avaræ, adv. *avariciously, greedily, co-*
vetously
 Avari-a, æ, f. *avarice*
 Avarus, adj. *covetous, avaricious*
 Auct-or, oris, m. *an author*
 Auctorit-as,

Auctorit-as, atis, f. *authority*
 Auctus, par. *augmented, increased*
 Aud-ax, acis, adj. *bold, audacious*
 Auditori-um, i, n. *a school, auditory*
 Auditus, par. *heard*
 Aveho, v. 3. *I carry away*
 Aventin-us, i, m. *Aventine*, 1. 5
 Avertō, v. 3. *I turn away*
 Aufero, v. irr. *I take away*
 Aufidi-us, i, n. *Audius*, 6. 8
 Augend-um, i, ger. *increasing, augmenting*
 Augēns, entis, par. *increasing, augmenting*
 Augeo, v. 2. *I increase, augment*
 August-us, i, m. *Augustus, Emperor*, 7. 3
 Avidi-or, us, adj. *too covetous, desirous*
 Av-is, is, f. *a bird, fowl*
 Aul-us, i, m. *Aulus*, 2. 27
 Aureli-a, æ, f. *Aurelia*
 Aurelian-us, i, m. *Aurelianus*, 9. 13, 14
 Aureli-us, i, m. *Aurelius*, 8. 20, 15c.
 Aurelius, adj. *Aurelian*
 Aureus, adj. *golden*
 Aure-us, i, m. *Mount Aureus*, 9. 17
 Aur-um, i, n. *gold*
 Aurunculei-us, i, m. *Aurunculeius*, 6. 17
 Auspici-um, i, n. *a good omen, a bad omen*, 6. 18
 Auspici-um, i, n. *conduct, government*
 Ausus, par. *daring attempting*
 Aut, con. *or, either*
 Autem, con. *but, moreover*
 Avuncul-us, i, m. *an uncle by the mother's side*
 Av-us, i, m. *a grandfather*
 Auxili-um, i, n. *help, aid, assistance*

B

Babyl-on, onis, f. *Babylon*, 8. 3
 Bagaud-æ, arum, m. pl. *the Bagaudæ*, 9. 20
 Balbin-us, i, m. *Balbinus*, 9. 2
 Balb-us, i, m. *Balbus*, 3. 3
 Barbari-a, æ, f. *any barbarous country, chiefly Phrygia*, 8. 13.

Barbaricus, adj. *pertaining to, or coming from barbarous people*
 Barbarus, adj. *barbarian*
 Barbarous, adj. *barbarous*
 Bassian-us, i, m. *Bassianus*, 8. 20
 Bass-us, i, m. *Bassus*, 7. 5
 Basternæ, m. pl. *Basternæ*, 9. 25
 Beatissimus, adj. *happiest*
 Bebriac-um, i, n. *Bebriacum*, 7. 17
 Belgæ, m. pl. *the Belgæ*
 Belgic-a, æ, f. *Belgica*, 9. 21
 Bellatus, par. *fought*
 Bellicosissimus, adj. *most warlike*
 Bellieus, adj. *warlike*
 Bell-um, i, n. *war*
 Bene, adv. *well*
 Benevent-um, i, n. *Beneventum*, 2. 16
 Benignit-as, atis, f. *bounty, kindness*
 Benignus, adj. *bountiful, kind*
 Berenic-e, es, f. *Berenice*, 6. 11
 Bessi, m. pl. *the Bessi*, 6. 10
 Besti-a, æ, m. *Bestia*, 4. 26
 Besti-a, æ, f. *a beast*
 Bibo, v. 3. *I drink*
 Bibul-us, i, m. *Bibulus*, 6. 17
 Bienni-um, i, n. *the space of two years*
 Binus, adj. *two, two by two*
 Bithyni-a, æ, f. *Bithynia*, 4. 5
 Bituit-us, i, m. *Bituitus*, 4. 12
 Blæf-us, i, m. *Blæsus*, 2. 23
 Blanditiæ, f. pl. *flatteries, allurements*
 Blatteus, adj. *purple coloured*
 Bocch-us, i, m. *Bocchus*, 4. 27
 Boioni-us, i, m. *Boionius*, 8. 8
 Bonit-as, atis, f. *goodness*
 Bononi-a, æ, f. *Bononia*, 9. 21
 Bonof-us, i, m. *Bonofus*, 9. 17
 Bon-um, i, n. *good*
 Bonus, adj. *good*
 Bosporan-i, orum, m. pl. *the people of Bosporus*, 8. 3
 Bospor-us, i, m. *the Bosporus*, 5. 5. & 7. 9
 Brev-is, e, adj. *short, brief*
 Brevit-as, atis, f. *brevity, shortness*
 Britanni-a, æ, f. *Britain*, 7. 13
 Britannicus, adj. *British*
 Brundisini, m. pl. *the Brundisini*, 2. 17

Brutii, m. pl. *the Brutii*, 2. 12
 Brut-us, i, m. Brutus, 1. 8. & 7
 Bubali-a, æ, f. Bubalia, 9. 4
 Burdegala-a, æ, f. Burdegala, 9. 10
 Byzanti-um, i, n. Byzantium, 10. 8
 Byzi-a, æ, f. Byzia, 6. 10

C

Cabira, inv. n. *the city Cabira*, 6
 Cabyl-e, es, f. Cabyle, 6. 10
 Cado, v. 3. *I fall*
 Cæcili-us, i, m. Cæcilius, 2. 24
 Cæd-es, is, f. *slaughter, bloodshed*
 Cædo, v. 3. *I kill*
 Cæli-us, i, m. Cælius, 1. 4
 Cæninenses, m. pl. *the Cæninenses*,
 1. 2
 Cænophruri-um, i, n. Cænophruri-
 um, 9. 15
 Cæpi-o, onis, m. Cæpio, 2. 23
 Cæsar, aris, m. Cæsar, 6. 17, &c.
 & 6. 25, & 8. 13
 Cæfare-a, æ, f. Cæfarea, 7. 11
 Cæfareus, adj. Cæfarean
 Cæf-o, onis, m. Cæfo, 1. 16
 Cæsus, par. *killed*
 Cæter, adj. *the rest, the other*
 Cai-us, i, m. Caius, 2. 5, &c.
 Calabri-a, æ, f. Calabria, 3. 12
 Calamit-as, atis, f. *calamity*
 Calat-is, is, f. Calatis, 6. 10
 Calend-æ, f. pl. arum, *the Calends,*
or first day of every month
 Calidus, adj. *hot, warm*
 Caligul-a, æ, m. Caligula, 7. 12
 Callide, adv. *cunningly, artfully*
 Callidus, adj. *cunning, skilful*
 Callinic-um, i, n. Callinicum, 9. 24
 Calpurni-us, i, m. Calpurnius, 4. 26
 Calvin-us, i, m. Calvinus, 4. 22
 Cal-x, cis, m. aut f. *the beel*
 Camill-us, i, m. Camillus, 1. 19. 20.
 & 2. 1-4
 Campani-a, æ, f. Campania, 1. 8
 Camp-us, i, m. *a field, plain*
 Canin-a, æ, m. Canina, 2. 15
 Cannæ, f. pl. Cannæ, 3. 10
 Cantabri-a, æ, f. Cantabria, 7. 9
 Canto, v. 1. *I sing*
 Capio, v. 3. *I take*

Capitoli-um, i, n. *the capital*, 1. 6. 8
 Cappadoci-a, æ, f. Cappadocia, 4. 6
 Cappad-ox, ocis, com. Cappadocian,
 4. 20
 Captiv-a, æ, f. *a woman captive*
 Captiv-us, i, m. *a man captive*
 Captivus, adj. *captive, taken*
 Captus, par. *taken*
 Capu-a, æ, f. Capua, 5. 7
 Cap-ut, itis, n. *the head*
 Caracall-a, æ, m. Caracalla, 8. 20
 Carausi-us, i, m. Carausius, 9. 21
 Carb-o, onis, m. Carbo, 4. 25
 Carc-er, eris, m. *a prison, gaol*
 Careo, v. 2. *I want*
 Carinat-es, is, m. Carinates, 5. 8
 Carin-us, i, m. Carinus, 9. 19. 20
 Carnunt-um, i, n. Carnuntum, 8. 13
 Carpi, m. pl. *the Carpi*, 9. 25
 Carræ, f. pl. Carræ, 6. 18
 Carthaginenses, m. pl. *the Cartha-*
ginians, 2. 20, &c.
 Carthaginens-is, e, adj. *of Carthage*
 Carthag-o, inis, f. Carthage, 2. 21.
 & 4. 12
 Carthal-o, onis, m. Carthalo, 3. 16
 Car-us, i, m. Carus, 9. 18
 Carus, adj. *dear*
 Case-a, æ, m. Casca, 6. 25
 Cassi-us, i, m. Cassius, 1. 12. & 7. 2
 Castell-um, i, n. *a castle, fort*
 Castit-as, atis, f. *chastity*
 Castra, n. pl. *camps*
 Cast-um, i, n. *a castle, fort, citadel*
 Cas-us, us, m. *chance, a fall*
 Catalauni, m. pl. *the Catalauni*, 9. 13
 Catanenses, m. pl. *the Catanenses*,
 2. 19
 Caten-a, æ, f. *a chain*
 Catenatus, par. *chained*
 Catilin-a, æ, m. Catiline, 6. 15
 Cat-o, onis, m. Cato, 4. 23
 Catti, m. pl. *the Catti*, 7. 24
 Catul-us, i, m. Catulus, 2. 27
 Caudi-um, i, n. Caudium, 10. 17
 Caus-a, æ, f. *a cause*
 Causidic-us, i, m. *a lawyer, pleader,*
counsellor
 Cedo, v. 3. *I give place, yield*
 Celeberrimus, adj. *most famous*
 Celebratus, par. *celebrated, frequented*
 Cel-er,

- Cel-er, eris, ere, adj. *swift, speedy*
 Celerit as, atis, f. *swiftness*
 Celero, v. 1. *I hasten, dispatch*
 Celtiberi-a, æ, f. *Celtiberia*, 4. 16
 Cens-or, oris, m. *a censor*, 2. 9
 Censorin-us, i, m. *Censorinus*, 4. 10
 Cens-us, us, m. *tribute, estate*, 1. 7
 Centenus, adj. *the hundredth*
 Centesimus, adj. *the hundredth*
 Centum, adj. *inv. a hundred*
 Centumal-us, i, m. *Centumalus*, 3. 4
 Cerno, v. 3. *I discern, perceive*
 Certam-en, inis, n. *a contest, dispute*
 Certatim, adv. *earnestly, eagerly*
 Certe, adv. *certainly*
 Certus, adj. *certain*
 Cesso, v. 1. *I cease, give over, loiter*
 Chalced-on, onis, f. *Chalcedon*, 6. 6
 Chalcedonius, adj. *of Chalcedon*, 8. 12
 Chæronensis, adj. *of Chæroneæ*, 8. 12
 Chlam-ys, ydis, f. *a coat, gown*
 Chrys-us, i, m. *Chrysus*, 6. 7
 Cibal-æ, arum, f. pl. *Cibalæ*, 10. 5
 Cicero, onis, m. *Cicero*, 6. 15. & 7. 2
 Cilici-a, æ, f. *Cilicia*, 6. 1
 Cimbri, m. pl. *the Cimbri*, 4. 25
 Cinnat-us, i, m. *Cinnatus*, 1. 17
 Cine-as, æ, m. *Cineas*, 2. 12
 Cingo, v. 3. *I surround*
 Cinn-a, æ, m. *Cinna*, 5. 4
 Circa, præ. *about*
 Circess-um, i, n. *Circessum*, 9. 2
 Circuit-us, us, m. *a circuit, compass*
 Circumduco, v. 3. *I lead about*
 Circum eo, v. irr. *I go about*
 Circumfero, v. irr. *I carry about*
 Circumlatus, par. *carried about*
 Circ-us, i, m. *a circle*, 1. 6
 Citharædicus, adj. *of a harper, fiddler*
 Cito, v. 1. *I cite, summon*
 Cito, adv. *soon, speedily*
 Civil-is, e, adj. *civil*
 Civilissimus, adj. *most civil, civillest*
 Civilit-as, atis, f. *civility*
 Civ-is, is, com. *a citizen, subject*
 Civit-as, atis, f. *a city, state*
 Clad-es, is, f. *a disaster, defeat*
 Clareo, v. 2. *I shine, flourish*
 Clareco, v. 3. *I shine, flourish*
 Clari-or, us, adj. *brighter, more famous*
 Clarissimus, adj. *brightest, most famous*
 Clarus, adj. *clear, bright, famous*
 Class-is, is, f. *a fleet, navy*
 Claudius, adj. *Claudian*, 2. 9
 Claudi-us, m. *Claudius*, 7. 13. & 9. 11
 Claust-rum, i, n. *an inclosure, a bar, a treasury*
 Clausus, par. *shut up, inclosed*
 Clementi-a, æ, f. *clemency*
 Cleopat-ræ, æ, f. *Cleopatra*, 7. 6. 7
 Clibanari-us, i, m. *a man or horse armed with complete harness, a cuirassier*
 Cloac-a, æ, f. *a kennel, sink, gutter, Common-sore*
 Clodi-us, i, m. *Clodius*, 8. 18
 Cluenti-us, i, m. *Cluentius*, 5. 3
 Clype-a, æ, f. *Clypea*, 2. 21
 Clype-us, i, m. *a shield*
 Cnæ-us, i, m. *Cnaeus*, 2. 23
 Coactus, par. *compelled, forced*
 Cæl-um, i, n. *heaven*
 Cœn-a, æ, f. *supper*
 Cœnand-um, i, ger. *supping*
 Cœpi, v. def. *I have begun*
 Cœpt-um, i, n. *an enterprise, an attempt*
 Cœptus, par. *begun*
 Coerceo, v. 2. *I restrain*
 Coercit or, oris, m. *a restrainer*
 Cog-ens, entis, par. *compelling, forcing, obliging*
 Cogniti-o, onis, f. *knowledge*
 Cognitus, par. *known*
 Cognom-en, inis, n. *a surname*
 Cognoment-um, i, n. *a surname*
 Cognosco, v. 3. *I know, acknowledge*
 Cogo, v. 3. *I compel, force, oblige*
 Coinquino, v. 1. *I stain, defile*
 Colchi, m. pl. *the Colchians*, 6. 14
 Colendus, par. *to be cultivated*
 Collatin-us, i, m. *Collatinus*, 1. 8
 Collatus, par. *collected, gathered together*
 Collectus, par. *collected, gathered together*
 Colleg-a, æ, m. *a colleague*
 Colligo, v. 3. *I gather together*
 S 3 Collin-a, æ,

- Collin-a, æ, f. Collina, 5. 8
 Colloco, v. 1. *I place*
 Colloqui-um, i, n. *a discourse*
 Colloquor, v. 3. *I talk, discourse*
 Coll-um, i, n. *the neck*
 Colo, v. 3. *I dress, cultivate*
 Coloni-a, æ, f. *a colony; a number of people sent from one nation or place to another, in order to inhabit, people, and cultivate it*
 Column-a, æ, f. *a pillar*
 Com-a, æ, f. *hair*
 Comagen-e, es, f. Comagene, 7. 19
 Com-es, itis, com. *a companion, attendant*
 Comet-es, æ, m. *a comet, or blazing star*
 Comitatus, par. *attended, accompanied*
 Comitatus, ūs, m. *a train, retinue, company*
 Commemoro, v. 1. *I mention*
 Commendati-o, onis, f. *commendation*
 Commissus, par. *committed, engaged*
 Committ-ens, entis, par. *committing*
 Comitto, v. 3. *I commit, engage in battle*
 Commod-um, i, n. *an advantage, a convenience*
 Commodus, adj. *advantageous, convenient*
 Commod-us, i, m. Commodus, 8. 15
 Commoror, v. 1. *I abide with one, sojourn, continue*
 Commotus, par. *moved, stirred up*
 Commoveo, v. 2. *I move, stir up*
 Commun-is, e, adj. *common*
 Comparandus, par. *to be compared*
 Comparatus, par. *compared, purchased*
 Compareo, v. 2. *I appear*
 Compello, v. 3. *I compel, drive*
 Comperio, v. 4. *I find*
 Compertus, par. *found*
 Compesco, v. 3. *I restrain*
 Compleo, v. 2. *I fill*
 Completus, par. *complete, full, filled*
 Complex-us, ūs, m. *an embrace, a caress*
 Complures, adj. plur. *estque positivi*
 gradus, non comparativi, ut ait Gellius, many, a great many, a great company
 Compono, v. 3. *I compose, settle*
 Compositus, par. *laid, settled*
 Compulsus, par. *compelled, forced*
 Conatus, par. *endeavouring, attempting*
 Conat-us, ūs, m. *an attempt, endeavour*
 Conced-ens, entis, par. *granting*
 Concedo, v. 3. *I grant, depart, go to a place*
 Concessus, par. *granted*
 Concido, v. 3. *I fall*
 Conci-o, onis, f. *an assembly*
 Conciat-or, oris, m. *the stirrer up*
 Concito, v. 1. *I stir up*
 Concordi-a, æ, f. *concord*
 Concordi-a, æ, f. Concordia, 8. 10
 Concubin-a, æ, f. *a concubine*
 Condiscipul-us, i, m. *a schoolfellow*
 Condit-i-o, onis, f. *a condition*
 Condit-or, oris, m. *a builder, founder*
 Conditus, par. *built, hid*
 Condo, v. 3. *I build, bide*
 Confectus, par. *finished*
 Confero, v. irr. *I bring, join*
 Confero, v. irr. *I profit, contribute*
 Confero, v. irr. *I compare*
 Contestim, adv. *presently*
 Confirmatus, par. *confirmed*
 Conficio, v. 3. *I finish, do*
 Configo, v. 3. *I fix, pierce, stab*
 Conligo, v. 3. *I engage, fight*
 Conflu-ens, entis, par. *flowing together*
 Confugio, v. 3. *I fly*
 Confusus, par. *confounded, confused*
 Congregatus, par. *assembled together, gathered together*
 Congress-us, ūs, m. *a meeting, congress*
 Congressus, par. *meeting, engaging*
 Conjectus, par. *cast together*
 Conj-ux, ugis, com. *a husband, wife*
 Conjunctus, par. *joined together*
 Conjungo, v. 3. *I join together*
 Conjurati-o, onis, f. *a conspiracy*
 Conjuratus,

- Conjuratus, par. *conspired*
 Conjuro, v. 1. *I conspire*
 Conscend-ens, entis, par. *mounting, going up to*
 Conscens-us, ūs, m. *a mounting, going up to*
 Consecro, v. 1. *I consecrate*
 Confideo, v. 2. *I sit down*
 Consenes-ens, entis, par. *growing old*
 Consenesco, v. 3. *I grow old*
 Consentio, v. 4. *I consent, agree*
 Consili-um, i, m. *a counsel, advice*
 Consobrin-a, æ, f. *a cousin-german*
 Consobrin-us, i, m. *a cousin-german*
 Conspect-us, ūs, m. *a view, sight*
 Conspectus, par. *viewed, seen*
 Constans, antis, m. *Constants*, 10. 2
 Constantin-us, i, m. *Constantinus*, 10. 2—8
 Constanti-a, æ, f. *Constantia*, 10. 5
 Constanti-us, i, m. *Constantius*, 9. 20. & 10. 1. 15
 Constantinopol-is, eos, f. *Constantinople*, 6. 6
 Constituo, v. 3. *I appoint, settle, build*
 Consuetud-o, inis, f. *a custom, intimacy*
 Consul, ulis, m. *a consul*, 1. 8. 9
 Consular-is, e, adj. *consular; of, or pertaining to the consul. Vir consularis, one who has been consul. Ætas consularis, the age of 43 years, wherein by law one might be consul*
 Consulatus, ūs, m. *the consulate, or consulship; the office or honour of a consul*
 Consulo, v. 3. *I consult*
 Consultissimus, adj. *very skilful*
 Consulto, v. 1. *I consult*
 Consultus, par. *skilful*
 Consult-us, i, m. *a counsellor*
 Consumo, v. 3. *I consume, waste*
 Consumptus, par. *consumed, wasted, spent*
 Contamino, v. 1. *I stain, contaminate*
 Contempt-us, ūs, m. *contempt*
 Contemptus, par. *despised, contemned*
 Contendo, v. 3. *I contend, dispute*
 Contepdo, v. 3. *I go, march*
 Contenti-o, onis, f. *contention, dispute*
 Contentus, adj. *contented*
 Contineo, v. 2. *I contain, keep*
 Contingo, v. 3. *I touch, happen*
 Continuo, v. 1. *I continue*
 Continuus, adj. *continual, continued*
 Contra, adv. *on the other hand*
 Contra, præ. *against*
 Contractus, par. *drawn together*
 Contradic-ens, entis, par. *contradicting*
 Contradictus, par. *contradicted*
 Controversi-a, æ, f. *a controversy*
 Convenio, v. 4. *I meet with, agree*
 Convent-us, ūs, m. *an assembly, meeting*
 Converter, par. *turned*
 Converto, v. 3. *I turn*
 Convici-um, i, n. *a reproach, bantering, taunt*
 Convictus, par. *convinced, convicted, vanquished*
 Convict-us, ūs, m. *a living together, diet*
 Conviv-a, æ, com. *a guest*
 Conviv-um, i, n. *an entertainment*
 Copi-a, æ, f. *plenty, an opportunity*
 Copiæ, f. pl. *forces, troops*
 Copiosissimus, adj. *very plentiful*
 Copiosus, adj. *plentiful*
 Coric-um, i, n. *Coricum*, 6. 3.
 Corinthius, adj. *Corinthian*
 Corinth-us, i, f. *Corinth*, 4. 14
 Corioli, m. pl. *Corioli*, 1. 14. 15
 Corneli-us, i, m. *Cornelius*, 3. 2
 Cornu, inv. n. *a horn, bow*
 Corp-us, oris, n. *a body*
 Correct-or, oris, m. *a corrector, governor*
 Correctus, par. *corrected*
 Corruptus, par. *seized, caught*
 Corrigo, v. 3. *I correct*
 Corrumpto, v. 3. *I corrupt, spoil, de-flower*
 Corruptus, par. *corrupted*
 Corsic-a, æ, f. *Corsica*, 2. 20.
 Corvin-us, i, m. *Corvinus*, 2. 6.
 Corv-us, i, m. *Corvus*
 Corv-us, i, m. *a crow, raven*
 Cosconi-us, i, m. *Cosconius*, 6. 4
 Cotti-us, i, m. *Cottius*, 7. 14
 Cottius,

Cottius, adj. Cottian, 7. 14
 Cott-a, æ, m. Cotta, 6. 6
 Cot-ys, yos, m. Cotys, 4. 6
 Crass-us, i, m. Crassus, 6. 7. 18
 Creatus, par. *created*
 Creber, adj. *frequent*
 Cred-ens, entis, par. *believing, trusting*
 Credo, v. 3. *I believe, trust*
 Creo, v. 1. *I create*
 Cresco, v. 3. *I grow, increase*
 Cret-a, æ, f. Crete, 6. 16
 Creticus, adj. Crétick, Cretan, 6. 11
 Crim-en, inis, n. *a crime*
 Crinitus, adj. *hairy, bushy, crested*
 Crinit-us, i, m. Crinitus, 8. 2
 Crudelit-es, atis, f. *cruelty*
 Crudeliter, adv. *cruelly*
 Crudit-as, atis, f. *crudity, bad digestion*
 Cruentus, adj. *bloody*
 Cru-or, oris, m. *blood*
 Crustumini, m. pl. *the Crustumini*, 1. 2
 Crystallinus, adj. *crystalline, of crystal*
 Ctesiph-on, ontis, f. Ctesiphon, 8. 3
 Cubicul-um, i, n. *a chamber, room*
 Cult-us, us, m. *dress, worship*
 Cult-us, us, m. *culture*
 Cùm, adv. *when*
 Cum, præ. *with*
 Cunctus, adj. *all*
 Cupidit-as, atis, f. *desire, covetousness, ambition*
 Cur-a, æ, f. *care*
 Curi-a, æ, f. *a court, council, the Senate-house*
 Curi-us, i, m. Curius, 2. 9
 Curro, v. 3. *I run*
 Curr us, ūs, m. *a chariot*
 Curs-or, oris, m. *a runner; also the name of a Roman dictator and consul*, 2. 8. 9
 Curs-us, ūs, m. *a course*
 Custodi-a, æ, f. *custody, prison*
 Custodi-o, v. 4. *I keep safe*
 Cyren-æ, es, f. Cyrene, 6. 11
 Cyzicenus, adj. Cyzicénian
 Cyzic-um, i, n. Cyzicum, 6. 6

D

Daci, m. pl. *the Dacians*, 7. 9

Daci-a, æ, f. Dacia, 9. 13. 15
 Dalmatæ, m. pl. *the Dalmatians*, 5. 7
 Dalmati-a, æ, f. Dalmatia, 6. 4
 Dalmati-us, i, m. Dalmatius, 10. 9
 Damnatus, par. *condemned*
 Damno, v. 1. *I condemn*
 Dans, dantis, par. *giving*
 Danubi-us, i, m. *the Danube*
 Daphnenses, m. pl. *the people of Daphne*, 6. 14
 Dardani, m. pl. *the Dardans*, 5. 7
 Dardani-a, æ, f. Dardania, 10. 5
 Dardan-us, i, m. Dardanus
 Dardanus, adj. Dardan
 Daturus, par. *about to give*
 Datus, par. *given*
 De, præ. *about, concerning, out of, from*
 Debeo, v. 2. *I owe, ought*
 Decedo, v. 3. *I depart, die*
 Decem, adj. inv. *ten*
 Decemv-ir, iri, m. *a Decemvir*, 1. 18
 Decemviral-is, -e, adj. Decemviral
 Decemvirat-us, ūs, m. *the Decemvirate, or office of the ten governors*
 Deceptus, par. *deceived*
 Decerno, v. 3. *I decree*
 Decibal-us, i, m. Decibalus, 8. 2
 Deciēs, adv. *ten times*
 Decimus, adj. *the tenth*
 Decim-us, i, m. Decimus, 4. 19
 Deci-us, i, m. Decius, 2. 3
 Decoro, v. 1. *I adorn*
 Decret-um, i, n. *a decree*
 Decretus, par. *decreed*
 Dec-us, oris, n. *an honour, ornament*
 Dedec-us, oris, n. *dis honour, disgrace*
 Dedicati-o, onis, f. *dedication*
 Dediti-o, onis, f. *a surrender*
 Dediti-or, us, adj. *too much given up*
 Deditus, par. *given up*
 Deduco, v. 3. *I bring down, I lead along*
 Deductus, par. *led along, carried along*
 Deductus, par. *brought down*
 Defendendus, par. *to be defended*
 Defendo, v. 3. *I defend*
 Defens-or,

Defens-or, oris, m. *a defender*
 Defensus, par. *defended*
 Defero, v. irr. *I grant*
 Defero, v. irr. *I carry away*
 Deficio, v. 3. *I decay, revolt*
 Deformo, v. 1. *I deform*
 Defunctus, par. *dead, finished*
 Dejectus, par. *thrown down, cast down*
 Dein, adv. *then, afterwards*
 Deinceps, adv. *moreover, afterwards*
 Deinde, adv. *then, afterwards*
 Dejotar-us, i, m. Dejotarus, 6. 14
 Delatus, par. *brought, carried, conferred*
 Delectatus, par. *delighted*
 Delendus, par. *to be blotted out, to be destroyed*
 Deleo, v. 2. *I blot out, destroy*
 Deletus, par. *blotted out, destroyed*
 Delici-a, æ, f. *a delight, darling*
 Deliciæ, f. pl. *delights, pleasures*
 Demergo, v. 3. *I drown*
 Demersus, par. *drowned*
 Demetri-us, i, m. Demetrius, 4. 2
 Demum, adv. *at length*
 Denique, adv. *lastly*
 Dentat-us, i, m. Dentatus, 2. 9
 Denudo, v. 1. *I spoil, strip, depose*
 Denunciatus, par. *declared, denounced*
 Denuncio, v. 1. *I declare, denounce*
 Depono, v. 3. *I lay down*
 Depopulatus, par. *spoiling, pillaging*
 Depopulo, v. 1. *I destroy, or waste, barafs and ravage*
 Depositus, par. *laid down*
 Depravatus, par. *depraved, corrupted*
 Deprecati-o, onis, f. *prayer, entreaty*
 Deprecatus, par. *beseeching, intreating*
 Deprehensus, par. *taken, caught*
 Describo, v. 3. *I describe, distribute, divide*
 Deser-ens, entis, par. *deserting, forsaking, abandoning*
 Desero, v. 3. *I desert, forsake, abandon*
 Desert-um, i, n. *a desert*
 Desertus, par. *deserted, forsaken, abandoned*
 Desino, v. 3. *I leave off, cease*

Desper-ans, antis, par. *despairing*
 Desperatus, par. *desperate, past hope*
 Despero, v. 1. *I despair*
 Destitutus, par. *destitute, forsaken*
 Detectus, par. *detected, discovered*
 Detectus, par. *laid open, bare*
 Detersus, par. *wiped off*
 Detest-ans, antis, par. *detesting*
 Detestati-o, onis, f. *detestation*
 Detraho, v. 3. *I draw off*
 Devictus, par. *vamquished, subdued*
 De-us, i, m. *God*
 Dexter, adj. *right, dexterous*
 Dextr-a, æ, f. *the right-hand*
 Diadem-a, atis, n. *a diadem*
 Diadumen-us, i, m. Diadumenus, 8. 21
 Dic-ens, entis, par. *saying, telling*
 Dico, v. 3. *I say, tell*
 Dico, v. 1. *I dedicate, consecrate*
 Dictat-or, oris, m. *a dictator, 1. 12*
 Dictatur-a, æ, f. *the dictatorship, 1. 12*
 Dict-um, i, n. *a saying*
 Dictus, par. *said, told*
 Diductus, par. *separated, divided, opened*
 Di-es, ei, dub. *a day*
 Differend-um, i, ger. *deferring, delaying*
 Differendus, par. *to be deferred, delayed*
 Difficili-or, us, adj. *more difficult, too difficult*
 Difficilius, adv. *more difficultly*
 Diffido, v. irr. *I distrust*
 Diffugio, v. 3. *I flee away*
 Diffundo, v. 3. *I spread abroad*
 Dignatus, par. *deigning, thinking worthy*
 Dignit-as, atis, f. *dignity*
 Dignus, adj. *worthy*
 Delectus, par. *beloved*
 Ding-ens, entis, adj. *diligent*
 Dilig-ens, entis, par. *loving*
 Diligenti-a, æ, f. *diligence*
 Diligentissimus, adj. *very diligent, most diligent*
 Dimicand-um, i, ger. *fighting*
 Dimicandus, par. *to be fought*
 Dimic-ans, antis, par. *fighting*
 Dimicati-o, onis, f. *a skirmish, battle*
 Dimicatus,

Dimicatus, par. *fought*
 Dimico v. 1. *I fight*
 Dimidi-um, i, n. *the half*
 Diminuo, v. 3. *I diminish, lessen*
 Dimissus, par. *dismissed, disbanded*
 Dimitto, v. 3. *I dismiss, disband*
 Diocletian-us, i, m. Diocletian, 9. 19—28
 Diogen-es, is, m. Diogenes, 5. 6
 Direptus, par. *spoiled, robbed, plundered*
 Diripiendus, par. *to be spoiled, to be plundered*
 Diripio, v. 3. *I spoil, rob, plunder*
 Discedo, v. 3. *I depart, go away*
 Disciplin-a, æ, f. *discipline*
 Dispertio, v. 4. *I divide, share*
 Displaceo, v. 2. *I displease*
 Dispono, v. 3. *I dispose, manage*
 Disputati-o, onis, f. *disputation, dispute*
 Dissimulati-o, onis, *dissimulation*
 Dissolutus, par. & adj. *let loose, dissolute*
 Distraho, v. 3. *I sell by retail*
 Distribuo, v. 3. *I distribute*
 Dit-ans, antis, par. *enriching*
 Diti-o, onis, f. *dominion, authority*
 Ditiissimus, adj. *richest, very rich*
 Dito, v. 1. *I enrich*
 Diu, adv. *long*
 Diversus, adj. *different, diverse*
 Divido, v. 3. *I divide, share*
 Divinus, adj. *divine, excellent*
 Divis-or, oris, m. *a divider, sharer*
 Divisus, par. *divided, shared*
 Diutissimè, adv. *very long*
 Diutissimus, adj. *longest, most lasting*
 Diutius, adv. *longer, too long*
 Diuturnit-as, atis, f. *long continuance*
 Diuturnus, adj. *continual, continued*
 Div-us, i, m. *a god, saint*
 Do, v. 1. *I give, grant*
 Doceo, v. 2. *I teach, inform*
 Docilit-as, atis, f. *docility, easiness*
 Doctus, par. *taught, learned*
 Document-um, i, n. *a document, instance*
 Dolabell-a, æ, m. Dolabella, 2. 10
 Doleo, v. 2. *I grieve, am sorry, lament*
 Dol-or, oris, m. *grief, pain*
 Dol-us, i, m. *deceit, guile*

Domesticus, adj. *domestic, housebold*
 Domestic-us, i, m. *an household-officer*
 Domin-us, i, m. *a lord, master*
 Domitian-us, i, m. Domitian, 7. 23. 24
 Domiti-us, i, m. Domitius, 4. 22
 Domitus, par. *subdued, conquered*
 Domo, v. 1. *I subdue, conquer*
 Dom-us, i, f. *a house, home*
 Dom-us, ùs, f. *a house, home*
 Donatus, par. *given*
 Dono, v. 1. *I give*
 Don-um, i, n. *a gift*
 Drus-us, i, m. Drusus, 7. 9
 Dubiè, adv. *doubtfully, dubiously*
 Dubiet-as, atis, f. *doubtfulness*
 Dubius, adj. *doubtful, dubious*
 Ducenti, adj. pl. *two hundred*
 Duco, v. 3. *I lead, bring, marry*
 Ductus, par. *led, brought*
 Duct-us, ùs, m. *conduct, guidance*
 Duilli-us, i, m. Duillius, 2. 20
 Dum, adv. *while, whilst*
 Du-o, æ, o, adj. pl. *two*
 Duodecim, adj. inv. pl. *twelve*
 Duodecim-us, adj. *the twelfth*
 Durissimus, adj. *hardest, cruellest*
 Durus, adj. *hard, cruel*
 Dux, ducis, com. *a guide, leader, chief captain*

E

Eborac-um, i, n. York, 8. 19
 Edess-a, æ, f. Edessa, 8. 20
 Edessii, m. pl. *the Edessii*, 8. 3
 Editus, par. *published*
 Editus, par. *brought forth, born*
 Edit-us, ùs, m. *birth*
 Educo, v. 3. *I lead out, bring forth*
 Educo, v. 1. *I educate*
 Efficio, v. 3. *I effect, finish, do*
 Effraactus, par. *broke up*
 Effugio, v. 3. *I flee, escape*
 Egeo, v. 2. *I want, need*
 Egregius, adj. *excellent, famous*
 Egressus, par. *going out, gone out*
 Egress-us, ùs, m. *a going out, egress*
 Ejectus, par. *cast out, or sent out*
 Elatus, par. *elated, puffed up*
 Electus, par. *chosen*

Eleg-ans,

- Eleg-ans, antis, adj. *elegant*
 Element-um, i, n. *an element*
 Elephant-us, i, m. *an elephant*
 Eligo, v. 3. *I choose*
 Eminco, v. 2. *I appear, excel*
 Empt-or, oris, m. *a buyer*
 Emptus, par. *bought*
 Enim, con. *for, truly*
 Eo, v. irr. *I go*
 Ephef-us, i, f. *Ephefus, 5. 5*
 Epir-us, i, f. *Epirus, 2. 11*
 Epistol-a, æ, f. *an epistle*
 Epuland-um, i, ger. *feasting, junketing*
 Epulatus, par. *feasting, junketing*
 Epul-um, i, n. *a feast, entertain-ment*
 Equ-es, itis, m. *a horseman, rider, knight, 6. 25*
 Equitat-us, ūs, m. *the horse, cavalry*
 Erectus, par. *raised, set upright*
 Ergo, con. *therefore*
 Ergo, adv. *then*
 Eripio, v. 3. *I deliver, rescue*
 Err-ans, antis, par. *wandering, straying*
 Eruditi-o, onis, f. *learning*
 Eruditissimus, adj. *very learned, most learned*
 Eruditus, par. *learned*
 Erumpo, v. 3. *I break out*
 Esquilinus, adj. *Esquiline, 1. 7*
 Et, con. *and, both, also*
 Etiam, con. *also, even*
 Evado, v. 3. *I escape, evade*
 Eveho, v. 3. *I raise, advance*
 Event-us, ūs, m. *event*
 Eversus, par. *overthrown, ruined*
 Everto, v. 3. *I overturn, destroy*
 Eumen-es, is, m. *Eumenes, 4. 4*
 Eumeni a, æ, f. *Eumonia, 4. 4*
 Evocatus, par. *called out*
 Evoco, v. 1. *I call out*
 Euphrat-es, is, m. *Euphrates, 6. 18*
 Europ-a, æ, f. *Europe, 4. 4*
 Ex, præ. *out of, of*
 Exactus, par. & adj. *passed over, driven out; almost spent, exact*
 Exanimatus, par. *killed*
 Exauctor-o, v. 1. *I discharge, cashier*
 Exauctor-o, v. 1. *I dismiss, disband*
 Exceptus, par. *excepted*
 Excidi-um, i, n. *ruin, destruction*
 Excipio, v. 3. *I catch, receive, snap*
 Excisus, par. *cut off*
 Excitatus, par. *stirred up*
 Exclusus, par. *excluded, shut out*
 Execrandus, par. *to be cursed, execrable*
 Execrati-o, onis, f. *execration, cursing*
 Exempl-um, i, n. *an example*
 Exequiæ, f. pl. *funeral, a funeral pomp*
 Exercend-um, i, ger. *exercising*
 Exercendus, par. *to be exercised*
 Exercitus, par. *exercised*
 Exercit-us, us, m. *an army*
 Exhaustus, par. *exhausted, spent*
 Exhibeo, v. 2. *I exhibit, show*
 Exigo, v. 3. *I require, exact, drive out*
 Exiguus, adj. *small, little*
 Exili-um, i, n. *exile, banishment*
 Existimand-um, i, ger. *esteeming, thinking*
 Existimandus, par. *to be esteemed, to be valued*
 Exitiabil-is, e, adj. *destructive, fatal*
 Exitial-is, e, adj. *destructive, fatal*
 Exiti-um, i, n. *destruction*
 Exit-us, ūs, m. *an end*
 Exoptatissimus, adj. *very much desired*
 Exordi-um, i, n. *a beginning*
 Exofus, par. *bating*
 Exofus, par. *bated*
 Expectati-o, onis, f. *expectation*
 Expecto, v. 3. *I expect, wait*
 Expediti-o, onis, f. *an expedition*
 Expello, v. 3. *I expel, drive away*
 Exp-ers, eris, adj. *void*
 Expertus, par. *trying, experiencing*
 Explorat-or, oris, m. *a scout, spy*
 Exportatus, par. *carried out*
 Exporto, v. 1. *I export, carry out*
 Expugno, v. 1. *I win by storm or force, conquer*
 Expulsus, par. *driven out*
 Exsto, v. 1. *I appear*
 Externus, adj. *outward, external*
 Extinctus, par. *extinct, killed, extinguished*
 Extorqueo,

Extorqueo, v. 2. *I extort, force out*
Extra, præ. *without, beyond*
Extra, adv. *without, on the outside*
Extraho, v. 3. *I draw out*
Extrinssecus, adv. *outwardly, on the outside, from without*
Ex-ul, ulis, m. *an exile*
Exulo, v. 1. *I am banished*

F

Fabi-us, i, m. **Fabius**, 1. 16
Fabius, adj. **Fabian**, 1. 16
Fabrici-us, i, m. **Fabricius**, 2. 12
Facile, adv. *easy*
Facili-or, us, adj. *more easy, too easy*
Facil-is, e, adj. *easy, kind*
Facio, v. 3. *I make, do*
Facti-o, onis, f. *a faction*
Fact-um, i, n. *a deed, action*
Factus, par. *done, made*
Facundi-a, æ, f. *eloquence*
Facundissimus, adj. *very eloquent, most eloquent*
Falisci, m. pl. *the Falisci*, 1. 19
Fam-a, æ, f. *fame, reputation, report*
Fame-a, æ, f. **Famea**, 4. 10
Fam-es, is, f. *hunger, famine*
Famili-a, æ, f. *a family*
Familiar-is, e, adj. *familiar*
Familiarit-as, atis, f. *familiarity*
Fastigi-um, i, n. *top, dignity*
Fataliter, adv. *fatally, by order of destiny*
Fatigati-o, onis, f. *weariness*
Fatigatus, par. *wearied*
Fatigo, v. 3. *I weary, vex, harass, fatigue*
Fat-um, i, n. *fate*
Faveo, v. 2. *I favour*
Fav-or, oris, m. *favour*
Favorabil-is, e, adj. *favourable*
Faust-a, æ, f. **Fausta**, 10. 3
Faustina-a, æ, f. **Faustina**, 8. 10
Faust-us, i, m. **Faustus**, 6. 23
Felici-or, us, adj. *happier, too-happy*
Felicissime, adv. *very happily, most happily*
Felicissimus, adj. *very happy, happiest*

Felicissim-us, i, m. **Felicissimus**, 9. 14
Felicit-as, atis, f. *happiness*
Felicit-er, adv. *happily*
Fel-ix, icis, adj. *happy*
Femin-a, æ, f. *a woman*
Fer-a, æ, f. *a wild beast*
Fercul-um, i, n. *a dish, or mess of meat borne to table. A triumphal pageant, or show*, 9. 27
Fere, adv. *almost, commonly*
Fer-ens, entis, par. *carrying, enduring*
Ferre, adv. *almost*
Fero, v. irr. *I carry, endure*
Fer-ox, ocis, adj. *fierce, cruel*
Ferratus, adj. *of iron*
Ferr-um, i, n. *iron, the sword*
Festin-ans, antis, par. *hastening*
Fest-um, i, n. *a feast, festival*
Festus, adj. *festival, holy*
Fictus, par. *feigned, forged*
Fiden-æ, f. pl. **Fidenæ**, 1. 19
Fidenates, m. pl. *the Fidenates*, 1. 2. 19
Fid-es, ei, f. *faith*
Fidissimus, adj. *most faithful, very faithful*
Fidus, adj. *faithful*
Fili-a, æ f. *a daughter*
Fili-us, i, m. *a son*
Fin-is, is, dub. *an end, limit, border*
Finitimus, adj. *bordering upon*
Finitim-us, i, m. *a Borderer*
Finitus, par. *ended, finished*
Fio, v. irr. *I become*
Firmi-or, us, adj. *more firm, stronger*
Fisc-us, i, m. *the Exchequer*, 3. 16
Flacc-us, i, m. **Flaccus**, 3. 2
Flagitiosissimus, adj. *most wicked, very wicked*
Flamini-us, i, m. **Flaminius**, 3. 9
Flaminin-us, i, m. **Flamininus**, 4. 2
Flens, flentis, par. *weeping, lamenting*
Flet-us, ūs, m. *weeping, sorrowing*
Florian-us, i, m. **Florianus**, 9. 16
Floreo, v. 2. *I flourish*
Flor-us, i, m. **Florus**, 2. 20
Flu-ens, entis, par. *flowing*
Flum-en, inis, n. *a river*
Fluo, v. 3. *I flow*
Fluvi-us, i, m. *a river*

Fœdo, v. 1. *I stain, barafs*
 Fœd-us, eris, n. *a covenant, league*
 Fœdus, adj. *naſty, vile*
 Fœt-or, oris, m. *ſtink*
 Forem, v. def. *I would be*
 Form-a, æ, f. *a form, ſhape, beauty*
 Forti-or, us, adj. *ſtronger*
 Fort-is, e, adj. *ſtrong*
 Fortiſſimus, adj. *ſtrongeſt, very ſtrong*
 Fortitud-o, inis, f. *fortitude, ſtrength*
 Fortuitus, adj. *accidental*
 Fortun-a, æ, f. *fortune*
 Fortunatus, adj. *fortunate*
 For-um, i, n. *the Forum*, 7. 16
 Fractus, par. *broken, cruſhed*
 Franci, m. pl. *the Franks*, 9. 21
 Frango, v. 3. *I break*
 Frat-er, ris, m. *a brother*
 Fraus, fraudis, f. *fraud, deceit*
 Frequent-ans, antis, par. *frequenting*
 Frequenter, adv. *frequently*
 Frigidus, adj. *cold, cool*
 Frig-us, oris, n. *the cold*
 Front-o, onis, m. *Fronto*, 8. 12
 Frument-um, i, n. *corn, forage*
 Fruſtra, adv. *in vain*
 Fug-a, æ, f. *flight*
 Fugatus, par. *put to flight*
 Fugi-ens, entis, par. *fleeing*
 Fugio, v. 3. *I flee*
 Fugo, v. 1. *I put to flight*
 Fulm-en, inis, n. *a thunderbolt, lightning*
 Fulgeo, v. 2. *I ſhine*
 Fulvi-us, i, m. *Fulvius*, 8. 8
 Fun-eſtiſſimus, adj. *deadlieſt, moſt fatal, cruel, abominable*
 Fun-is, is, m. *a rope*
 Fun-us, eris, n. *a funeral, burial*
 Furc-a, æ, f. *a fork*
 Furi-us, i, m. *Furius*, 1. 19
 Fuſc-us, i, m. *Fuſcus*, 7. 14
 Fuſus, par. *routed*
 Futurus, par. *about to be*

G

Gabii, m. pl. *the Gabii*, 1. 8
 Galati-a, æ, f. *Galatia*, 6. 14
 Galb-a, æ, m. *Galba*, 7. 16
 Galeri-a, æ, f. *Galeria*, 8. 10

Galeri-us, i, m. *Galerius*, 9. 22.
 & 10. 1
 Gallæci, m. pl. *the Gallæci*, 4. 19
 Galli, m. pl. *the Gauls*, 1. 20, &c.
 Galli-a, æ, f. *Gaul*, 6. 17
 Gallien-us, i, m. *Gallienus*, 9. 7.
 8. 11
 Gall-us, i, m. *Gallus*, 9. 5, &c.
 Gall-us, i, m. *a Gaul*
 Gaudi-um, i, n. *joy*
 Gaz-a, æ, f. *a treaſure, riches*
 Gemm-a, æ, f. *a pearl, jewel*
 Gen-er, eri, m. *a ſon-in-law*
 Genitur-a, æ, f. *the nativity, birth*
 Genitulus, par. *about to beget*
 Genitus, par. *begotten*
 Gens, gentis, f. *a nation, people*
 Gens, gentis, f. *a family, kindred*
 Genti-us, i, m. *Gentius*, 4. 6
 Genuci-us, i, m. *Genucius*, 2. 4
 Gen-us, eris, n. *a kind, kindred*
 Gerendus, par. *to be carried on, to be waged*
 Ger-ens, entis, par. *carrying on*
 Germani, m. pl. *the Germans*, 5. 1
 Germani-a, æ, f. *Germany*, 6. 17
 Germanicus, adj. *German*
 Germanic-us, i, m. *Germanicus*
 Germanus, adj. *German*
 Germanicianus, adj. *German*
 Gero, v. 3. *I carry on, wage*
 Geſturus, par. *about to carry on*
 Geſtus, par. *carried on*
 Get-a, æ, m. *Geta*, 8. 19
 Glabri-o, onis, m. *Glabrio*, 4. 3
 Gladiat-or, oris, m. *a Gladiator*, 6. 7
 Gladiatorius, adj. *Gladiatorian*
 Gladi-us, i, m. *a ſword*
 Glori-a, æ, f. *glory*
 Glorioliſſimus, adj. *moſt glorious*
 Gordian-us, i, m. *Gordianus*, 9. 2
 Gothi, m. pl. *the Goths*, 9. 8
 Gracch-us, i, m. *Gracchus*, 3. 8
 Græci, m. pl. *the Greeks*, 3. 12
 Græci-a, æ, f. *Greece*, 2. 13
 Græcus, adj. *Greek*
 Grandævus, adj. *aged, old*
 Grand-is, e, adj. *grand, great*
 Grati-a, æ, f. *favour*
 Gratiæ, f. pl. *thanks*
 Grati-or, us, adj. *more acceptable*
 Gravi-or, us, adj. *heavier, more grievous*

T

Grav-is,

Grav-is, e, adj. *heavy, grievous*
Gravissimè, adv. *most grievously*
Gravissimus, adj. *most grievous,*
heaviest

H

Habendus, par. *to be had, to be esteemed*

Hab-ens, entis, par. *having*

Habeo, v. 2. *I have*

Habito, v. 1. *I inhabit*

Habitus, par. *beld, esteemed*

Habit-us, ūs m. *a habit, dress*

Hamile-ar, aris, m. *Hamilcar*, 2. 21

Haud, adv. *not*

Haurio, v. 4. *I draw*

Helén-a, æ, f. *Helena*, 10. 9

Heliogabal-us, i, m. *Heliogabalus*,
8. 22

Helvetii, m. pl. *the Helvetii*, 6. 17

Heracle-a, æ, f. *Heraclea*, 9. 15

Hercul-es, is, m. *Hercules*

Herculi-us, i, m. *Herculius*, 9. 22,
27. & 10. 3

Herenni-us, i, m. *Herennius*, 5. 3

Hiarb-as, æ, m. *Hiarbas*, 5. 9

Hic, adv. *here*

Hic, pro. adj. *this*

Hiempf-al, alis, m. *Hiempfal*, 4. 26

Hier-o, onis, m. *Hiero*, 2. 18, 19

Hierosolym-a, æ, f. *Jerusalem*, 6. 14

Hierosolym-a, orum, n. pl. *Jerusalem*

Hier-us, i, m. *Hierus*, 5. 3

Hinc, adv. *hence*

Hirti-us, i, m. *Hirtius*, 5. 3

Hirtulei-us, i, m. *Hirtuleius*, 6. 1

Hispani, m. pl. *the Spaniards*

Hispani-a, æ, f. *Spain*, 3. 7, &c.

Hispanus, adj. *Spanish*

Historic-us, i, m. *an historian*

Modiè, adv. *to-day*

Hom-o, inis, m. *a man*

Honest-as, atis, f. *honesty*

Hon-stus, adj. *honest*

Hon-or, oris, m. *honour*

Honoratus, par. *honoured*

Honorificè adv. *honourably*

Honorificus, adj. *honourable*

Honoro, v. 1. *I honour*

Horati-us, i, m. *Horace*, 1. 10

Hor-a, æ, f. *an hour*

Hostilian-us, i, m. *Hostilianus*, 9. 5

Hostil-is, e, adj. *hostile*

Hostili-us, i, m. *Hostilius*, 1. 4

Host-is, is, com. *an enemy publicly*

Humanus, adj. *humane, kind, civil*

Humer-us, i, m. *the shoulder*

Humil-is, e, adj. *humble*

Humiliter, adv. *humbly*

I

Jaceo, v. 2. *I ly*

Jam, adv. *now, already*

Janicul-um, i, n. *Janiculum*, 1. 5

Jan-us, i, m. *Janus*, 1. 3. & 9. 2

Ib-er, eri, m. *an Iberian*, 8. 3

Iber, adj. *Iberian*

Iberi-a, æ, f. *Iberia*, 6. 14

Ibi, adv. *there*

Ibidem, adv. *there*

Ictus, par. *struck*

Ict-us, ūs, m. *a stroke, blow*

Idcirco, con. *therefore, for that cause*

Idem, pro. *the same*

Id-us, uum, f. pl. *the Ides*

Iens, euntis, par. *going*

Igitur, adv. *then, therefore*

Ignarus, adj. *ignorant*

Ignavè, adv. *cowardly, lazily*

Ignavi-a, æ, f. *cowardliness, laziness*

Ignavus, adj. *cowardly, lazy*

Ig-nis, is, m. *fire*

Ignobil-is, e, adj. *ignoble, mean*

Ignobilitèr, adv. *ignobly, meanly*

Ignomini-a, æ, f. *ignomy*

Ignominiosè, adv. *ignominiously*

Ignominiosus, adj. *ignominious*

Illaturus, par. *about to bring in*

Illatus, par. *brought in*

Ille, pro. *he, that*

Illic, adv. *there*

Illustr-is, e, adj. *illustrious, famous*

Illyric-um, i, m. *Illyricum*, 4. 6

Illyrii, m. pl. *the Illyrians*, 3. 4

Imag-o, inis, f. *an image, resemblance*

Imitati-o, onis, f. *imitation*

Imitatus, par. *imitating*

Immanissimus, adj. *most prodigious*

Immem-or, oris, adj. *unmindful*

Immodicus, adj. *immoderate*

Immunit-as,

- Immunit-as, atis, f. *immunity, privilege*
 Imp-ar, aris, adj. *unequal*
 Impati-ens, entis, par. *impatient, not able to endure*
 Impatienti-a, æ, f. *impatience*
 Impell-ens, entis, par. *forcing, obliging*
 Imper-ans, antis, par. *governing*
 Imperat-or, oris, m. *an Emperor, General*
 Imperi-um, i, n. *empire, authority, government, reign*
 Impero, v. I. *I govern, command*
 Impetro, v. I. *I finish, or, perfect; obtain by request, get*
 Impet-us, ūs, m. *violence, force, assault*
 Implend-us, par. *to be filled, to be fulfilled, to be finished*
 Impono, v. 3. *I impose, give*
 Impositurus, par. *about to put*
 Impositus, par. *put, imposed*
 Improbatus, par. *disallowed*
 Improbus, adj. *wicked*
 Improsper, adj. *bad, unprosperous*
 Imprud-ens, entis, adj. *imprudent, not thinking*
 Imprudenti-a, æ, f. *imprudence*
 Impud-ens, entis, adj. *impudent*
 Impudicissime, adv. *most lewdly, very lewdly*
 Impudicissimus, adj. *lewdest, very lewd*
 Impuls-or, oris, m. *a promoter, a persuader*
 In, præ. *into, in*
 Incedo, v. 3. *I go, walk, march*
 Incendo, v. 3. *I kindle, fire*
 Inchoo, v. I. *I begin*
 Incido, v. I. *I fall*
 Incivil-is, e, adj. *uncivil, immoderate*
 Inclytus, adj. *famous, renowned*
 Incognitus, par. *unknown*
 Incolo, v. 3. *I inhabit*
 Incommod-um, i, n. *disadvantage, inconvenience*
 Incommodus, adj. *vexatious, injurious*
 Inconsulte, adv. *inconsiderately*
 Inconsultius, adv. *more inconsiderately*
 Inconsultus, par. *inconsiderate*
 Increment-um, i, n. *increase*
 Inde, adv. *thence*
 Indi, m. pl. *the Indians, 7. 10*
 Indi-a, æ, f. *India, 8. 3*
 Indico, v. I. *I tell*
 Indico, v. 3. *I denounce, declare*
 Indictus, par. *denounced, declared*
 Indictus, par. *unsaid, unspoken*
 Indig-ens, entis, par. *needing, wanting*
 Indiscretus, par. *undistinguished*
 Indo, v. 3. *I put in, set in*
 Indol-es, is, f. *a disposition, genius*
 Inducia, f. pl. *a truce*
 Induco, v. 3. *I bring in*
 Inductus, par. *brought in*
 Indulg-ens, entis, par. *indulging*
 Indulgeo, v. 2. *I indulge*
 Industri-a, æ, f. *industry*
 Infam-is, e, adj. *infamous*
 Infanti-a, æ, f. *infancy*
 Infelicit-as, atis, f. *ill fortune, unhappiness*
 Infel-ix, icis, adj. *unhappy*
 Infer-ens, entis, par. *bringing in*
 Inferi-or, us, adj. *inferior*
 Infero, v. irr. *I bring in*
 Infesto, v. I. *I infect*
 Infidus, adj. *faitblest, unfaithful*
 Infinit-as, atis, f. *infinity*
 Infinitus, adj. *infinite*
 Infractus, par. *very much broken, abated, lessened; unbroken*
 Infringo, v. 3. *I break*
 Ing-ens, entis, adj. *great*
 Ingenu-us, i, m. *Ingenuus, 9. 8*
 Ingenuus, adj. *ingenuous, freeborn*
 Ingluvi-es, ei, f. *gluttony*
 Ingravefc-ens, entis, par. *growing heavy*
 Ingredior, v. 3. *I walk, or, go; enter into; go, or, enter upon*
 Ingressus, par. *entering*
 Ingress-us, ūs, m. *an entrance*
 Inhonorus, adj. *unrewarded, unbonoured*
 Initi-um, i, n. *the beginning*
 Injucundus, adj. *unpleasant*
 Injuri-a, æ, f. *injury, affront*
 Injuste, adv. *unjustly*
 Injustus, adj. *unjust*
 Innoxius, adj. *innocent*
 Innumerus, adj. *innumerable*
 Inopi-a, æ, f. *want, scarcity*
 Insatiabil-is, e, adj. *insatiable*

- Infectat-or, oris, m. *a persecutor*
 Insequ-ens, entis, par. *following*
 Insero, v. 3. *I thrust in, join*
 Insertus, par. *inserted, put under*
 Insidiæ, f. pl. *snare*
 Insign-o, is, n. *an ensign, dignity*
 Insign-is, e, adj. *remarkable*
 Insigniter, adv. *remarkably, excellently*
 Insol-ens, entis, par. *insolent, not used*
 Insolenti-a, æ, f. *insolence*
 Insolenti-or, us, -adj. *too insolent, more insolent*
 Instituo, v. 3. *I appoint, institute, begin, teach*
 Institutus, par. *instituted, trained up*
 Insto, v. 1. *I push on, pursue*
 Instructus, par. *instructed*
 Instru-ens, entis, par. *instructing, preparing, providing for*
 Instrument-um, i, n. *an instrument*
 Instruo, v. 3. *I instruct*
 Insul-a, æ, f. *an island*
 Insulse, adv. *foolishly*
 Insulsus, adj. *foolish*
 Integer, adj. *entire*
 Inter, præ. *among, amidst*
 Interamn-a, æ, f. *Interamna*, 9. 5
 Intercedo, v. 3. *I interpose, intercede*
 Interea, adv. *meanwhile*
 Interemptus, par. *killed*
 Intereo, v. irr. *I perish*
 Interfect-or, oris, m. *a killer, slayer*
 Interfectus, par. *killed, slain*
 Interficio, v. 3. *I kill, slay*
 Interjectus, par. *interposed, cast between*
 Interjectus, par. *intervening*
 Interim, adv. *meanwhile*
 Interimo, v. 3. *I kill*
 Interi-or, us, adj. *inner, inward*
 Intermitto, v. 3. *I intermit, throw up*
 Interneci-o, onis, f. *slaughter, a massacre*
 Intersum, v. irr. *I am present*
 Interveni-ens, entis, par. *intervening, coming between*
 Intolerabil-is, e, adj. *intolerable*
 Intra, præ. *within*
 Intro, v. 1. *I enter*
 Intu-ens, entis, par. *beholding, looking on*
 Invado, v. 3. *I invade*
 Inveho, v. 3. *I carry in, bring in*
 Inventus, par. *found*
 Invius, adj. *unpassed, unpassable*
 Invicem, adv. *mutually, by turns*
 Inviectus, par. *invincible*
 Invid-ens, entis, par. *envying*
 Invidi-a, æ, f. *envy, ill-will*
 Invisus, par. *bated, hateful*
 Invito, v. 1. *I invite*
 Invitus, adj. *unwilling*
 Inusitatus, adj. *unusual, not used*
 Jovian-us, i, m. *Jovianus*, 10. 17, 18
 Ipse, ipsa, ipsum, pro. *himself, herself, itself*
 Ir-a, æ, f. *anger*
 Iracundi-a, æ, f. *anger, passion*
 Iracundus, adj. *angry, passionate*
 Iratus, adj. *angry*
 Irritus, adj. *vain, void*
 Irrumpendus, par. *to be broke in upon*
 Irrump-ens, entis, par. *breaking in*
 Irrumpo, v. 3. *I break in*
 Is, ea, id, pro. *he, she, that, or it*
 Isauri, m. pl. *the Isaurians*, 6. 3
 Isauri-a, æ, f. *Isauria*, 6. 5
 Isauricus, adj. *Isaurian*
 Isauric-us, i, m. *Isauricus*, 6. 3
 Isi-um, i, n. *the temple of Isis*, 7. 24
 Ist-er, ri, m. *Ister*, 6. 10
 Ist-ri, rorum, m. pl. *the Istrians*, 3. 7
 Ita, con. *so*
 Itali-a, æ, f. *Italy*, 1. 19. &c.
 Italic-a, æ, f. *Italica*, 8. 2
 Italicus, adj. *Italic, Italian*
 Itaque, con. *therefore*
 Item, adv. *also*
 It-er, ineris, n. *a journey, march*
 Iterum, adv. *again, a second time*
 Ituræi, m. pl. *the Iturians*, 6. 14
 Jub-a, æ, m. *Juba*, 6. 23
 Jub-ens, entis, par. *commanding*
 Jubeo, v. 2. *I command*
 Jucundus, adj. *pleasant*
 Judæa, æ, f. *Judæa*, 6. 14. & 7. 19
 Judæi, m. pl. *the Jews*, 6. 14
 Jud-ex, icis, com. *a Judge*
 Judicatus, par. *judged*
 Judico, v. 1. *I judge*
 Juger-um, i, n. *an acre*
 Ju-gis, e, adj. *continued*
 Jug-um, i, n. *a mountain-top*
 Jug-um, i, n. *a yoke*, 2. 9
 Jugulatus, par. *butchered*
 Jugurth-a,

- Jugurth-a, æ, m. Jugurtha, 4. 26, 27, 28
 Jugurthinus, adj. Jugurthine
 Juli-a, æ, f. Julia, 8. 20
 Julian-us, i, m. Julian, 8. 17. & 10. 14, 15, 16
 Juli-us, i, m. Julius, 5. 3
 Julius, adj. Julian, of Julius
 Junctus, par. & adj. joined, associated
 Jungo, v. 3. *I join*
 Juni-or, us, adj. younger
 Juni-us, i, m. Junius, 1. 9
 Jupiter, Jovis, m. Jupiter, the supreme god of the Heathens
 Juro, v. 1. *I swear*
 Jus, juris, right, the law
 Jussus, par. commanded
 Juss-us, us, m. a command
 Justi-or, us, adj. juster, more favourable
 Justissimus, adj. justest, most complete
 Justus, adj. just, complete
 Juvenci-us, i, m. Juvencius, 4. 13
 Juven-is, is, com. a young person, 4. 12
 Juven-is, e, adj. young
 Juvo, v. 1. *I help, delight*
 Juxta, præ. according to, near

 L
 Lab-or, oris, m. labour
 Labor-ans, antis, par. labouring
 Laboriosus, adj. laborious
 Laboro, v. 1. *I labour*
 Lacedæmonii, m. pl. the Lacedæmonians, 2. 21
 Lachrymabil-is, e, adj. mournful
 Læd-ens, entis, par. hurting
 Læli-us, i, m. Lælius, 4. 4
 Lætiti-a, æ, f. joy
 Læn-a, æ, f. a soldier's coat
 Læn-a, æ, f. a Priest's cope
 Læn-a, æ, f. a rough shag
 Lætor, v. 1. *I am glad, rejoice*
 Lævus, adj. on the left hand
 Lamponi-us, i, m. Lamponius, 5. 8
 Langu-or, oris, m. sickness
 Largior, v. 4. *I bestow*
 Largiti-o, onis, f. largesse, bounty
 Lart-ius, i, m. Lartius, 1. 12
 Lascivi-a, æ, f. wantonness
 Latine, adv. in Latin
 Latini, m. pl. the Latins, 1. 5. & 2. 7
 Latin-us, i, m. Latinus
 Latinus, adj. Latin
 Latr-o, onis, com. a thief, robber
 Latrocinor, v. 1. *I rob, steal, plunder*
 Lateo, v. 2. *I lurk*
 Lat-us, eris, n. the side
 Lavacr-um, i, n. a bagnio
 Laudandus, par. to be praised
 Laudo, v. 1. *I praise*
 Lavo, v. 1. *I wash*
 Laus, laudis, f. praise
 Laure-a, æ, a laurel, smaller triumph
 Laureus, adj. of the laurel
 Lectical-a, æ, f. a horse-litter, chair, sedan
 Lecti-o, onis, f. reading, a lesson
 Lectissimus, adj. choicest
 Lect-us, i, m. a bed
 Lectus, par. chosen
 Legati-o, onis, f. an embassy
 Legat-us, i, m. an ambassador; a lieutenant-general, who was an officer next to the General, or Imperator, in power, and used to command, by his appointment, some part of the army in the day of battle, and the whole in the General's absence. As to the number of these Legati there is no certainty, but there are tolerable grounds for assigning one to every legion: and the General commonly used them as his counsellors or advisers, in all cases of importance or difficulty
 Legi-o, onis, f. a legion, 2. 6
 Lego, v. 3. *I read*
 Lenit-as, atis, f. lenity, mildness
 Leniter, adv. gently, mildly
 Lentul-us, i, m. Lentulus, 2. 14
 Le-o, onis, m. a lion
 Lepid-us, i, m. Lepidus, 6. 1. & 7. 2
 Lept-is, is, f. Leptis, 8. 3
 Levin-us, i, m. Levinus, 2. 11
 Levi or, us, adj. lighter
 Lev-is, e, adj. light
 Libenter, adv. willingly
 Liber, adj. free
 Lib-er, ri, m. a book
 Liberal-is, e, adj. liberal
 Liberalissimus, adj. very liberal, most generous
 Liberalit-as, atis, f. liberality
 Liberatus,

Liberatus, par. *delivered, set free*
 Liberi, m. pl. *children*
 Libero, v. 1. *I free, deliver*
 Libert-as, atis, f. *liberty*
 Libertin-us, i, m. *a free man, one born free, but of parents that had been made free*
 Libert-us, i, m. *a freed man, one that of bond was made free*
 Libid-o, inis, f. *lust, ambition*
 Lib-o, onis, m. Libo, 2. 17
 Lih-r-a, æ, f. *a pound, in money 20 shillings according to Ainsworth; but Kennet makes it 3l.*
 Liburn-a, æ, f. *a pinnace, 2. 20*
 Liburnus, adj. *Liburnian*
 Liby-a, æ, f. Libya, 6. 11
 Libyssa, æ, f. Libyssa, 4. 5
 Licini-us, i, m. Licinius, 10. 4, 5, 6
 Liceo, v. 2. *I am allowed*
 Licet, v. imp. *it is lawful*
 Licet, con. *although*
 Ligur, adj. *Ligurian*
 Ligures, m. pl. *the Ligurians, 3. 2*
 Lilybæ-um, i, n. Lilybæum, 2. 27
 Lingones, m. pl. *the Lingones, 9. 23*
 Liter-a, æ, f. *a letter*
 Lis, litis, f. *strife, contention*
 Litt-us, oris, n. *the shore, the sea-side*
 Livi-us, i, m. Livius, 3. 18
 Loco, v. 1. *I place*
 Locupl-es, etis, adj. *rich*
 Locupletat-or, oris, m. *an enricher*
 Locuplet-o, v. 1. *I enrich*
 Loc-us, i, m. *a place*
 Lollian-us, i, m. Dollianus, 9. 9
 Lori-um, i, n. Lorium, 8. 8
 Lolli-us, i, m. Lollius, 7. 10
 Longè, adv. *far, wide, long*
 Longin-us, i, m. Longinus, 4. 22
 Loric-a, æ, f. *a coat of mail*
 Lucani, m. pl. *the Lucanians, 2. 11*
 Lucani-a, æ, f. Lucania, 9. 13
 Lucco, v. 2. *I scine*
 Luci-us, i, m. Lucius, 2. 17
 Lucreti-a, æ, f. Lucretia, 1. 8
 Lucretius, i, m. Lucretius, 1. 10
 Lutatius, i, m. Lutatius, 2. 27
 Luct-us, ūs, m. *grief*
 Lucull-us, i, m. Lucullus, 6. 6
 Ludo, v. 3. *I play*
 Lud-us, i, m. *play, diversion, game; 1. 6*
 Lugdun-um, i, n. Lyons, 8. 18

Lugeo, v. 2. *I mourn, lament*
 Luscin-us, i, m. Luscinus, 2. 15
 Lusitani, m. pl. *the Lusitanians, 4. 19*
 Lusitani-a, æ, f. Lusitania, 4. 16
 Lyci-a, æ, f. Lycia, 6. 3.

M

Maceden-a, æ, f. Macedena, 8. 3
 Macedones, m. pl. *the Macedonians*
 Macedoni-a, æ, f. Macedonia, 3. 12
 Macedonicus, adj. *Macedonian*
 Machin-ans, antis, par. *contriving*
 Macrin-us, i, m. Macrinus, 8. 21
 Magis, adv. *more*
 Magist-er, ri, m. *a master*
 Magnentianus, adj. *Magnentius's*
 Magnenti-us, i, m. Magnentius, 10. 9, 12
 Magnesi-a, æ, f. Magnesia, 4. 4
 Magnificentissimus, adj. *most magnificent*
 Magnificus, adj. *magnificent*
 Magnitud-o, inis, f. *magnitude, greatness*
 Magnus, adj. *great*
 Mag-o, onis, m. Mago, 3. 13
 Majest-as, atis, f. *majesty*
 Maj-or, us, adj. *greater, elder*
 Mai-us, i, m. *the month May*
 Male, adv. *badly, unfairly, unsuccessfully*
 Malo, v. irr. *I choose rather*
 Malus, adj. *evil, bad*
 Mamere-us, i, m. Mamercus, 1. 19
 Mammæ-a, æ, f. Mammæa, 8. 23
 Mancin-us, i, m. Mancinus, 4. 17
 Mandat-um, i, n. *a command*
 Mandatus, par. *commanded*
 Mando, v. 1. *I command, commit*
 Man-ens, entis, par. *staying, awaiting*
 Maneo, v. 2. *I stay, abide*
 Manes, m. pl. *the Manes, the ghosts*
 Manili-us, i, m. Manilius, 4. 10
 Mani-us, i, m. Manius, 2. 9
 Manli-us, i, m. Manlius, 2. 5
 Mansuetud-o, inis, f. *gentleness*
 Marfurus, par. *about to slay*
 Manumissus, par. m. *manumitted, set free*
 Man-us, ūs, f. *the hand; a band; troop; army*
 Marcell-us, i, m. Marcellus, 3. 6
 Marci-us,

Marci-us, i, m. Marcius, 1. 15
 Marcomedi, m. pl. *the* Marcomedi, 8. 3
 Marcomannicus, adj. Marcomanic, 8. 12
 Marc-us, i, m. Marcus, 8. 11
 Mar-e, is, n. *the sea*. Mare rubrum, 8. 3
 Margum, i, n. Margum, 9. 20
 Marianus, adj. Marian
 Maritimus, adj. *maritime*
 Marit-us, i, m. *a husband*
 Mari-us, i, m. Marins, 9. 9
 Mars, Martis, m. *the god of war, the son of Jupiter and Juno*, 1. 1
 Mar-si, m. pl. *the* Mar-si, 5. 3
 Marti-us, i, m. Martius, 1. 5
 Martius, adj. *of March, of Mars*, 7. 8
 Massili-a, æ, f. Massilia, 10. 3
 Massiniss-a, æ, m. Massinissa, 3. 22
 Mat-er, ris, f. *a mother*
 Materi-a, æ, f. *matter*
 Maternus, adj. *maternal, on the mother's side*
 Matrimoni-um, i, n. *matrimony*
 Matron-a, æ, f. *a married woman*
 Mauritani-a, æ, f. Mauritania, 4. 27
 Maxenti-us, i, m. Maxentius, 10. 2, 3, 4
 Maximè, adv. *exceedingly, very much, especially*
 Maximin-us, i, m. Maximianus, 9. 22
 Maximin-us, i, m. Maximinus, 9. 1. & 10. 4
 Maximus, adj. *greatest*
 Maxim-us, i, m. Maximus, 2. 8
 Mazac-a, æ, f. Mazaca, 7. 11
 Medic-us, i, m. *a physician*
 Medic, adv. *indifferently*
 Medi-et-as, atis, f. *a moiety, half*
 Mediocr-is, e, adj. *moderate*
 Mediolan-um, i, n. Mediolanum, 3. 6
 Medi-um, i, n. *a mean, middle*
 Medius, adj. *middle, intervening*
 Meli-or, us, adj. *better*
 Memmi-us, i, m. Memmius, 4. 9
 Mem-or, oris, adj. *mindful*
 Memorabil-is, e, adj. *memorable*
 Memori-a, æ, f. *memory*
 Mens, mentis, f. *the mind*
 Mens-is, is, m. *a month*
 Menti-o, onis, f. *mention*

Ment-um, i, n. *the chin*
 Mereo, v. 2. *I deserve*
 Mergo, v. 3. *I drown, sink*
 Meritò, adv. *deservedly*
 Merit-um, i, n. *a merit*
 Meritus, par. *deserving*
 Mersus, par. *sunk, plunged*
 Mesopotami-a, æ, f. Mesopotamia, 6. 8
 Metell-us, i, m. Metellus, 2. 24
 Met-us, ūs, m. *fear*
 Micips-a, æ, m. Micipsa, 4. 26
 Migro, v. 1. *I remove*
 Mil-es, itis, com. *a soldier*
 Milit-ans, antis, par. *fighting*
 Militar-is, e, adj. *military*
 Militi-a, æ, *warfare*
 Milito, v. 1. *I fight, serve, attend*
 Mille, adj. pl. indecl. *thousand*
 Mille, subst. n. singul. indecl. præterquam in abl. Milli. In plurali, hæc millia, millium, millibus, *a thousand, thousands*
 Mille-simus, adj. *the thousandth*
 Milliar-e, is, n. *a mile*
 Milliari-um, i, n. *a mile*
 Milvi-us, i, m. Milvius, 8. 17
 Min-ax, acis, adj. *threatening*
 Minimus, adj. *the least*
 Minist-cr, ri, m. *a minister, servant*
 Min-or, us, adj. *less, younger*
 Minuci-us, i, m. Minucius, 3. 7
 Minuo, v. 3. *I diminish, lessen*
 Minus, adv. *less*
 Mirabil-is, e, adj. *wonderful*
 Miror, v. 1. *I wonder*
 Missus, par. *sent*
 Mit-is, e, adj. *mild, meek*
 Mithridat-es, is, m. Mithridates, 5. 4. &c.
 Mithridaticus, adj. Mithridatic, 6. 12
 Mitto, v. 3. *I send*
 Moderand-um, i, ger. *governing*
 Moderandus, par. *to be governed*
 Moderati-o, onis, f. *moderation*
 Moderati-or, us, adj. *more moderate*
 Moderatissime, adv. *very moderately*
 Moderatissimus, adj. *very moderate*
 Moderat-or, oris, m. *a governor*
 Moderatus, par. *moderated*
 Moderatus, adj. *moderate*
 Modesti-a, æ, f. *modesty*
 Modestus, adj. *modest*

Modicus,

Modicus, adj. *small*
 Modi-us, i, m. *a measure, bushel*, 3. 1
 Modo, adv. *only, just now*
 Mod-us, i, m. *a measure, manner*
 Mœr-or, oris, m. *grief, sorrow, trouble*
 Mœ-si, m. pl. *the Mœsi*, 5. 7
 Mœsi-a, æ, f. *Mœsia*, 10. 5
 Moguntiac-um, i, n. *Moguntiacum*, 7. 13
 Molesti-a, æ, f. *trouble*
 Molestus, adj. *troublesome*
 Moli-ens, entis, par. *contriving*
 Molitus, par. *contriving, attempting*
 Moll-is, e, adj. *soft*
 Monco, v. 2. *I advise, admonish*
 Monetari-us, i, m. *a minter, gentleman of the mint*
 Monument-um, i, n. *a monument*
 Mons, montis, m. *a mountain*
 Mor-ans, antis, par. *delaying, stopping*
 Morb-us, i, m. *a disease*
 Mori-ens, entis, par. *dying*
 Morior, v. 3. *I die*
 Moror, v. 1. *I hinder, slay*
 Mors, mortis, f. *death*
 Mortuus, par. *dead*
 Mos, moris, m. *a manner, custom*
 Mot-us, ūs, m. *motion*
 Motus, par. *moved*
 Moveo, v. 2. *I move*
 Mox, adv. *presently*
 Muci us, i, m. *Mucius*, 4. 23
 Mulcatus, par. *beaten*
 Mulco, v. 1. *I beat*
 Mulctatus, par. *fined*
 Mulcto, v. 1. *I fine*
 Muliebr-is, e, adj. *womanly, effeminate*
 Multitud-o, inis, f. *a multitude*
 Multo, adv. *much*
 Multum, adv. *much*
 Multus, adj. *many, much*
 Mummi-us, i, m. *Mummius*, 4. 14
 Mund-a, æ, f. *Munda*, 6. 24
 Munio, v. 4. *I fortify*
 Mun-us, eris, n. *a gift, office*
 Muræ-n-a, æ, m. *Muræna*, 6. 16
 Murli-a, æ, f. *Mursia*, 10. 12
 Mur-us, i, m. *a wall*
 Mus, muris, m. *a mouse; also the name of a Roman Consul*, 2. 13

Mutatus, par. *changed*
 Muto, v. 1. *I change*

N

Nab-is, idis, m. *Nabis*, 4. 2
 Nactus, par. *obtaining*
 Nam, con. *for*
 Narbon-a, æ, f. *vel forsan rectius*,
 Narb-o, onis, m. *Narbonne*, 4. 23
 Narbon-a, æ, f. *Narbon*, 9. 18
 Narrati-o, onis, f. *a narrative, account, narration*
 Narse-us, i, m. *Narseus*, 9. 22
 Nasic-a, æ, f. *Nasica*, 4. 26
 Nati-o, onis, f. *a nation*
 Natur-a, æ, f. *nature*
 Natural-is, e, adj. *natural*
 Natus, par. *born*
 Nat-us, i, m. *a son*
 Naval-is, e, adj. *naval*
 Naufragi-um, i, n. *shipwreck*
 Navigati-o, onis, f. *navigation*
 Navigo, v. 1. *I sail*
 Nav-is, is, f. *a ship*
 Ne, adv. *not*
 Ne, con. *lest*
 Nec, con. *nor; neither*
 Necessarius, adj. *necessary*
 Necessit-as, atis, f. *necessity*
 Necessitud-o, inis, f. *alliance, friendship*
 Negatus, par. *denied*
 Negligenter, adv. *negligently*
 Negligo, v. 3. *I neglect*
 Nego, v. 1. *I deny*
 Negoti-um, i, n. *a transaction, affair, matter*
 Nem-o, inis, com. *nobody*
 Nep-os, otis, m. *a nephew, a grandchild*
 Nopotian-us, i, m. *Nepotianus*, 10. 11
 Nequaquam, adv. *by no means, far from, not at all*
 Neque, con. *nor, neither*
 Ner-o, onis, m. *Nero*, 7. 14, 15
 Neronianus, adj. *Neronian*, 7. 15
 Nerv-a, æ, m. *Nerva*, 8. 1
 Neut-er, rius, adj. *neither of them*
 Nex, necis, f. *death*
 Nicomed-es, is, m. *Nicomedes*, 4. 8
 Nicomed-es,

Nicomed-es, æ, m. Nicomedes
 Nicomedi-a, æ, f. Nicomedia, 9. 27
 Nicomedienses, m. pl. *the Nicomedians*, 4. 5
 Nig-er, ri, m. Niger, 8. 18
 Niger, adj. *black*
 Nihil, n. inv. *nothing*
 Nil, n. inv. *nothing*
 Nil-us, i, m. *the Nile*, 6. 22
 Nimius, adj. *too much*
 Nimis, adv. *too, too much*
 Nisi, con. *unless*
 Nisib-is, is, f. Nisibis, 6. 9
 Nit-ens, entis, par. *endeavouring*
 Nixus, par. *supported, depending, relying upon*
 Nobili-or, us, adj. *nobler*
 Nobili-or, oris, m. Nobilior, 2. 22
 Nobil-is, e, adj. *noble*
 Nobilissimus, adj. *noblest*
 Nobilit-as, atis, f. *nobility*
 Nobiliter, adv. *nobly*
 Nocturnus, adj. *nocturnal, nightly*
 Nol-a, æ, f. Nola, 3. 12
 Nolo, v. irr. *I am unwilling*
 Nom-en, inis, n. *a name*
 Nomentanus, adj. Nomentan, 7. 13
 Nominatus, par. *nominated, named*
 Nomino, v. I. *I name*
 Non, adv. *not*
 Nonæ, f. pl. *the Nones*
 Nonagesimus, adj. *the ninetyeth*
 Nonaginta, adj. pl. indecl. *ninety*
 Nonnullus, adj. *some*
 Nonus, adj. *the ninth*
 Norban-us, i, m. Norbanus, 5. 7
 Noric-um, i, n. Noricum, 9. 7
 Noster, adj. *our*
 Notabil-is, e, adj. *notable, remarkable*
 Not-a, æ, f. *a note, mark*
 Noti-or, us, adj. *more known*
 Notissimus, adj. *very noted, most known*
 Notissimus, adj. *most famous*
 Notus, par. *known*
 Novem, adj. inv. *nine*
 Noverc-a, æ, f. *a stepmother*
 Novissimus, adj. *newest, the last*
 Novus, adj. *new*
 Nox, noctis, f. *night*
 Nudo, v. I. *I expose, make naked, discover*
 Nudus, adj. *naked*
 Nullus, adj. *none, no one*

Num-a, æ, m. Numa, 1. 3
 Numantia, æ, f. Numantia, 4. 17
 Numantini, m. pl. *the Numantines*, 4. 17
 Num-en, inis, n. *a deity*
 Numerian-us, i, m. Numerianus, 9. 18
 Numerosi-or, us, adj. *more numerous*
 Numerosus, adj. *numerous, many*
 Numer-us, i, m. *number*
 Numidiæ, m. pl. *the Numidians*, 2. 24.
 Numidi-a, æ, f. Numidia, 3. 20
 Numm-us, i, m. *a piece of money*
 Nunc, adv. *now*
 Nunciatus, par. *told, reported*
 Nunquam, adv. *never*
 Nuncio, v. I. *I tell*
 Nunci-us, i, m. *a messenger*
 Nuptus, par. *married*
 Nusquam, adv. *nowhere*
 Nuto, v. I. *I nod, beckon, tattle*

O

Ob, præ. *for*
 Obedio, v. 4. *I obey*
 Obeo, v. irr. *I die*
 Objicio, v. 3. *I expose*
 Obi-us, ūs, m. *death*
 Oblatus, par. *offered, brought*
 Obscœnissimè, adv. *most obscenely*
 Obscœnissimus, adj. *most obscene*
 Obscœnit-as, atis, f. *obscenity*
 Obscurè, adv. *obscurely, darkly*
 Obscuri-or, us, adj. *more obscure, darker*
 Obscurissime, adv. *most obscurely, very darkly*
 Obscurissimus, adj. *obscurest, darkest, very obscure, dark*
 Obscuriùs, adv. *more obscurely, more darkly*
 Obsecutus, par. *following, complying*
 Obsequor, v. 3. *I follow, obey, assist*
 Obs-es, idis, com. *an hostage*
 Obsessus, par. *besieged, beset*
 Obsid-ens, entis, par. *besieging*
 Obsideo, v. 2. *I besiege*
 Obsidi-o, onis, f. *a siege*
 Obtempero, v. I. *I obey*
 Obtinendus, par. *to be obtained*
 Obtineo, v. 2. *I obtain*
 Obvius, adj. *obvious, meeting*

Occasi-o,

- Occasi-o, onis, f. *occasion*
 Occidend-um, i, ger. *killing*
 Occidendus, par. *to be killed*
 Occid-ens, entis, par. *killing*
 Occid-ens, entis, par. *dying*
 Occid-ens, entis, (sc. Sol) m. *the west*
 Occido, v. 3. *I kill*
 Occido, v. 3. *I fall, die*
 Occisurus, par. *about to kill*
 Occisus, par. *killed*
 Occulto, v. 1. *I hide, conceal*
 Occultus, adj. *secret, hid, concealed*
 Occup-ans, antis, par. *seizing, possessing*
 Occupatus, par. *seized, possessed*
 Occupo, v. 1. *I seize, possess*
 Occurro, v. 3. *I occur, meet, run up to*
 Ocean-us, i, m. *the ocean*
 Octavian-us, i, m. Octavianus, 7. 1, — 8
 Octavi-us, i, m. Octavius, 5. 4
 Octavus, adj. *the eighth*
 Octingentesimus, adj. *the eight hundredth*
 Octingenti, adj. *eight hundred*
 Octo, adj. inv. *eight*
 Octodecim, adj. pl. indecl. *eighteen*
 Octogesimalus, adj. *eightieth*
 Octoginta, adj. inv. *eighty*
 Ocul-us, i, m. *the eye*
 Odenat-us, i, m. Odenatus, 9. 10
 Ode-um, i, n. *a music-house*
 Odi-um, i, n. *hatred*
 Od-or, oris, m. *smell*
 Oenoma-us, i, m. Oenomaus, 6. 7
 Offens-a, æ, f. *an offence*
 Offensus, par. *offended*
 Offer-ens, entis, par. *offering*
 Offero, v. irr. *I offer*
 Offici-um, i, n. *an office, duty*
 Ogulni-us, i, m. Ogulnius, 2. 16
 Olim, adv. *formerly, afterward*
 Olympi-as, adis, f. Olympiad, 1. 1
 Olymp-us, i, m. Olympus, 6. 3
 Om-en, inis, n. *an omen*
 Omnino, adv. *altogether*
 Omn-is, e, adj. *all, every*
 Oper-a, æ, f. *assistance, means*
 Opes, f. pl. *riches*
 Opifex, icis, m. *a workman, mechanic*
 Opili-us, i, m. Opilius, 8. 21
 Opinor, v. 1. *I think*
 Oppid-um, i, n. *a town*
 Oppress-or, oris, m. *an oppressor*
 Oppressus, par. *oppressed*
 Opprimend-um, i, ger. *oppressing*
 Opprimendus, par. *to be oppressed*
 Opprimo, v. 3. *I oppress*
 Oppugn-ans, antis, par. *attacking, storming*
 Oppugnati-o, onis, f. *a siege, storming*
 Oppugnaturus, par. *about to attack, about to storm*
 Oppugnatus, par. *attacked, stormed*
 Oppugno, v. 1. *I attack, storm*
 Optimus, adj. *the best, very good*
 Opto, v. 1. *I wish, desire*
 Opulenti-or, us, adj. *richer*
 Opulentissimus, adj. *richest, very rich*
 Opulentus, adj. *rich*
 Opus, n. inv. *need*
 Opus, adj. inv. *needful*
 Op-us, eris, n. *a work*
 Or-ans, antis, par. *intreating, praying*
 Orat-or, oris, m. *an orator*
 Orb-is, is, m. *a globe*
 Orbit-as, atis, f. *want of children*
 Orcades, f. pl. *the Orcades*, 7. 13
 Ordinarius, adj. *ordinary*
 Ordinatus, par. *settled, ordained*
 Ordino, v. 1. *I ordain, settle, order*
 Ord-o, inis, m. *order*
 Orest-es, æ, m. Orestes, 6. 8
 Ori-ens, entis, par. *rising, arising*
 Ori-ens, entis, (sc. Sol) m. *the east*
 Orig-o, inis, f. *the origin, beginning*
 Oriundus, par. *descended*
 Ormisd-as, æ, m. Ormisdas, 9. 25
 Ornament-um, i, n. *an ornament*
 Oro, v. 1. *I intreat, pray, beg*
 Orod-es, is, m. Orodus, 6. 14
 Ortus, par. *risen, arising*
 Ort-us, ūs, m. *the rising, rise*
 Os, ossis, n. *a bone*
 Os, oris, n. *the mouth*
 Osdroen-e, es, f. Osdroene, 8. 20
 Osdroeni, m. pl. *the Osdroeni*, 8. 3
 Ostendo, v. 3. *I shew*
 Osti-a, æ, f. Ostia, 1. 5
 Ostiatim, adv. *from door to door, from house to house*
 Otacili-us, i, m. Otacilius, 2. 19
 Oth-o, onis, m. Otho, 7. 16, 17
 Ov-ans, antis, par. *triumphing*
 Pacand-um,

P

Pacand-um, i, ger. *appeasing, keeping quiet*

Pacandus, par. *to be appeased, to be kept quiet*

Pacor-us, i, m. Pacorus, 7. 5

Pacill-us, i, m. Pacillus, 2. 24

Palæopharfal-us, i, f. Palæopharfalus, 6. 20

Palæstin-a, æ, f. Palestine, 7. 10

Palam, adv. *openly*

Palatin-us, i, m. Palatine, 1. 1

Palati-um, i, n. *palace*, 7. 12

Palli-um, i, n. *a cloak, coverlet*

Pal-us, udis, f. *a pool, fen*

Pamphili-a, æ, f. Pamphilia, 6. 1

Pannoni-a, æ, f. Pannonia, 9. 4

Pannonicus, adj. *Pannonian*

Pannonii, m. pl. *the Pannonians*, 8. 13

Panf-a, æ, m. Panfa, 7. 1

Panticapæ-on, i, n. Panticapeon, 7. 9

Paphlag-on, onis, com. *a Paphlagonian*, 4. 20

Paphlagoni-a, æ, f. Paphlagonia, 5. 9

Papiri-us, i, m. Papirius, 2. 8

Par-ans, antis, par. *preparing*

Paratissimus, adj. *most ready, prepared*

Paratus, par. *prepared, ready*

Parco, v. 3. *I spare*

Parcus, adj. *sparing*

Par-ens, entis, com. *a parent*

Parco, v. 2. *I obey*

Pariter, adv. *likewise, together*

Paro, v. 1. *I prepare*

Parricidi-um, i, n. *parricide*

Pars, partis, f. *a part*

Partheni-us, i, m. Parthenius, 8. 1

Parthenopol-is, is, f. Parthenopolis, 6. 10

Parthi, m. pl. *the Parthians*, 6. 18

Parthicus, adj. *Parthian*

Parthus, adj. *Parthian*

Partim, adv. *partly*

Partus, par. *got, purchased*

Part-us, ūs, m. *birth*

Parum, adv. *little*

Parvus, adj. *little, small*

Pas-us, ūs, m. *a pace*

Passus, par. *suffering*

Past-or, oris, m. *a shepherd*

Patefacio, v. 3. *I lay open*

Patefactus, par. *laid open*

Pateo, v. 2. *I am open, extended*

Pat-er, ris, m. *a father*

Paternus, adj. *paternal, fatherly*

Patior, v. 3. *I suffer*

Patri-a, æ, f. *a native country*

Patrimoni-um, i, n. *patrimony*

Patrius, adj. *of one's country, of one's father*

Patruel-is, e, adj. *of one's uncle*

Patruel-is, is, com. *a cousin*

Patru-us, i, m. *an uncle*

Patruus, adj. *an uncle's*

Paucus, adj. *few*

Paul-us, i, m. Paulus, 2. 22. & 3. 10

Paup-er, eris, adj. *poor*

Pax, pacis, f. *peace*

Pect-us, oris, n. *the heart, breast*

Pecuni-a, æ, f. *money*

Ped es, itis, com. *a foot-man, a foot soldier*

Peligni, m. pl. *the Peligni*, 5. 3

Pello, v. 3. *I drive away*

Pendeo, v. 2. *I depend, hang, esteem*

Pendo, v. 3. *I weigh, ponder*

Penè, adv. *almost*

Penetro, v. 1. *I penetrate*

Penitus, adv. *whole, altogether*

Per, præ. *by, through*

Percuss-or, oris, m. *an assassin*

Percussus, par. *struck, stabbed, killed*

Perditus, par. *destroyed, undone, lost*

Perdo, v. 3. *I lose, destroy*

Perdomitus, par. *made tame, broken, nobly conquered*

Perco, v. irr. *I perish*

Perfectus, par. *perfect, finished*

Perfero, v. irr. *I endure, carry through*

Perfidi-a, æ, f. *perfidy, treachery*

Perfug-a, æ, com. *a deserter*

Pergam-us, i, f. Pergamus, 4. 20

Pergo, v. 3. *I go, go on, or forward, proceed*

Pericul-um, i, n. *danger*

Perimo, v. 3. *I kill*

Perinde, adv. *as, so as*

Peritissimus, adj. *most expert, most skillful*

Perlatus, par. *brought, carried along*

Permaneo, v. 2. *I remain, continue*

Permitt-ens,

- Permitt-ens, entis, par. *permitting, allowing*
 Permitto, v. 3. *I permit, allow*
 Permutati-o, onis, f. *an exchange*
 Pernici-es, ei, f. *destruction, slaughter*
 Perniciose, adv. *perniciously*
 Perniciosus, adj. *pernicious, destructive*
 Perpenn-a, æ, m. *Perpenna*, 4. 20
 Perpeſſus, par. *suffering*
 Perpetuus, adj. *perpetual, continual*
 Persæ, m. pl. *the Persians*, 6. 8. & 7. 6
 Persecutus, par. *pursuing, following*
 Perseneo, v. 2. *I grow very old*
 Persenescō, v. 3. *I grow very old*
 Persequend-um, i, ger. *pursuing, following*
 Persequendus, par. *to be pursued, to be followed*
 Perse-us, i, m. *Perseus*, 4. 6
 Persevero, v. 1. *I persevere, persist, hold on*
 Persicus, adj. *Persian*
 Pers-is, idis, f. *Persia*, 8. 3
 Pertin-ax, acis, m. *Pertinax*, 8. 16
 Pervenio, v. 4. *I come*
 Perusi-a, æ, f. *Perusia*, 7. 3
 Pescenſi-us, i, m. *Pescennius*, 8. 18
 Pestilenti-a, æ, f. *pestilence*
 Pet-ens, entis, par. *seeking, going to*
 Peto, v. 3. *I seek, go to*
 Petrei-us, i, m. *Petreius*, 6. 20
 Petroni-us, i, m. *Petronius*, 8. 1
 Pharnac-es, is, m. *Pharnaces*, 6. 12
 Phasel-is, idis, f. *Phaselis*, 6. 3
 Philippi, f. pl. *Philippi*, 7. 3
 Philipp-us, i, m. *Philip*, 9. 2, 3
 Philosophi-a, æ, f. *philosophy*
 Philosoph-us, i, m. *a philosopher*
 Phœnic-e, es, f. *Phœnicia*, 6. 8
 Phrygi-a, æ, f. *Phrygia*, 4. 4
 Phrygius, adj. *Phrygian*
 Picentes, m. pl. *the people of Picenum*, 2. 16
 Picen-um, i, n. *Picenum*, 2. 8
 Pict-or, oris, m. *Pictor*, 2. 16
 Pict-or, oris, m. *a painter*
 Pictus, par. *painted*
 Pil-um, i, n. *a Roman javelin; or dart, of five foot and an half, which footmen did use, having a three-square head of steel nine inches long*
 Piræus, adj. *Piræan*
 Piræ-us, i, m. *Piræus*, 5. 6
 Piraticus, adj. *piratic*
 Pisc-is, is, m. *a fish*
 Piscor, v. 1. *I fish*
 Pius, adj. *pious*
 Pi-us, i, m. *Pius*, 6. 1. & 8. 8
 Placco, v. 2. *I please*
 Placet, v. imperf. *it liketh, pleaseth*
 Placidissimus, adj. *most pleasant, most charming*
 Placidus, adj. *pleasant, quiet, calm*
 Plauti-us, i, m. *Plautius*, 7. 13
 Plebs, plebis, f. *the common people*
 Plerique, adj. *the most*
 Plerumque, adv. *for the most part*
 Plerusque, adj. *the most*
 Plotin-a, æ, f. *Plotina*, 8. 6
 Plurimum, adv. *very much*
 Plurimus, adj. *very many, very great*
 Plutarch-us, i, m. *Plutarch*, 8. 12
 Poëm-a, atis, n. *a poem*
 Pœn-a, æ, f. *punishment*
 Pœni, m. pl. *the Carthaginians*, 2. 25
 Polem-on, onis, m. *Polemon*, 7. 14
 Polemoniacus, adj. *Polemoniac*, 7. 14
 Polliceor, v. 2. *I promise, engage*
 Pomp-a, æ, f. *pomp, procession*
 Pometius, adj. *of, or belonging to Pometii, an ancient city of the Volsci-ans, in Italy, now in ruins*, 1. 8
 Pompei-us, i, m. *Pompey*, 6. 12
 Pompili-us, i, m. *Pompilius*, 1. 3
 Pondo, n. inv. *a pound weight*
 Pond-us, eris, n. *a weight, burden*
 Pono, v. 3. *I put, place*
 Pons, pontis, m. *a bridge*
 Ponticus, adj. *of Pontus*, 4. 20
 Ponti-us, i, m. *Pontius*, 10. 17
 Pont-us, i, m. *the sea*
 Pont-us, i, m. *Pontus*, 5. 5
 Populatus, par. *wasting*
 Popul-us, i, m. *the people*
 Porci-us, i, m. *Porcius*, 4. 23
 Porro, adv. *moreover*
 Porſen-a, æ, m. *Porſena*, 1. 11
 Port-a, æ, f. *a gate*
 Portic-us, ūs, f. *a porch, a walking-place, piazza*
 Port-us, ūs, m. *a port, harbour*
 Posco, v. 3. *I demand, require*
 Positus,

- Positus, par. *placed, put, laid*
 Possid-ens, entis, par. *possessing*
 Possideo, v. 2. *I possess*
 Possum, v. irr. *I am able*
 Post, præ. *after*
 Post, adv. *after, afterwards*
 Postea, adv. *afterwards*
 Posterī, m. pl. *posterities*
 Posterī-or, us, adj. *latter, binder, latter, flower*
 Posterit-as, atis, f. *posterity*
 Posterus, adj. *coming after*
 Posthumi-us, i, m. *Posthumius*, 2. 9
 Posthumus, i, m. *Posthumus*, 9. 9
 Postquam, adv. *after that*
 Postremum, adv. *lastly, at last*
 Postremus, adj. *the last*
 Pot-ens, entis, adj. *powerful, able*
 Potentissimus, adj. *very powerful, most powerful, ablest*
 Potest-as, atis, f. *power*
 Poti-or, us, adj. *better*
 Potitus, par. *enjoying, possessed*
 Potius, adv. *rather*
 Præb-ens, entis, par. *affording, showing*
 Præbeo, v. 2. *I afford, show, offer, behave*
 Præcedo, v. 3. *I go before, excel*
 Præc-eps, ipitis, adj. *sudden, declining*
 Præcipio, v. 3. *I command, charge*
 Præcipiti-um, i, n. *a precipice*
 Præcipito, v. 1. *I throw down, I precipitate*
 Præcipue, adv. *chiefly*
 Præcipuus, adj. *chief*
 Præd-a, æ, f. *a prey, booty*
 Præfectur-a, æ, f. *the governorship*
 Præfect-us, i, m. *a governor*
 Præfectus-prætorio, Gen. *Præfecti-prætorio*, Dat. *præfecto-prætorio*, Acc. *Præfectum-prætorio*, &c. m. *a lieutenant-general the captain of the guards*, 9. 22
 Præficio, v. 3. *I set over*
 Præli-um, i, n. *a battle, skirmish*
 Prænest-e, is, n. *Præneste*, 2. 2
 Prænestini, m. pl. *the Prænestini*, 1. 2
 Præparo, v. 1. *I prepare*
 Præponendus, par. *to be preferred*
 Præpono, v. 3. *I prefer*
 Præpositus, par. *preferred*
 Præf-ens, entis, par. & adj. *present*
 Præf-es, idis, m. *a president, governor*
 Præfidi-um, i, n. *a guard, defence, safeguard, aid, succour, a garrison, a convoy*
 Præsto, v. 1. *I perform, afford*
 Præsum, v. irr. *I am set over*
 Præter, præ. *except, beside*
 Præterea, adv. *moreover*
 Prætexta, æ, f. *the Prætexta*
 Prætextus, par. *bordered, edged*, 1. 17
 Præt-or, oris, m. *a Prætor*, 5. 3
 Prætorianus, adj. *of, or, belonging to, or, attending on the Prætor. Prætoriani milites, the General's own guard*, 8. 16
 Prætori-um, i, n. *the General's tent, the King's pavilion, the Judgment-Hall, the Prætorian Bands: Hence Præfectus-prætorio, a Lieutenant-General, the Captain of the Guards*, 9. 22
 Prætorius, adj. *Prætorian, of, or belonging to the Prætor, or chief officer. Vir Prætorius, one who hath been Prætor*
 Prævenio, v. 4. *I prevent, I come before*
 Præventus, par. *prevented*
 Premo, v. 3. *I press, weigh, or sink down, oppress, force, compel, charge home, push, curb, &c.*
 Preti-um, i, n. *a price, reward, bribe*
 Primò, adv. *first, at first*
 Primum, adv. *first, at first*
 Primus, adj. *the first, chief, principal*
 Princ-eps, ipis, m. *a Prince*
 Princ-eps, ipis, f. *a Princess*
 Principat-us, ūs, m. *sovereignty, dominion*
 Principi-um, i, n. *the beginning*
 Pri-or, us, adj. *the former*
 Prisc-us, i, m. *Priscus*, 1. 6
 Priscus, adj. *ancient*
 Pristinus, adj. *former, ancient*
 Privatus, par. *deprived*
 Privatus, adj. *private*
 Privign-us, i, m. *a stepson*
 Prius, adv. *before, sooner*
 Pro, præ. *for*
 Probé, adv. *well*
 Probus, adj. *good*
 Prob-us, i, m. *Probus*, 9. 17
 Procedo, v. 3. *I proceed*
 Proclivis, æ, adj. *inclining, bent*
 Proconsul

- Proconsul**, is, m. *a Proconsul, one that was sent with an extraordinary power of a Consul, into any province to govern. A Lord-Deputy, a President, a Lieutenant*
Proconsulat-us, us, m. *the Proconsulate*
Procubo, v. 1. *I fall down*
Procumbo, v. 3. *I fall down*
Procul, adv. *far, far off*
Proculus, i, m. *Proculus, 9. 17*
Prod-ens, entis, par. *betraying*
Proditus, par. *betrayed, discovered*
Productus, par. *drawn out*
Profectus, pas. *going, gone*
Proficiscor, v. 3. *I go, march*
Profligo, v. 1. *I dispatch, finish*
Profluvium, i, n. *a flux, looseness*
Profluvium, i, n. *a gushing out*
Profugio, v. 3. *I flee*
Progress-us, us, m. *progress*
Progressus, par. *advancing*
Promissum, i, n. *a promise*
Promissus, par. *promised*
Promitt-ens, entis, par. *promising*
Promitto, v. 3. *I promise*
Promptissimus, adj. *very ready*
Promptus, par. *ready*
Proni-or, us, adj. *too prone*
Pronuncio, v. 1. *I declare*
Propalam, adv. *openly*
Prope, adv. *almost*
Prope, prae. *near, hard by*
Propensi-or, us, adj. *too propense, too inclinable*
Propi-or, us, adj. *nearer, nigher*
Proprius, adj. *proper*
Propter, prae. *for, because of*
Propugnat-or, oris, m. *a defender, champion*
Proscripti-o, onis, f. *a proscription, outlawry, banishment. Proscription was the posting up of persons names in the most public parts of Rome, with the promise of a reward to such as should bring their heads. And the estates and goods of the persons thus proscribed were confiscated, i. e. seized, condemned, and laid up in the public Treasury; or sometimes set out to open sale. This abominable butchery was first used by Sylla.*
Prosequor, v. 3. *I follow, attend*
Prosper, adj. *prosperous*
Prosperimus, adj. *very prosperous*
Protraho, v. 3. *I protract, lengthen out*
Provide, adv. *carefully, prudently*
Provid-ens, entis, par. *providing, foreseeing, forecasting*
Providenti-a, æ, f. *Providence*
Provideo, v. 2. *I provide, foresee, forecast*
Provinci-a, æ, f. *a province*
Provincial-is, e, adj. *provincial*
Provincial-is, is, m. *a foreigner, or provincial, such as were all under the Roman government, except those of Italy, 10. 9*
Provoc-ans, antis, par. *provoking, challenging*
Provoco, v. 1. *I provoke, challenge*
Proximus, adj. *the next*
Prud-ens, entis, adj. *prudent*
Prudenti-a, æ, f. *prudence*
Prun-a, æ, f. *charcoal*
Prusi-as, æ, m. *Prusias, 4. 5*
Pseudo-Perse-us, i, m. *pretended Perseus, 4. 15*
Pseudo-Philipp-us, i, m. *pretended Philip, 4. 13*
Ptolema-is, idis, f. *Ptolemais, 6. 11*
Ptolema-is, idis, f. *a city of Egypt, near to Libya: also one in Palestine*
Ptolemæ-us, i, *Ptolemy, 2. 15*
Publice, adv. *publicly*
Publicol-a, æ, m. *Publicola, 1. 9*
Publicus, adj. *public*
Publi-us, i, m. *Publius, 2. 13*
Pudiciti-a, æ, f. *chastity, modesty*
Pu-er, eri, m. *a boy*
Pueril-is, e, adj. *childish, puerile*
Pugn-a, æ, f. *a fight*
Pugnatur, v. imperf. *I, thou, he, we, &c. fight*
Pugnatus, par. *fought*
Pagno, v. 1. *I fight*
Pulcher, adj. *fair, beautiful*
Pulch-er, ri, m. *Pulcher, 2. 26*
Pulsus, par. *beat, driven*
Pulvill-us, i, m. *Pulvillus, 1. 10*
Punicus, adj. *Punick, Carthaginian, 2. 20*
Puniend-um, i, ger. *punishing*
Puniendus, par. *to be punished*
Punio, v. 4. *I punish*
Pupien-us, i, m. *Pupienus, 9. 1, 2*
Purpur-a, æ, f. *purple, a purple garment, a scarlet robe, 9. 8*
Putatus,

Putatus, par. *thought*
 Puto, v. I. *I think*
 Pylæmen-es, is, m. Pylæmenes, 4.
 20
 Pyrenæus, adj. Pyrenæan, 3. 8
 Pyrrh-us, i, m. Pyrrhus, 2. 11, &c.

Q

Quā, adv. *where, by which way*
 Quadi, m. pl. *the Quadi*, 8. 13
 Quadragesimus, adj. *the fortieth*
 Quadraginta, adj. inv. *forty*
 Quadrienni-um, i, m. *the space of four years*
 Quadringenti, adj. *four hundred*
 Quadringenties, adv. *four hundred times*
 Quærens, entis, par. *seeking, asking*
 Quæro, v. 3. *I seek, ask*
 Quæsitus, par. *sought, got*
 Quæst-or, oris, m. *the Quæstor*, 4.
 15
 Qual-is, e, adj. *what kind, what sort*
 Quām, adv. *as, than*
 Quanquam, adv. *although*
 Quantus, adj. *how great*
 Quare, adv. *wherefore*
 Quartum, adv. *se. tempus, the fourth time*
 Quartus, adj. *the fourth*
 Quasi, adv. *as if, as though*
 Quatenus, adv. *as far as*
 Quatuor, adj. inv. *four*
 Quatuordecim, adj. plur. indecl. *fourteen*

Que, con. *and, also*
 Quæstus, par. *complaining*
 Quæst-us, ūs, m. *a complaint*
 Qui, pro. *who*
 Quia, adv. *because*
 Quicumque, pro. *whoever*
 Quidam, pro. *certain*
 Quidem, adv. *indeed, verily, truly*
 Quiesc-ens, entis, par. *resting, lodging*
 Quietus, adv. *quiet, peaceable, moderate*
 Quietus, par. *quieted, rested*
 Quin, adv. *but*
 Quindecim, adj. inv. *fifteen*
 Quingentesimus, adj. *the five hundredth*
 Quingenti, adj. *five hundred*
 Quinquagesimus, adj. *the fiftieth*
 Quinquaginta, adj. inv. *fifty*

Quinque, adj. inv. *five*
 Quingentia-ni, m. pl. *the Quingentians*, 9. 22
 Quintili-us, i, m. Quintilius, 9. 12
 Quinti-us, i, m. Quintius, 1. 15
 Quint-us, i, m. Quintus, 2. 4. 22
 Quintus, adj. *the fifth*
 Quippe, con. *for, because*
 Quirinal-is, e, adj. Quirinal, 1. 7
 Quisquam, pro. *any one*
 Quō, adv. *whither*
 Quā, con. *that*
 Quōd, adv. *because*
 Quod, con. *that*
 Quondam, adv. *once, formerly*
 Quoque, con. *also, likewise*

R

Rapio, v. 3. *I ravish*
 Raptus, par. *ravished, seized*
 Rati-o, onis, f. *reason, a way, method*
 Rational-is, e, adj. *rational*
 Rational-is, is, m. *auditor of the Exchequer*
 Ravenn-a, æ, f. Ravenna, 10. 3
 Rebelland-um, i, ger. *rebellant*
 Rebellandus, par. *to be rebelled*
 Rebell-ans, antis, par. *rebellant*
 Rebello, v. 1. *I rebel*
 Reced-ens, entis, par. *retiring*
 Recedo, v. 3. *I retire*
 Rec-ens, entis, adj. *late, fresh*
 Recept-or, oris, m. *a receiver, a receiver*
 Receptus, par. *received, recovered*
 Recipio, v. 3. *I receive*
 Recognosco, v. 3. *I know again*
 Reconciliatus, par. *reconciled*
 Recordor, v. 1. *I call to mind, remember*
 Recte, adv. *right, rightly*
 Rectus, adj. *right, straight*
 Recuso, v. 1. *I refuse*
 Redactus, par. *reduced*
 Redditus, par. *restored, rendered*
 Reddo, v. 3. *I repay, restore, render*
 Redeo, v. irr. *I return*
 Red-iens, euntis, par. *returning*
 Redimendus, par. *to be redeemed, to be ransomed*
 Redimo, v. 3. *I redeem, ransom*
 Redit-us, ūs, m. *a return*

- Reduc-ens, entis, par. bringing back
 Reduco, v. 3. *I bring back*
 Reductus, par. brought back
 Refero, v. irr. *I refer, bring back*
 Refero, v. irr. *I relate, inrol*
 Reformo, v. 1. *I reform*
 Regi-a, æ, f. a palace
 Regin-a, æ, f. a Queen
 Regi-o, onis, f. a country
 Regius, adj. royal, kingly
 Regn-ans, antis, par. reigning
 Regnatus, par. reigned over, governed
 Regno, v. 1. *I reign, govern*
 Regn-um, i, n. a reign, kingdom
 Rego, v. 3. *I reign, govern*
 Regredi-ens, entis, par. returning
 Regredior, v. 3. *I return*
 Regressus, par. returning
 Regress-us, ūs, m. a return, retreat
 Regul-us, i, m. Regulus, 2. 17—25
 Relatus, par. brought again
 Relatus, par. related, inrolled
 Relaxo, v. 1. *I relax, loosen*
 Relaxo, v. 1. *I widen, release*
 Relictus, par. left
 Religi-o, onis, f. religion, scruple
 Relinqu-ens, entis, par. leaving
 Relinquo, v. 3. *I leave*
 Reliquus, adj. the rest, remaining
 Remandatus, par. remanded, commands sent back
 Remaneo, v. 2. *I remain, abide*
 Reme-ans, antis, par. returning
 Remeo, v. 1. *I return*
 Remitto, v. 3. *I remit, send back*
 Remotus, par. removed, remote
 Removed, v. 2. *I remove, withdraw, displace*
 Rem-us, i, m. Remus, 1. 1
 Rem-us, i, m. an oar
 Renovatus, par. renewed
 Reparandus, par. to be repaired
 Reparatus, par. repaired, having renewed
 Reparo, v. 1. *I repair, renew*
 Repente, adv. suddenly
 Repentinus, adj. sudden
 Repertus, par. found, found again
 Repet-ens, entis, par. repeating, seeking back, going again
 Repetitus, par. sought back, attacked again
 Repeto, v. 3. *I seek again, I go to again*
 Reporto, v. 1. *I carry back*
 Repono, v. 3. *I repose, replace, return*
 Reprehendendus, par. to be reprehended, to be blamed
 Reprehendo, v. 3. *I reprehend, blame*
 Repress-or, oris, m. a restrainer, curber, or, holder in
 Repudiatus, par. rejected, refused
 Repudio, v. 1. *I reject, refuse*
 Res, rei, a thing, matter
 Reservatus, par. reserved, kept
 Reservo, v. 1. *I reserve, keep*
 Resid-ens, entis, par. residing
 Resisto, v. 3. *I resist*
 Respondeo, v. 2. *I answer*
 Respons-um, i, n. an answer
 Respublic-a, æ, f. the commonwealth
 Restituo, v. 3. *I restore*
 Restitutus, par. restored
 Resumend-um, i, ger. taking again, resuming
 Resumendus, par. to be resumed, to be taken again
 Resumo, v. 3. *I resume, take again*
 Ret-e, is, n. a net
 Retineo, v. 2. *I retain, keep*
 Retro, adv. back, backward
 Reveho, v. 3. *I carry back, I bring back*
 Reverenti-a, æ, f. reverence
 Reversus, par. returning
 Revert-ens, entis, par. returning
 Revertor, v. 3. *I return, come back, or, again*
 Revoco, v. 1. *I recal, call back, restore*
 Rex, regis, m. a King
 Rex, Regis, m. Rex; 4. 23
 Rhæti-a, æ, f. Rhætia, 6. 9
 Rhen-us, i, m. Rhine, 6. 17
 Rhodan-us, i, m. Rhone, 4. 22
 Rhodii, m. pl. the Rhodians, 4. 4
 Rhodop-a, æ, f. Rhodopa, 6. 2
 Rhod-us, i, f. Rhodes, 7. 19
 Rip-a, æ, f. a brink
 Repens-is, e, adj. of, or, belonging to, a bank, Ripensian, 9. 13
 Rog-ans, antis, par. asking
 Rogatus, par. asked, desired
 Rogat-us, ūs, m. the desire, request
 Rogo, v. 1. *I ask, desire*
 Rom-a, æ, f. Rome, 1. 1, 2, &c.
 Romanus, adj. Roman
 Roman-us,

Roman-us, i, m. *a Roman; one born at, or, free of Rome*

Romal-us, i, m. Romulus, 1. 1, 2

Rostratus, par. *beaked, snouted, stemmed*

Rostr-um, i, n. *a beak, bill, snout, 2.*

7

Ruber, adj. *red*

Rub-er, ri, m. Ruber

Rufin-us, i, m. Rufinus, 2. 9

Ruf-us, i, m. Rufus, 4. 28

Rufus, adj. *reddish, yellow*

Rumpo, v. 3. *I break*

Ruptus, par. *broken, burst*

Rursus, adv. *again*

Rustican-us, i, m. *a rustick*

Rutili-us, i, m. Rutilus, 5. 3.

S

Sabini, m. pl. *the Sabines, 1. 2*

Sabin-um, i, n. Sabium

Sabinus, adj. Sabine

Sabin-us, i, m. Sabinus, 7. 18

Sacer, adj. *sacred, holy*

Sacerd-os, otis, m. *a priest*

Sacerd-os, otis, f. *a priestess*

Sacræ, n. pl. *sacrifices*

Sacrament-um, i, n. *a sacrament, oath*

Sæpe, adv. *oftentimes*

Sævi-ens, entis, par. *raging*

Sævio, v. 4. *I rage*

Sæviti-a, æ, f. *cruelty*

Sævus, adj. *cruel*

Sag-ax, acis, adj. *sagacious*

Sagitt-a, æ, f. *an arrow*

Saguntini, m. pl. *the Saguntini, 3. 7*

Saguntinus, adj. Saguntine

Sagunt-um, i, n. Saguntum, 3. 7

Salari-a, æ, f. Salaria

Salarius, adj. *of, or, belonging to salt.*

Via Salaria, *the Salter's way; so called, because salt used to be carried from the sea along that way into the country of the Sabines, 7. 15*

Salassi, m. pl. *the Salassi, 7. 9*

Salentini, m. pl. *the Salentini, 2. 17*

Salentinus, adj. Salentine, 8. 9

Salent-um, i, n. Salentum

Salinat-or, oris, m. Salinator, 3. 18

Salonæ, f. pl. Salonæ, 9. 28

Salto, v. 1. *I dance, leap*

Salvi-us, i, m. Salvius, 8. 17

Salutand-um, i, ger. *saluting*

Salutandus, par. *to be saluted*

Salut-ans, antis, par. *saluting*

Saluto, v. 1. *I salute*

Salvus, adj. *safe, in good repair*

Samnites, m. pl. *the Samnites, 2. 8*

Samni-um, i, n. Samnium, 2. 16

Sam-us, i, f. Samus, 7. 19

Sanguinarius, adj. *bloody*

Sangu-is, inis, m. *blood*

Sap-or, oris, m. Sapor, 9. 7

Sard-i, orum, m. pl. Sardinians, 3. 31

Sardic-a, æ, f. Sardica, 9. 22

Sardini-a, æ, f. Sardinia, 2. 20

Sardinienf-is, e, adj. Sardinian

Sardinienf-is, is, m. *a Sardinian, 3. 2*

Sarmatæ, m. pl. *the Sarmatæ, the*

Sarmatians, 9. 25

Sarmati-a, æ, f. Sarmatia, 7. 24

Saturnin-us, i, m. Saturninus, 9. 17

Saucio, v. 1. *I wound*

Sauromatæ, m. pl. *the Sauromatæ,*

8. 3

Saxones, m. pl. *the Saxons, 9. 21*

Sax-um, i, n. *a stone, rock*

Scævola-a, æ, m. Scævola, 4. 23

Sceleratissimus, adj. *very wicked, lewd,*

est

Scelestus, adj. *wicked, lewd*

Scel-us, eris, n. *wickedness*

Scienti-a, æ, f. *science, knowledge*

Scilicet, adv. *namely, to wit*

Scipi-o, onis, m. Scipio, 2. 20, &c.

Scordisci, m. pl. *the Scordisci, 4. 24*

Scrib-a, æ, m. *a scribe, secretary*

Scriboni-us, i, m. Scribonius, 6. 2

Scrini-um, i, n. *a coffer, an escritoire,*

or, scrutoir, a case to put books or

papers in. Scrinii. Magister, the

master of the rolls

Scythæ, m. pl. *the Scythians, 7. 10*

Scythi-a, æ, f. Scythia

Secundo, adv. *secondly, the second time*

Secundum, præ, *according to*

Secundus, adj. *second*

Secundus, adj. *prosperous*

Secund-us, i, m. Secundus, 8. 1

Securit-as, atis, f. *security*

Secutus, par. *following*

Sed, con. *but*

Sed-ens, entis, par. *sitting*

Sedeo, v. 2. *I sit*

Sed-es, is, f. *a seat*

U. 3

Sedit-o.

Sediti-o, onis, f. *sedition*
 Seleuci-a, æ, f. *Seleucia*, 8. 3. & 9.
 18
 Sell-a, æ, f. *a seat, chair*
 Semel, adv. *once*
 Semi-a Syr-a, æ, f. *Semia Syra*, 8.
 22
 Semper, adv. *always, ever*
 Sempronius, i, m. *Sempronius*, 2. 16
 Sen-a, æ, f. *Sena*, 3. 18
 Senat-or, oris, m. *a Senator*, 1. 2.
 & 6. 25
 Senat-us, ūs, m. *a Senate*, 1. 13
 Senect-us, utis, f. *old age*
 Sen-ex, is, m. *an old man*
 Seni-or, us, adj. *elder, elder*
 Senonæ, f. pl. *Senonæ*, 10. 12
 Senones, m. pl. *the Senones*, 1. 20
 Sentio, v. 4. *I perceive, feel*
 Sēntio, v. 4. *I think, know*
 Senti-us, i, m. *Sentius*, 7. 13
 Sepelio, v. 4. *I bury*
 Septem, adj. pl. *seven*
 Septemb-er, ris, m. *September*
 Septenni-um, i, n. *the space of seven years*
 Septimi-us, i, m. *Septimius*, 8. 18
 Septimus, adj. *the seventh*
 Septuagesimus, adj. *the seventieth*
 Septuaginta, adj. *seventy*
 Sepultur-a, æ, f. *burial*
 Sepulturus, par. *about to bury*
 Sepultus, par. *buried*
 Sequani, m. pl. *the Sequani*, 6. 17
 Sequ-ens, entis, par. *following*
 Sequor, v. 3. *I follow*
 Serapi-um, i, n. *the temple of Serapis*, 7. 24
 Sergi-us, i, m. *Sergius*, 7. 16
 Sericus, adj. *filken*
 Sertori-us, i, m. *Sertorius*, 6. 1
 Servatus, par. *preserved, kept*
 Servili-us, i, m. *Servilius*, 2. 4
 Servio, v. 4. *I serve*
 Servi-tum, i, n. *service, slavery*
 Servit-us, utis, f. *servitude, slavery*
 Servi-us, i, m. *Servius*, 1. 7
 Servo, v. 1. *I keep, preserve*
 Sesterti-um, i, n. *the great Sesterce, (containing a thousand Sestertii), in value about L. 7 : 16s. 3d. of English money*, 6. 17
 Sesterti-us, i, m. *a sesterce, in value about twopence of English money*

It is commonly reckoned at one penny three farthings and a half
 Severi-or, us, adj. *more severe, too severe*
 Severissimè, adv. *most severely, very severely*
 Severissimus, adj. *most severe, very severe*
 Severit-as, atis, f. *severity*
 Severus, adj. *severe*
 Sever-us, i, m. *Severus*, 8. 17, 18.
 19
 Sex, adj. *six*
 Sexaginaris, adj. *sixty years of age*
 Sexagesimus, adj. *the sixtieth*
 Sexaginta, adj. inv. *sixty*
 Sexcentesimus, adj. *the six hundredth*
 Sexdecim, adj. inv. *sixteen*
 Sexies, adv. *six times*
 Sextus, adj. *the sixth*
 Sext-us, i, m. *Sextus*, 4. 22
 Si, con. *if*
 Sic, con. *so, thus*
 Sicili-a, æ, f. *Sicily*, 2. 14; &c.
 Sicut, adv. con. *as, even as*
 Sicuti, adv. con. *as, even as*
 Sign-um, i, n. *a sign, standard*
 Signific-ans, antis, par. *signifying*
 Silan-us, i, m. *Silanus*, 4. 28
 Simili-or, us, adj. *more like*
 Simil-is, e, adj. *like, alike*
 Simillimus, adj. *very like, most like*
 Simul, adv. *together, also*
 Simul, adv. *as soon as*
 Sine, præ. *without*
 Sin-ens, entis, par. *suffering, permitting*
 Singar-a, æ, f. *Singara*, 10. 10
 Singular-is, e, adj. *singular, single*
 Singulus, adj. *one by one, every, single*
 Sinister, adj. *the left*
 Sinop-e, es, f. *Sinope*, 6. 8
 Sipy-lus, i, f. *Sipylus*, 4. 4
 Sirmi-um, i, n. *Sirmium*, 9. 17
 Sit-us, ūs, m. *the site, situation*
 Sit-us, ūs, m. *filth, nastiness*
 Situs, par. *situated, placed*
 Smyrn-a, æ, f. *Smyrna*, 4. 28
 Soc-er, eri, m. *a father-in-law*
 Social-is, e, adj. *social*
 Soci-us, i, m. *a companion, comrade*
 Soci-us, i, m. *an ally*
 Socordi-a, æ, f. *sloth, laziness*

Sol, solis, m. *the sun*
 Solertissimus, adj. *very dexterous*
 Solitud-o, inis, f. *a desert, solitude*
 Solitus, par. *went, used*
 Sollicit-ans, antis, par. *soliciting*
courting, endeavouring
 Sollicitatus, par. *solicited, wooed*
 Sollicito, v. 1. *I solicit, court*
 Sollicitud-o, inis, f. *solicitude,*
trouble
 Sol-um, i, n. *the ground, or soil*
 Solum, adv. *alone, only*
 Solvo, v. 3. *I loose*
 Sol-us, ius, adj. *alone, only*
 Solutus, par. *loosed, freed*
 Sophen-e, es, f. *Sophene, 6. 13*
 Sor-or, oris, f. *a sister*
 Spartac-us, i, m. *Spartacus, 6. 7*
 Spatioli-or, us, adj. *more spacious*
 Speculat-or, oris, m. *a spy, scout*
 Spectacul-um, i, n. *a sight, show*
 Spes, spei, f. *hope*
 Spoli-um, i, n. *spoils*
 Spondeo, v. 2. *I promise, offer*
 Spontis, g. f. *of one's accord*
 Spuri-us, i, m. *Spurius, 1. 10*
 Statim, adv. *immediately, presently*
 Stadi-um, i, n. *a stadium, a place*
for running in, or for wrestlers to
exercise in, 7. 24
 Statio, onis, f. *a station*
 Stativus, adj. *pitched, set*
 Statu-a, æ, f. *a statue*
 Stat-us, us, m. *a state*
 Stell-a, æ, f. *a star*
 Sterc-us, oris, n. *dirt, dung*
 Sterno, v. 3. *I cut down, level*
 Sterno, v. 3. *I cover, furnish*
 Stipendi-um, i, n. *pay, 1. 18*
 Stip-es, itis, m. *a stake*
 Sto, v. 1. *I stand*
 Stolicus, adj. *stout*
 Stolidus, adj. *foolish*
 Strangulatus, par. *strangled*
 Stratonice, es, f. *Stratonice, 4. 20*
 Stratus, adj. *strewn, paved*
 Strata, sc. via, a *causeway*
 Strenue adv. *strenuously*
 Strenuissime, adv. *most strenuously*
very valiantly
 Strenuissimus, adj. *most valiant, very*
strenuous
 Strenuus, adj. *strenuous, valiant*
 Strictim, adv. *briefly, by the by*

Studioissime, adv. *very heartfully, af-*
fectionately, carefully
 Studiosissimus, adj. *most studious*
 Studi-um, i, n. *study*
 Stupr-um, i, n. *uboredom*
 Suadeo, v. 2. *I persuade, advise*
 Sub, præ. *under, below*
 Subactus, par. *subdued*
 Subigendus, par. *to be subdued*
 Subigo, v. 3. *I subdue, conquer*
 Subjugatus, par. *defeated, put under*
the yoke
 Subito, adv. *suddenly*
 Subitus, adj. *sudden*
 Sublatus, par. *taken away*
 Submersus, par. *sunk, drowned*
 Submotus, par. *removed*
 Submoveo, v. 2. *I remove*
 Subtil-is, e, adj. *subtle, thin, small*
 Subtil-is, e, adj. *quick, brisk, quaint*
 Subvenio, v. 4. *I relieve, help*
 Suburbanus, adj. *of the suburbs*
 Succedo, v. 3. *I succeed*
 Success-or, oris, m. *a successor*
 Successurus, par. *about to succeed*
 Success-us, us, m. *success*
 Sud-or, oris, m. *sweat*
 Sueff-a, æ, f. *Sueffa, 1. 8*
 Suevi, m. pl. *the Suevi, 8. 13*
 Suevi-a, æ, f. *Suevia, 7. 12*
 Sui, pro. *of himself*
 Sui, pro. *of herself*
 Sui, pro. *of itself*
 Sulpici-us, i, m. *Sulpicius, 2. 5*
 Sum, v. sub. *I am*
 Summotus, par. *removed*
 Summus, adj. *the biggest*
 Sumo, v. 3. *I take*
 Sumpt-us, us, m. *charge, expense*
 Sumptus, par. *taken*
 Supell-ex, ecilis, f. *furniture, house-*
hold-stuff
 Super, præ. *above, over*
 Superatus, par. *overcome, conquered*
 Superbi-a, æ, f. *pride*
 Superbus, adj. *proud*
 Superb-us, i, m. *Superbus, 1. 8*
 Superfluous, adj. *superfluous*
 Superi-or, us, adj. *former*
 Supero, v. 1. *I overcome*
 Supersum, v. irr. *I remain, survive*
 Supervento, v. 4. *I come up*
 Superventum est, imp. *come up*
 Supplic-um, i, n. *punishment*

Supra,

Supra, præ. *above, over*
 Supra, adv. *above*
 Suren-a, æ, m. Surena, 6. 18
 Suscept-us, par. *entertained, under-*
taken
 Suscipio, v. 3. *I undertake, re-*
ceive, take.
 Suspectus, par. *suspected*
 Suspectus, adj. *suspicious*
 Suspici-o, onis, f. *suspicion*
 Suspicio, v. 3. *I suspect*
 Sustineo, v. 2. *I sustain, suffer*
 Sutriti, m. pl. *the Sutriti, 2. 1*
 Suus, sua, suum, pro. adj. *his own,*
her own, its own
 Syll-a, æ, m. Sylla, 5. 4, 9
 Syllan-us, i, m. Syllanus, 10. 13
 Sylvan-us, i, m. Sylvanus, 10. 13
 Syph-ax, acis, m. Syphax, 3. 20
 Syracusani, m. pl. *the Syracusani,*
2. 19
 Syracusanus, adj. *Syracusan, 3. 14*
 Syri-a, æ, f. Syria, 3. 1
 Syriacus, adj. *the Syrian*
 Syrus, i, m. Syrus
 Syrus, adj. *Syrian; of, or belonging*
to Syria

T

Tabul-a, æ, f. *a table*
 Tabul-a, æ, f. *a picture*
 Tacit-us, i, m. Tacitus, 9. 16.
 Tacitus, par. *silenced*
 Tacitus, adj. *silent; quiet*
 Taiphali, m. pl. *the Taiphali, 8. 2*
 Talent-um, i, n. *a talent, 2. 19*
 Tal-is, e, adj. *filthy*
 Tam, adv. *so, as*
 Tamen, adv. *yet, notwithstanding*
 Tandem, adv. *at length*
 Tanquam, adv. *as, as if*
 Tantum, adv. *only*
 Tantus, adj. *so great*
 Tarentini, m. pl. *the Tarentini,*
2. 11
 Tarent-um, i, n. Tarentum, 2. 14
 Tarquini-us, i, m. Tarquinius, 1.
 6, 8
 Tarrac-o, onis, f. Tarraco, 9. 8
 Tarf-us, i, f. Tarsus, 10. 4
 Taurominitani, m. pl. *the Tauro-*
minitani, 2. 19
 Tauromini-um, i, n. Taurominium

Taur-us, i, m. *mount Taurus, 4. 4*
 Taur-us, i, m. *a bull*
 Taxo, v. 1. *I tax, reprove, tax*
 Tectori-um, i, n. *plaster*
 Telesin-us, i, m. Telesinus, 10. 17
 Temerit-as, atis, f. *rashness*
 Tempest-as, atis, f. *a tempest, storm*
 Templ-um, i, n. *a temple*
 Tempora, n. pl. *the temples of the*
head
 Temp-us, oris, n. *time*
 Tenacissimus, adj. *very tenacious*
 Ten-ax, acis, adj. *tenacious*
 Tendo, v. 3. *I go, march*
 Tenendus, par. *to be held*
 Teneo, v. 2. *I hold, keep by force,*
possess
 Tentatus, par. *tried, attempted*
 Tento, v. 1. *I try, attempt*
 Ter. adv. *thrice*
 Tercentesimus, adj. *the three hun-*
dredth
 Terenti-us, i, m. Terentius, 3. 10
 Terg-um, i, n. *the back*
 Terr-a, æ, f. *the earth, land*
 Terrestr-is, e, adj. *earthly, earthy*
 Terribil-is, e, adj. *terrible*
 Territori-um, i, n. *a territory*
 Terr-or, oris, m. *fear, terror, dread*
 Tertium, adv. *the third time, thrice*
 Tertius, adj. *the third*
 Testament-um, i, n. *a testament*
 Tetric-us, i, m. Tetricus, 9. 10, 13
 Teutobod-us, i, m. Teutobodus,
 5. 1
 Teutones, m. pl. *the Teutones, 5. 1*
 Theodor-a, æ, f. Theodora, 9. 22
 Thermæ, f. pl. *warm baths*
 Thervingi, m. pl. *the Thervingi,*
 8. 2
 Theffali-a, æ, f. Thessaly, 6. 20
 Theffalonic-a, æ, f. Thessalonica,
 10. 6
 Thraci-a, æ, f. Thrace, 4. 6
 Thufci, m. pl. *the Thuscans*
 Thufci-a, æ, f. Thufcia, 1. 11
 Tiber-is, is, m. Tiber, 7. 18
 Tiberi-us, i, m. Tiberius, 7. 10, 11
 Tigran-es, is, m. Tigranes, 6. 8
 Tigranocert-a, æ, f. Tigranocerta,
 6. 9
 Tigr-is, idis, m. Tigris, 9. 18
 Tigurini, m. pl. *the Tigurini, 5. 1*
 Tim-ens, entis, par. *fearing*
 Tim-or,

- Tim-or, oris, m. *fear*
 Tir-o, onis, m. *a young, or fresh water soldier, a novice*
 Tituri-us, i, m. Titurius, 6. 17
 Tit-us, i, m. Titus, 7. 20, 21, 22
 Tog-a, æ, f. *a gown*
 Togatus, par. *gowned*, 7. 10
 Tollo, v. 3. *I take away, I take up*
 Tolumni-us, i, m. Tolumnius, 1. 19
 Tomi, m. pl. *the Tomi*, 6. 10
 Torquat-us, i, m. Torquatus, 2. 5
 Torqu-is, is, dub. *a chain*, 4. 22
 Tot, adj. pl. indecl. *so many*
 Tot-us, ius, adj. *the whole*
 Tracto, v. 1. *I treat*
 Tractus, par. *drawn, prolonged*
 Tract-us, us, m. *a tract, track, coast*
 Traditus, par. *delivered*
 Trado, v. 3. *I deliver*
 Tragicus, adj. *tragic, tragical*
 Tragedi-a, æ, f. *tragedy*
 Traho, v. 3. *I draw*
 Trajan-us, i, m. Trajan, 8. 2, 3, 4, 5
 Tranquillè, adv. *mildly*
 Tranquillin-a, æ, f. Tranquillina, 9. 2,
 Tranquillit-as, atis, f. *tranquillity*
 Tranquillissimus, adj. *very composed*
 Tranquillus, adj. *composed*
 Trans, præ. *beyond, over*
 Transactus, par. *transacted*
 Transalpinus, adj. Transalpine, 4. 22
 Transio, v. 4. *I pass over*
 Transfero, v. irr. *I transfer, I transplant*
 Transfug-a, æ, com. *a deserter, a fugitive*
 Transgressus, par. *transgressing, going over*
 Transiens, entis, par. *passing by*
 Transigo, v. 3. *I pass through*
 Transitori-um, i, n. *the Transiterium*, 7. 24
 Transitorius, adj. *that which one may pass through*
 Translatus, par. *translated, transplanted*
 Transmarinus, adj. *over seas, transmarine*
 Trebellian-us, i, m. Trebellianus, 9. 8
 Trebi-a, æ, f. *the river Trebia*, 3. 9
 Trecentesimus, adj. *the three hundredth*
 Trecenti, adj. pl. *three hundred*
 Tredecim, adj. pl. indecl. *thirteen*
 Tremelli-us, i, m. Tremellius, 4. 15
 Tres, adj. pl. *three*
 Triballi, m. pl. *the Triballi*, 4. 28
 Tribu-ens, entis, par. *giving, bestowing*
 Tribun-us, i, m. *a tribune*, 1. 13, & 4. 10
 Tribuo, v. 3. *I give, bestow*
 Tribut-um, i, n. *a tribute*
 Tributus, par. *given, bestowed*
 Tricesimus, adj. *thirtieth*
 Tricies, adv. *thirty times*
 Tricipitin-us, i, m. Tricipitinus, 1. 10
 Triclini-um, i, n. *a dining-room*
 Tridu-um i, n. *space of three days*
 Trienni-um, i, n. *space of three years*
 Trigesimus, adj. *the thirtieth*
 Triginta, adj. inv. *thirty*
 Tripolitanus, adj. *of Tripolis*, 8. 18
 Trist-is, e, adj. *sad, sorrowful*
 Triumph-ans, antis, par. *triumphing*
 Triumphatus, par. *triumphed over*
 Triumpho, v. 1. *I triumph*
 Triumph-us, i, m. *a triumph*
 Troj-a, æ, f. *Troy*, 1. 1
 Trux, truci, adj. *severe*
 Tuend-um, i, ger. *defending*
 Tuendus, par. *to be defended*
 Tueor, v. 2. *I defend*
 Tulli-us, i, m. Tullius, 1. 7
 Tull-us, i, m. Tullus, 1. 4
 Tum, adv. *then*
 Tumultu-ans, antis, par. *causing tumults, causing mutinies*
 Tumult-us, us, m. *a tumult*
 Tunc, adv. *then*
 Turbatus, par. *troubled, disturbed*
 Turbo, v. 1. *I trouble, disturb*
 Turp-is, e, adj. *base, shameful*
 Tur-ris, is, f. *a tower*
 Tusci-a, vide Thuscia
 Tuscul-um, i, n. Tusculum, 1. 11
 Tutor, v. 1. *I defend*
 Tut-or, oris, m. *a tutor*
 Tutus, par. *defended*
 Tutus,

Tutus, adj. *safe*
 Tuus, tua, tuum, pro. *thy, thine*
 Tyrann-is, idis, f. *tyranny*
 Tyrann-us, i, m. *a tyrant king*

V

Vag-ans, antis, par. *wandering, straggling*
 Val-ens, entis, m. Valens, 8. 1
 Valeri-a, æ, f. Valeria, 9. 22
 Valerian-us, i, m. Valerianus, 9. 7
 Valeri-us, i, m. Valerius, 1. 9. & 2. 6
 Valetud-o, inis, f. *healib, sickness*
 Validissimus, adj. *most powerful, very strong*
 Vall-um, i, n. *a wall, bulwark*
 Vandali, m. pl. *the Vandals*, 8. 13
 Varie, adv. *variously, at different times*
 Varius, adj. *various, divers*
 Vari-us, i, m. Varius
 Varr-o, onis, m. Varro, 3. 10
 Varronian-us, i, m. Varronianus, 10. 18
 Var-us, i, m. Varus, 6. 23
 Vas, vasis, n. *a vessel*
 Vast-ans, antis, par. *wasting*
 Vastatus, par. *laid waste*
 Vasto, v. 1. *I waste, lay waste*
 Vect-a, æ, f. *the isle of Wight*, 7. 19
 Vehementer, adv. *vehemently*
 Vehicul-um, i, n. *a chariot*
 Veho, v. 3. *I carry*
 Vejentani, m. pl. *the Vejentani*, 1. 19
 Vejentes, m. pl. *the Vejentes*, 1. 2, 16, 19
 Vel, conj. *or, either*
 Venditi-o, onis, f. *a sale, auction*
 Venditus, par. *sold*
 Vendo, v. 3. *I sell*
 Venen-um, i, n. *poison*
 Venerabil-is, e, adj. *venerable, respectful*
 Venerandus, par. *to be worshipped, to be respected*
 Veneti-a, æ, f. Venetia, 8. 10
 Veni-a, æ, f. *leave, a pardon*
 Veni-ens, entis, par. *coming*
 Venio, v. 4. *I come*
 Ventidi-us, i, m. Ventidius, 7. 5
 Ventum est, imp. *is come*
 Vent-us, i, m. *the wind*
 Verbero, v. 1. *I strike*
 Vereor, v. 2. *I am afraid*
 Vero, adv. *truly, but*
 Veron-a, æ, f. Verona, 9. 3
 Versus, us, m. *a verse*
 Versus, par. *turned*
 Verum, adv. *but, truly*
 Verus, adj. *true*
 Ver-us, i, m. Verus, 8. 9, 10
 Vespasian-us, i, m. Vespasianus, 7. 19, 20
 Vesper-a, æ, f. *the evening*
 Vespill-o, onis, m. *a common bearer*
 Vestal-is, e, adj. Vestal, 1. 1
 Vester, adj. *your, yours*
 Vest-is, is, f. *a garment*
 Vet-ans, antis, par. *forbidding*
 Veterani-o, onis, m. Veteranio, 10. 10, 11
 Veturi-a, æ, f. Veturia, 1. 15
 Veturi-us, i, m. Veturius, 2. 9
 Vet-us, eris, adj. *old, ancient*
 Vet-us, eris, m. Vetus, 8. 1
 Vi-a, æ, f. *a way, street*, 2. 9
 Vice-simus, adj. *the twentieth*
 Vicinus, adj. *neighbouring*
 Vicissim, adv. *mutually, by turns*
 Victophali, m. pl. *the Victophali*, 8. 2
 Vict-or, oris, m. *a conqueror*
 Victori-a, æ, f. *victory, the goddess of victory*
 Victorin-us, i, m. Victorinus, 9. 9
 Victr-ix, icis, adj. *victorious*
 Vict-us, us, m. *food, meat, a meal*
 Victus, par. *conquered, overcome*
 Video, v. 2. *I see*
 Vieti-us, i, m. Vietius, 5. 3
 Vigessimus, adj. *the twentieth*
 Viginti, adj. inv. *twenty*
 Vilissimus, adj. *cheapest, vilest*
 Vill-a, æ, f. *a farm, village, a country-house*, 10. 2
 Viminal-is, e, adj. Viminal, 1. 7
 Viminati-um, i, n. Viminatium, 9. 20
 Vincend-um, i, ger. *overcoming, conquering*
 Vincendus, par. *to be overcome, to be conquered*

Vinco, v. 3. *I overcome*
 Vincus, par. *bound*
 Vincus, i, m. *a prisoner*
 Vindelici, m. pl. *the Vindelici*, 7. 9
 Vindicand-um, i, ger. *claiming, re-
 venging*
 Vindicandus, par. *to be claimed, to be
 revenged*
 Vindicaturus, par. *about to claim, a-
 bout to revenge*
 Vindico, v. 1. *I claim, revenge*
 Vine-a, æ, f. *a vine, vineyard*
 Vir, viri, m. *a man*
 Virg-a, æ, f. *a rod, twig*
 Virgilianus, adj. *of Virgil*
 Virgini-us, i, m. *Virginius*, 1. 16,
 18
 Virg-o, inis, f. *a virgin, damsel*
 Viriat-us, i, m. *Viriatius*, 4. 16
 Viridomar-us, i, m. *Viridomarus*,
 3. 6
 Viritim, adv. *man by man, apart*
 Virt-us, utis, f. *virtue, valour*
 Vis, vis, f. *force, strength, violence*
 Visus, par. *seen, seeming*
 Vis-us, ūs, m. *a sight*
 Vit-a, æ, f. *life*
 Vitelli-us, i, m. *Vitellius*, 7. 17, 18
 Vitiatus, par. *vitiated, corrupted*
 Vitiosus, adj. *vicious, corrupt*
 Viti-um, i, n. *a vice*
 Vito, v. 1. *I shun*
 Viv-ens, entis, par. *living*
 Vividi-or, ūs, adj. *more vigorous,
 more lively*
 Vivo, v. 3. *I live*
 Vivus, adj. *alive*
 Vix, adv. *scarcely hardly*
 Voco, v. 1. *I call*
 Vol-ens, entis, par. *willing*
 Volo, v. irr. *I am willing*
 Volsci, m. pl. *the Volsci*, 1. 14. &
 2. 1
 Volsco, onis, m. *Volsco*, 2. 21
 Volumi-a, æ, f. *Volumnia*, 1. 15
 Voluntarius, adj. *voluntary*
 Volunt-as, atis, f. *will, willingness*
 Volusian-us, i, m. *Volusianus*, 9. 5
 Voracit-as, atis, f. *gormandizing*
 Vulneratus, par. *wounded*
 Vuln-ero, v. 1. *I wound*

Vuln-us, eris, n. *a wound, bruise, etc.
 hurt*

Vult-us, ūs, m. *a countenance*

U

Ubi, adv. *where*
 Ubique, adv. *wherever*
 Ubique, adv. *every where*
 Ull-us, ius, adj. *any*
 Ulpian-us, i, m. *Ulpianus*, 8. 23
 Ulpi-us, i, m. *Ulpianus*, 8. 2
 Ultim-us, ūs, adj. *the last, farthest, utmost,
 greatest*
 Ultra, adv. *farther*
 Ultra, præ. *beyond*
 Undecim, adj. *inv. eleven*
 Undecim-us, ūs, adj. *the eleventh*
 Unguent-um, i, n. *ointment*
 Ungu-is, is, m. *a nail of the finger,
 a claw, a talon*
 Unice, adv. *alone, only*
 Unicus, adj. *one, alone, only*
 Univerſe, adv. *universally, wholly*
 Univerſus, adj. *universal, whole*
 Unquam, adv. *ever*
 Un-us, ius, adj. *any*
 Urbs, urbis, f. *a city*
 Urn-a, æ, f. *a pitcher*
 Uscudam-a, æ, f. *Uscudama*, 6. 10
 Usque, adv. *always, even*
 Usurpo, v. 1. *I usurp*
 Usus, par. *using*
 Us-us, ūs, m. *use*
 Ut, con. *that*
 Ut, adv. *as, when*
 Uterque, utraque, utrumque;
 Gen. utriusque, &c. Dat. utri-
 que, &c. adj. *both, each*
 Utor, v. 3. *I use*
 Utrinque, adv. *on both sides*
 Ux-or, oris, f. *a wife*

X

Xantipp-us, i, m. *Xantippus*, 2. 21
 Xerx-es, is, m. *Xerxes*, 8. 23.

Z

Zenobi-a, æ, f. *Zenobia*, 9. 13

THEMATA VERBORUM.

Nota, The Numbers shew to what Conjugation the Verbs belong, and the letters a, g, d, ab, the Cases which they govern.

Præf.	Perf.	Supin.	Infin.		Regimen.
A Bduco	abduxi	abductum	abducere	3	a d ab
Absum	absui		abesse		d ab
Accedo	accessi	accessum	accedere	3	a d ab
Accido	accidi		accidere	3	d ab
Accipio	accepi	acceptum	accipere	3	a d ab
Acclamo	acclamavi	acclamatum	acclamare	1	d ab
Addo	addidi	additum	addere	3	a d ab
Adduco	adduxi	adductum	adducere	3	a d ab
Adeo	adivi	aditum	adire		a ab
Adhortor	adhortatus		adhortari	1	a ab
Adimo	ademi	ademptum	adimere	3	a d ab
Adjungo	adjunxi	adjunctum	adjungere	3	a d ab
Administro	administravi	administratum	administrare	1	a d ab
Admiror	admiratus		admirari	1	a ab
Admitto	admisi	admissum	admittere	3	a d ab
Adoleo	adolevi	adultum	adolere	2	a d ab
Adopto	adoptavi	adoptatum	adoptare	1	a d ab
Adoro	adoravi	adoratum	adorare	1	a ab
Adversor	adversatus		adversari	1	d ab
Advolo	advolavi	advolatum	advolare	1	a d ab
Ædifico	ædificavi	ædificatum	ædificare	1	a d ab
Ægroto	ægrotavi	ægrotatum	ægrotare	1	ab
Æmulor	æmulatus		æmulari	1	a d ab
Æquo	æquavi	æquatum	æquare	1	a d ab
Affecto	affectavi	affectatum	affectare	1	a d ab
Affero	attuli	allatum	afferre		a d ab
Afficio	affeci	affectum	afficere	3	a d ab
Affligo	affixi	afflictum	affligere	3	a d ab
Agnosco	agnovi	agnitum	agnoscere	3	a d ab
Ago	egi	actum	agere	3	a d ab
Alo	alui	alitur	alere	3	a d ab
Alo	alui	alitur	alere	3	a d ab
Amitto	amisi	amissum	amittere	3	a
Amo	amavi	amatum	amare	1	a d ab
Amplifico	amplificavi	amplificatum	amplificare	1	a d ab
Amplio	ampliavi	ampliatum	ampliare	1	a d ab
Aperio	aperui	apertum	aperire	4	a d ab
Appello	appellavi	appellatum	appellare	1	a d ab
Appello	appuli	appulsum	appellere	3	a d ab
Ardeo	arsi	arsum	ardere	2	a d ab
Ascendo	ascendi	ascensum	ascendere	3	a ab
Aspicio	aspexi	aspectum	aspicere	3	a ab

Affero

THEMATA VERBORUM.

241

Præf.	Perf.	Supin.	Infin.		Regimen.
Affero	afferui	assertum	asserere	3	a d ab
Aflurgo	assurrexi	assurrectum	assurgere	3	a d ab
Attingo	attigi	attactum	attingere	3	a d ab
Avcho	avexi	avectum	avehere	3	a d ab
Averto	averti	aversum	avertere	3	a d ab
Aufero	abstuli	ablatum	auferre		a d ab
Augeo	auxi	auctum	augere	2	a d ab

B

Bibo	bibi	bibitum	bibere	3	a d ab
------	------	---------	--------	---	--------

C

Cado	cecid	casum	cadere	3	d ab
Cædo	cecid	cæsum	cædere	3	a d ab
Canto	cantavi	cantatum	cantare	1	a d ab
Capio	cepi	captum	capere	3	a d ab
Carco	carui	caritum	carere	2	ab
Cedo	cessi	cessum	cedere	3	a d ab
Celero	celeravi	celeratum	celerare	1	a d ab
Cerno	crevi	cretum	cernere	3	a d ab
Cesso	cessavi	cessatum	cessare	1	d ab
Cingo	cinx	cinctum	cingere	3	a d ab
Circumduco	circumduxi	circumductum	circumducere	3	a d ab
Circumeo	circumivi	circumitum	circumire		a ab
Circumfero	circumtuli	circumlatum	circumferre		a d ab
Cito	citavi	citatum	citare	1	a ab
Clareo	clarui		clarere	2	d ab
Claresco			clarescere	3	d ab
	Cœpi		cœpisse		ab
Coerceo	coercui	coercitum	coercere	2	a d ab
Cognosco	cognovi	cognitum	cognoscere	3	a d ab
Gogo	coegi	coactum	cogere	3	a d ab
Coinquino	coinquinavi	coinquinatum	coinquinare	1	a d ab
Colligo	collegi	collectum	colligere	3	a d ab
Colloco	collocavi	collocatum	collocare	1	a d ab
Colloquor	collocutus		colloqui	3	a d ab
Colloquor	colloquutus		colloqui	3	a d ab
Colo	colui	cultum	colere	3	a d ab
Commemoro	commemoravi		commemorare	1	a d ab
Committo	commisi	commissum	committere	3	a d ab
Commoror	commoratus		commorari	1	a
Commovo	commovi	cominotum	commovere	2	a d ab
Compareo	comparui	comparitum	comparere	2	d ab
Compello	compellavi	compellatum	compellare	1	a ab
Compello	compuli	compulsum	compellere	3	a d ab
Comperio	comperi	compertum	comperire	4	a d ab
Compesco	compefei		compescere	3	a d ab
Compleo	complevi	completum	complere	2	a d ab
Compono	composui	compositum	componere	3	a d ab

CONCORDIA

X

Concedo

Præf.	Perf.	Supin.	Infin.		Regimen.
Concedo	concessi	concessum	concedere	3	a d ab
Concido	concidi	concisum	concidere	3	a d ab
Concido	concidi		concidere	3	d ab
Concito	concitavi	concitatum	concitare	1	a d ab
Condo	condidi	conditum	condere	3	a d ab
Confero	contuli	collatum	conferre		a d ab
Conficio	confeci	confectum	conficere	3	a d ab
Configo	confixi	confixum	configere	3	a d ab
Confligo	confixi	conflictum	confligere	3	a d ab
Confugio	confugi	confugitum	confugere	3	ab
Conjungo	conjunxi	conjunctum	conjungere	3	a d ab
Conjuro	conjuravi	conjuratum	conjurare	1	ab
Consecro	consecravi	consecratum	consecrare	1	a d ab
Consenesco	consenui		consenescere	3	ab
Consentio	consensi	consensum	consentire	4	d ab
Consideo	consedi	confissum	considere	2	ab
Constituo	constitui	constitutum	constituere	3	a d ab
Consulo	consultui	consultum	consulere	3	a g d ab
Consulto	consultavi	consultatum	consultare	1	a d ab
Consumo	consumpsi	consumptum	consumere	3	a d ab
Contamino	contaminavi	contaminatum	contaminare	1	a d ab
Contendo	contendi	contensum	contendere	3	a d ab
Contendo	contendi	contentum	contendere	3	a d ab
Contineo	continui	contentum	continere	2	a d ab
Contingo	contigi	contactum	contingere	3	a d ab
Continuo	continuavi	continuum	continuaire	1	a d ab
Convenio	conveni	conventum	convenire	4	a d ab
Converto	converti	conversum	convertere	3	a d ab
Corrigo	correxī	correctum	corrigere	3	a d ab
Corrumpto	corrupti	corruptum	corrumperē	3	a d ab
Credo	credidi	creditum	credere	3	a d ab
Creo	creavi	creatum	creare	1	a d ab
Cresco	crevi	cretum	creſcere	3	a d ab
Cupio	cupivi	cupitum	cupere	3	a d ab
Curro	cucurri	cursum	curre	3	a d ab
Custodio	custodiui	custoditum	custodire	4	a d ab

D

Damno	damnavi	damnatum	damnare	1	a g d ab
Debeo	debui	debitum	debere	3	a d ab
Decedo	deceſſi	deceſſum	decedere	3	d ab
Decerno	decrevi	decretum	decernere	3	a d ab
Decoro	decoravi	decoratum	decorare	1	a d ab
Deduco	deduxi	deductum	deducere	3	a d ab
Defendo	defendi	defensum	defendere	3	a d ab
Defero	detuli	delatum	deferre		a d ab
Deficio	defeci	defectum	deficere	3	a d ab
Deformo	deformavi	deformatum	deformare	1	a d ab
Deleo	delevi	deletum	delere	2	a d ab

Demergo

Præf.	Perf.	Supin.	Infin.		Regimen.
Demergo	demersi	demersum	demergere	3	a d ab
Denudo	denudavi	denudatum	denudare	1	a ab
Denuntio	denuntiavi	denuntiatus	denuntiare	1	a d ab
Depono	deposui	depositum	deponere	3	a d ab
Depopulo	depopulatus		depopulare	1	a ab
Describo	descripsi	descriptum	describere	3	a d ab
Desero	deserui	desertum	deserere	3	a d ab
Desino	desivi	desitum	desinere	3	a d ab
Despero	desperavi	desperatum	desperare	1	a d ab
Detraho	detraxi	detractum	detrahere	3	a d ab
Dico	dicavi	dictum	dicare	1	a d ab
Dico	dixi	dictum	dicere	3	a d ab
Diffido	diffidui		diffidere	3	d ab
Diffugio	diffugi	diffugitum	diffugere	3	ab
Diffundo	diffudi	diffusum	diffundere	3	a d ab
Dimico	dimicavi	dimicatum	dimicare	1	ab
Diminuo	diminui	diminutum	diminuere	3	a d ab
Dimitto	dimisi	dimissum	dimittere	3	a d ab
Diripio	diripui	direptum	diripere	3	a d ab
Discedo	discessi	discessum	discedere	3	a d ab
Dispertio	dispertivi	dispertitum	dispertire	4	a d ab
Displiceo	displicui	displicitum	displicere	2	d ab
Dispono	disposui	dispositum	disponere	3	a d ab
Distraho	distraxi	distractum	distrahere	3	a d ab
Distribuo	distribui	distributum	distribuere	3	a d ab
Dito	ditavi	ditatum	ditare	1	a d ab
Divido	divisi	divisum	dividere	3	a d ab
Do	dedi	datum	dare	1	a d ab
Docceo	docui	doctum	docere	2	a a, d ab
Doleo	dolui	dolitum	dolere	2	a d ab
Domio	domui	domitum	domare	1	a d ab
Dono	donavi	donatum	donare	1	a d ab
Duco	duxi	ductum	ducere	3	a d ab

E

Edoceo	edocui	edoctum	edocere	2	a d ab
Educo	educavi	educatum	educare	1	a d ab
Educo	eduxi	eductum	educere	3	a d ab
Efficio	effeci	effectum	efficere	3	a d ab
Effugio	effugi	effugitum	effugere	3	a d ab
Egeo	egui		egere	2	g ab
Eligo	elegi	electum	eligere	3	a d ab
Emineo	eminui		eminere	2	a
Eo	ivi	itum	ire		d ab
Eripio	eripui	ereptum	eripere	3	a d ab
Erumpo	erupi	eruptum	erumpere	3	a d ab
Evado	evasi	evasum	evadere	3	a ab
Evaho	evexi	evectum	evahere	3	a d ab
Evertio	everti	eversum	evertere	3	a d ab

Præs.	Perf.	Supin.	Infinit.		Regimen.
Evoco	evocavi	evocatum	evocare	1	a d ab
Exauctorō	exauctoravi	exauctoratum	exauctorare	1	a d ab
Excipio	excepi	exceptum	excipere	3	a d ab
Exhibeo	exhibui	exhibitum	exhibere	2	a d ab
Exigo	exegi	exactum	exigere	3	a d ab
Expecto	expectavi	expectatum	expectare	1	a d ab
Expello	expuli	expulsum	expellere	3	a d ab
Exporto	exportavi	exportatum	exportare	1	a d ab
Expugno	expugnaui	expugnatum	expugnare	1	a d ab
Exsto	existi	existum	existere	1	a d ab
Extorqueo	extorsi	extorsum	extorquere	2	a d ab
Extraho	extraxi	extractum	extrahere	3	a d ab
Exulo	exulavi	exulatum	exulare	1	ab
F					
Facio	fecit	factum	facere	3	a g d ab
Fatigo	fatigavi	fatigatum	fatigare	1	a d ab
Favco	favi	fautum	favere	2	d ab
Fero	tuli	latum	ferre		a d ab
Fio	factus		fieri		d ab
Floreo	florui		florere	2	d ab
Fluo	fluxi	fluxum	fluere	3	d ab
Fœdo	fœdavi	fœdatum	fœdare	1	a d ab
Frango	fregi	fractum	frangere	3	a d ab
Fugio	fugi	fugitum	fugere	3	a ab
Fugo	fugavi	fugatum	fugare	1	a ab
Fulgeo	fulsi		fulgere	2	d ab
G					
Gero	gessi	gestum	gerere	3	a d ab
H					
Habeo	habui	habitus	habere	2	a d ab
Habito	habitavi	habitatum	habitare	1	a d ab
Haurio	hausi	haustum	haurire	4	a d ab
Honoro	honoravi	honoratum	honore	1	a d ab
J					
Jaceo	jacui	jacitum	jacere	2	ab
Jacio	jeci	jectum	jacere	3	a d ab
Impero	imperavi	imperatum	imperare	1	a d ab
Impetro	impetravi	impetratum	impetrare	1	a d ab
Impono	imposui	impositum	imponere	3	a d ab
Incedo	incessi	incessum	incedere	3	a d ab
Incendo	incendi	incensum	incendere	3	a d ab
Inchoo	inchoavi	inchoatum	inchoare	1	a ab
Incido	incidi	incidere	incidere	3	d ab
Incido	incidi	incisum	incidere	3	a d ab

Incolo

Præf.	Perf.	Supin.	Infin.		Regimen.
Incolo	incolui	incultum	incolere	3	a d ab
Indico	indicavi	indicatum	indicare	1	a d ab
Indico	indixi	indictum	indicare	3	a d ab
Indo	indidi	inditum	indere	3	a d ab
Induco	induxi	inductum	inducere	3	a d ab
Indulgeo	indulsi	indultum	indulgere	2	a d ab
Infero	intuli	illatum	inferre		a d ab
Insesto	insestavi	insestatum	insestare	1	a d ab
Infringo	infrégi	infractum	infringere	3	a d ab
Insero	inserui	insertum	inserere	3	a d ab
Instituto	institui	institutum	instituere	3	a d ab
Insto	institi	institum	instare	1	a d ab
Insto	institi	instatum	instare	1	a d ab
Instruo	instruxi	instructum	instruere	3	a d ab
Intercedo	intercessi	intercessum	intercedere	3	a d ab
Interdico	interdixi	interdictum	interdicere	3	a d ab
Intereo	interivi	interitum	interire		d ab
Interseio	interfeci	intersectum	interficere	3	a d ab
Interimo	interemi	interemptum	interimere	3	a d ab
Intermitto	intermisi	intermissum	intermittere	3	a d ab
Intersum	interfui		interesse		g d ab
Intro	intravi	intratum	intrare	1	a d ab
Invado	invasi	invasum	invadere	3	a d ab
Inveho	invexi	invectum	invchere	3	a d ab
Invito	invitavi	invitatum	invitare	1	a d ab
Irrumpo	irrupi	irruptum	irrumperere	3	a d ab
Jubeo	jussi	jussum	jubere	2	a d ab
Judico	judicavi	judicatum	judicare	1	a d ab
Jungo	junxi	junctum	jungere	3	a d ab
Juro	juravi	juratum	jurare	1	a d ab
Juvo	juvi	jutum	juvare	1	a d ab

L					
Laboro	laboravi	laboratum	laborare	1	a d ab
Lætor	lætatus		lætari	1	a d ab
Largior	largitus		largiri	4	a d ab
Lateo	latui	latitum	latere	2	a d ab
Latrocino	latrocinatus		latrocinari	1	a d ab
Laudo	laudavi	laudatum	laudare	1	a d ab
Lavo	lavi	lavatum	lavare	1	a d ab
Lavo	lavi	lautum	lavare	1	a d ab
Lavo	lavi	lotum	lavare	1	a d ab
Lego	legi	lectum	legere	3	a d ab
Libero	liberavi	liberatum	liberare	1	a d ab
Liceo	licui	licitum	licere	2	a d ab
Loco	locavi	locatum	locare	1	a d ab
Luceo	luxi		lucere	2	a d ab
Ludo	lusi	lustum	ludere	3	a d ab
Lugeo	luxi		lugere	2	a d ab

Præf.	Perf.	Supia.	Infin.	Regimen
M				
Malo	malui		malle	a d ab
Mando	mandavi	mandatum	mandare	1 a d ab
Maneo	mansi	mansum	manere	2 a d ab
Mereo	merui	meritum	merere	2 a d ab
Mergo	merxi	mersum	mergere	3 a d ab
Migro	migravi	migratum	migrare	1 d ab
Milito	militavi	militatum	militare	1 d ab
Minuo	minui	minutum	minuere	3 a d ab
Miror	miratus		mirari	1 a d ab
Mitto	missi	missum	mittere	3 a d ab
Moneo	monui	monitum	monere	2 a d ab
Moneo	monui	monitum	monere	2 a g ab
Morior	mortuus		mori	3 d ab
Moror	moratus		morari	1 a d ab
Moveo	movi	motum	movere	2 a d ab
Mulco	mulcavi	mulcatum	mulcare	1 a d ab
Mulcto	mulctavi	mulctatum	mulctare	1 a d ab
Munio	munivi	munitum	munire	4 a d ab
Muto	mutavi	mutatum	mutare	1 a d ab
N				
Navigo	navigavi	navigatum	navigare	1 a d ab
Negligo	neglexi	neglectum	negligere	3 a d ab
Nego	negavi	negatum	negare	1 a d ab
Nolo	nolui		nolle	2 a d ab
Nomino	nominavi	nominatum	nominare	1 a d ab
Nudo	nudavi	nudatum	nudare	1 a d ab
Nuntio	nuntiavi	nuntiatum	nuntiare	1 a d ab
Nuto	nutavi	nutatum	nutare	1 a d ab
O				
Obedio	obedivi	obeditum	obedire	4 d ab
Obeo	obivi	obitum	obire	2 d ab
Objicio	objeci	objectum	objicere	3 a d ab
Obsequor	obsequutus		obsequi	3 a d ab
Obsequor	obsecutus		obsequi	3 a d ab
Obsideo	obsedi	obsessum	obsidere	2 a d ab
Obtempero	obtemperavi	obtemperatum	obtemperare	1 a d ab
Obtineo	obtinuei	obtentum	obtinere	2 a d ab
Occido	occidi	occisum	occidere	3 a d ab
Occido	occidi	occisum	occidere	3 d ab
Occulto	occultavi	occultatum	occultare	1 a d ab
Occupo	occupavi	occupatum	occupare	1 a d ab
Occurro	occurri	occursum	occurrere	3 d ab
Offero	obtuli	oblatum	offerre	1 a d ab
Opinor	opinatus		opinari	1 a d ab
Opprimo	oppressi	oppressum	opprimere	3 a d ab
				Oppugno

Præf.	Perf.	Supin.	Infinit.	Regimen.	
Oppugno	oppugnavi	oppugnatum	oppugnare	1	a d ab
Opto	optavi	optatum	optare	1	a d ab
Ordino	ordinavi	ordinatum	ordinare	1	a d ab
Oro	oravi	oratum	orare	1	a d ab
Ostendo	ostendi	ostensum	ostendere	3	a d ab
Ostendo	ostendi	ostentum	ostendere	3	a d ab

P.

Parco	peperci	parsum	parcere	3	d ab
Parco	peperci	parsitum, <i>raro</i>	parcere	3	d ab
Paro	paravi	paratum	parare	1	a d ab
Pareo	parui	paritum	parere	2	a d ab
Patefacio	patefeci	patefactum	patefacere	3	a d ab
Pateo	patui		patere	2	a d ab
Patior	passus		pati	3	a ab
Pello	pepuli	pulsus	pellere	3	a d ab
Pendeo	pependi	pensum	pendere	2	d ab
Pendo	pependi	pensum	pendere	3	a d ab
Penetro	penetravi	penetratum	penetrare	1	a d ab
Perdo	perdidi	perditum	perdere	3	a d ab
Pereo	perivi	peritum	perire		d ab
Perfero	pertuli	perlatum	perferre		a d ab
Pergo	perrexi	perrectum	pergere	3	a ab
Perimo	peremi	peremptum	perimere	3	a d ab
Permaneo	permaſsi	permanſum	permanere	2	d ab
Permitto	permiſi	permiſſum	permittere	3	a d ab
Perseneo	persenui		persenere	2	ab
Persenesco			persenescere	3	ab
Persevero	perseveravi	perseveratum	perseverare	1	ab
Pervenio	perveni	perventum	pervenire	4	d ab
Peto	petivi	petitum	petere	3	a d ab
Piscor	piscatus		piscari	1	a d ab
Placeo	placui	placitum	placere	2	d ab
Placet	placebat	placuit, &c.			d ab
Polliceor	pollicitus		polliceri	2	a d ab
Pono	posui	positum	ponere	3	a d ab
Posco	poposci		poscere	3	a d ab
Possideo	posſedi	posſeſſum	posſidere	2	a d ab
Possum	potui		posse		a ab
Præbeo	præbui	præbitum	præbere	2	a d ab
Præcedo	præceſſi	præceſſum	præcedere	3	a d ab
Præcipio	præcepi	præceptum	præcipere	3	a d ab
Præcipito	præcipitavi	præcipitatum	præcipitare	1	a d ab
Præficio	præfecit	præfectum	præficere	3	a d ab
Præparo	præparavi	præparatum	præparare	1	a d ab
Præpono	præposui	præpositum	præponere	3	a d ab
Præsto	præstiti	præstitum	præstare	1	a d ab
Præsto	præstiti	præstatum	præstare	1	a d ah

Præsum

Præs.	Perf.	Supin.	Infinit.	Regimen.		
Præsum	præsumi		præesse		d	ab
Prævenio	præveni	præventum	prævenire	4	a	d ab
Premo	pressi	pressum	premere	3	a	d ab
Procedo	processi	processum	procedere	3	a	ab
Procubo	procubui	procubitum	procubare	1	d	ab
Procumbo	procubui	procubitum	procumbere	3	d	ab
Proficiscor	profectus		proficisci	3	a	d ab
Profligo	profligavi	profligatum	profligare	3	a	d ab
Profugio	profugi	profugitum	profugere	3	a	ab
Promitto	promisi	promissum	promittere	3	a	d ab
Pronuncio	pronunciavi	pronunciatum	pronunciare	1	a	d ab
Prosequor	prosecutus		prosequi	3	a	ab
Prosequor	prosequutus		prosequi	3	a	ab
Protraho	protraxi	protractum	protrahere	3	a	d ab
Provido	provisi	provisum	providere	2	a	d ab
Provoco	provocavi	provocatum	provocare	1	a	d ab
Pugno	pugnavi	pugnatum	pugnare	1	a	d ab
Punio	punivi	punitum	punire	4	a	ab
Puto	putavi	putatum	putare	1	a	g ab

Quæro	quæsi	quæsitum	quærere	3	a	d ab
-------	-------	----------	---------	---	---	------

Rapio	rapui	raptum	rapere	3	a	d ab
Rebello	rebellavi	rebellatum	rebellare	1	a	ab
Recedo	recessi	recessum	recedere	3	a	ab
Recipio	recepi	receptum	recipere	3	a	d ab
Recognosco	recognovi	recognitum	recognoscere	3	a	d ab
Recordor	recordatus		recordari	1	a	g ab
Recuso	recusavi	recusatum	recusare	1	a	d ab
Reddo	reddidi	redditum	reddere	3	a	d ab
Redeo	redivi	reditum	redire		a	d ab
Redimio	redemi	redemptum	redimere	3	a	d ab
Reduco	reduxi	reductum	reducere	3	a	d ab
Refero	retuli	relatum	referre		a	d ab
Reformo	reformavi	reformatum	reformare	1	a	d ab
Regno	regnavi	regnatum	regnare	1	d	ab
Rego	rexī	rectum	regere	3	a	d ab
Regredior	regressus		regredi	3		ab
Relaxo	relaxavi	relaxatum	relaxare	1	a	d ab
Relinquo	reliqui	relictum	relinquere	3	a	d ab
Remaneo	remansi	remansum	remanere	2	d	ab
Remeo	remeavi	remeatum	remeare	1	a	d ab
Remitto	remisi	remissum	remittere	3	a	d ab
Removeo	removi	remotum	removeo	2	a	d ab
Reparo	reparavi	reparatum	reparare	1	a	d ab
Repeto	repetivi	repetitum	repetere	3	a	d ab

Reporto

Præs.	Perf.	Supin.	Infin.	Regimen.		
Reporto	reportavi	reportatum	reportare	1	a d	ab
Repono	reposui	repositum	reponere	3	a d	ab
Reprehendo	reprehendi	reprehensum	reprehendere	3	a d	ab
Repudio	repudiavi	repudiatum	repudiare	1	a d	ab
Reservo	reservavi	reservatum	reservare	1	a d	ab
Resisto	resisti	resistum	resistere	3	d	ab
Respondeo	respondi	responsum	respondere	2	a d	ab
Restituo	restitui	restitutum	restituere	3	a d	ab
Resumo	resumpsi	resumptum	resumere	3	a d	ab
Retineo	retinui	retentum	retinere	2	a d	ab
Reveho	revexi	reversum	revehere	3	a d	ab
Revertor	reversus		reverti	3	a d	ab
Revoco	revocari	revocatum	revocare	1	a d	ab
Rogo	rogavi	rogatum	rogare	1	a a, d	ab
Rumpo	rupi	ruptum	rumpere	3	a d	ab

S

Savio	savivi	sævitum	sævire	4		ab
Salto	saltavi	saltatum	saltare	1	a d	ab
Saluto	salutavi	salutatum	salutare	1	a d	ab
Sancio	sauciavi	sauciatum	sauciare	1	a d	ab
Sedeo	sed	sessum	federe	2		ab
Sentio	sensi	sensum	sentire	4	a	ab
Sepelio	sepelivi	sepultum	sepelire	4	a	ab
Sequor	secutus		sequi	3	a	ab
Sequor	sequutus		sequi	3	a	ab
Servio	servivi	servitum	servire	4	d	ab
Servo	servavi	servatum	servare	1	a d	ab
Solicito	solicitavi	solicitatum	solicitare	1	a d	ab
Solvo	solvi	solutum	solvere	3	a d	ab
Spondeo	spopondi	sponsum	spondere	2	a d	ab
Sterno	stravi	stratum	sternere	3	a d	ab
Sto	steti	statum	stare	1	d	ab
Suadeo	suasi	suasum	suadere	2	a d	ab
Subigo	subegi	subactum	subigere	3	a d	ab
Submoveo	submovi	submotum	submovere	2	a d	ab
Subvenio	subveni	subventum	subvenire	4	d	ab
Succedo	successi	successum	succedere	3	a d	ab
Sumo	sumpsi	sumptum	sumere	3	a d	ab
Supero	superavi	superatum	superare	1	d	ab
Supersum	superfui		superesse		d	ab
Supervenio	superveni	superventum	supervenire	4	d	ab
Suscipio	suscepi	susceptum	suscipere	3	a d	ab
Suspicio	suspexi	suspectum	suspicere	3	a	ab
Sustineo	sustinui	sustentum	sustinere	2	a d	ab

T

Taxo	taxavi	taxatum	taxare	1	a d	ab
------	--------	---------	--------	---	-----	----

Tendo.

Præf.	Perf.	Supin.	Inf.	Regimen.
Tendo	tetendi	tensum	tendere	3 a d ab
Tendo	tetendi	tentum	tendere	3 a d ab
Tenco	tenui	tentum	tenere	2 a d ab
Tento	tentavi	tentatum	tentare	1 a d ab
Tollo	sustuli	sublatum	tollere	3 a d ab
Tracto	tractavi	tractatum	tractare	1 a d ab
Trado	tradidi	traditum	tradere	3 a d ab
Traho	traxi	tractum	trahere	3 a d ab
Trans eo	transivi	transitum	transire	4 a ab
Transfere	transuli	translatum	transerre	a d ab
Transigo	transégi	transactum	transigere	3 a d ab
Tribuo	tribui	tributum	tribuere	3 a d ab
Triumpho	triumphavi	triumphatum	triumphare	1 d ab
Tutor	tutatus		tueri	2 a d ab
Turbo	turbavi	turbatum	turbare	1 a d ab
Tutor	tutatus		tutari	1 a d ab

V

Vaſto	vaſtavi	vaſtatum	vaſtare	I	a	d	ab
Veho	vexi	veſtum	vehere	3	a	d	ab
Vendo	vendiſi	venditum	vendere	3	a	d	ab
Venio	veni	ventum	venire	4		d	ab
Verbero	verberavi	verberatum	verberare	I	a		ab
Vereor	veritus		vereri	2	a	d	ab
Video	vidi	viſum	videre	2	a		ab
Vinco	vici	viſtum	vincere	3	a	d	ab
Vindico	vindicavi	vindicatum	vindicare	I	a	d	ab
Vito	vitavi	vitatum	vitare	I	a	d	ab
Vivo	vixi	viſtum	vivere	3	a	d	ab
Voco	vocavi	vocatum	vocare	I	a	d	ab
Volo	volui		velle		a	d	ab
Vulnero	vulneravi	vulneratum	vulnerare	I	a		ab

U

Ufurpo	ufurpavi	ufurpatum	ufurpare	I	a	ab
Utor	ufus		uti	3	a	ab

[illegible]

OUR Author having, by these Phrases, *consecratus est, inter Divos relatus est, &c.* referred to a particular funeral ceremony, for some time in use amongst the *Romans*, it was thought not improper to insert here *Kenner's* account of the said ceremony, as we find it in his *Roman Antiquities*, page 356.

The public consecration had its original from the deification of *Romulus*, but was afterwards discontinued till the time of the Emperors, on most of whom this honour was conferred.

The

The whole ceremony is most accurately described by *Herodian* in his fourth book ; the translation of which place is as follows :

“ The *Romans* (says he) have a custom to consecrate
 “ those Emperors who leave either sons, or designed suc-
 “ cessors at their death : And those who received this ho-
 “ nour are said to be inrolled among the gods. On this oc-
 “ casion the whole city maintain a public grief, mixed as it
 “ were with the solemnity of a festival. The true body is
 “ buried in a very sumptuous funeral, according to the ordi-
 “ nary method. But they contrive to have an image of the
 “ Emperor in wax, done to the life, and this they expose to
 “ the public view, just at the entrance of the palace-gate, on
 “ a stately bed of ivory, covered with rich garments of em-
 “ broïdered work, and cloth of gold ; so the image lies there
 “ all pale, as if under a dangerous indisposition. Round the
 “ bed there sit, the greatest part of the day, on the left side,
 “ the whole Senate in black ; on the right, the aged Matrons,
 “ who, either upon account of their parents or husbands, are
 “ reputed noble ; they wear no jewels or gold, or other
 “ usual ornaments, but are attired in close white vests, to ex-
 “ press their sorrow and concern. This ceremony continues
 “ seven days together, the physicians being admitted every
 “ day to the bed, and declaring the patient to grow all along
 “ worse and worse. At last, when they suppose him to be
 “ dead, a select company of young gentlemen, of the Sena-
 “ torian order, take up the bed on their shoulders, and carry
 “ it through the holy way into the old Forum, the place
 “ where the *Roman* Magistrates used to lay down their offices.
 “ On both sides there are raised galleries, with seats one a-
 “ bove another, one side being filled with a choir of boys,
 “ all nobly descended, and of the most eminent Patrician fa-
 “ milies, the other with a like set of ladies of quality, who
 “ both together sing hymns and pæans composed in very
 “ mournful and passionate airs to the praise of the deceas-
 “ ed. When these are over, they take up the bed again,
 “ and carry it into the *Campus Martius*, where, in the
 “ widest part of the field, is erected a four-square pile, en-
 “ tirely composed of large planks, in shape of a pavilion,
 “ and exactly regular and equal in the dimensions. This, in
 “ the inside, is filled up with dry chips, but without is adorn-
 “ ed with coverlids of cloth of gold, and beautified with pic-
 “ tures,

tures, and curious figures in ivory. Above this is placed
 another frame of wood, much less indeed, but set off with
 ornaments of the same nature, and having little doors or
 gates standing open about it. Over this are set a third and
 a fourth pile, every one being considerably less than that
 on which it stands; and so others, perhaps, till they come
 to the least of all, which forms the top. The figure of
 this structure altogether may be compared to those watch-
 towers, which are to be seen in harbours of note, and by
 the fire on their top direct the course of the ships into the
 haven. After this, hoisting up the body into the second
 frame of building, they get together a vast quantity of all
 manner of sweet odours and perfumes, whether of fruits,
 herbs, or gums, and pour them in heaps all about it, there
 being no nation, or city, or indeed any eminent man, who
 do not rival one another in paying these last presents to their
 Prince. When the place is quite filled with a huge pile of
 spices and drugs, the whole order of Knights ride in a so-
 lemn procession round the structure, and imitate the mo-
 tions of the Pyrrhick dance. Chariots too, in a very regu-
 lar and decent manner, are drove round the pile, having
 the coachman clothed in purple, and bearing the images of
 all the illustrious *Romans*, renowned either for their com-
 mand and administration at home, or their memorable a-
 chievements in war. This pomp being finished, the suc-
 cessor to the empire taking a torch in his hand, puts it to
 the frame; and at the same time the whole company assist
 in lighting it in several places; when, on a sudden, the
 chips and drugs catching fire, the whole pile is quickly con-
 sumed. At last, from the highest and smallest frame of
 wood, an eagle is let loose, which ascending with the flames
 towards the sky, is supposed to carry the Prince's soul to
 heaven."

F I N I S.

